

लाल बहादुर शास्त्री प्रशासन अकादमी  
Lal Bahadur Shastri Academy of Administration

मसूरी  
MUSSOOREE

पुस्तकालय  
LIBRARY

अवधि संख्या

Accession No.

वर्ग संख्या

Class No.

पुस्तक संख्या

Book No.

115511

7809

954.01

Rev. 2nd ed.

**MUNSHIRAM MANOHARLAL**  
**PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.**  
**Oriental & Foreign Book Sellers**  
**P B 5715, 54, Rani Jhansi Road,**

# STUDIES IN INDIAN ANTIQUITIES

BY

HEMCHANDRA RAYCHAUDHURI, M.A., PH.D.,  
F.R.A.S.B.

FORMERLY CARMICHAEL PROFESSOR AND HEAD OF THE  
DEPARTMENTS OF HISTORY AND ANCIENT INDIAN HISTORY  
AND CULTURE, CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY; PROFESSOR  
OF HISTORY, PRESIDENCY COLLEGE, CALCUTTA;  
READER AND ACTING HEAD OF THE DEPART-  
MENT OF HISTORY, DACCA UNIVERSITY;  
JOINT AUTHOR OF 'THE ADVANCED  
HISTORY OF INDIA,' AUTHOR OF  
THE 'POLITICAL HISTORY OF  
ANCIENT INDIA', 'THE  
EARLY HISTORY OF  
THE VAISHNAVA  
SECT', ETC.

SECOND EDITION

( *Revised and enlarged* )



UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA

1958

PRINTED IN INDIA  
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY SIBENDRANATH KANJILAL,  
SUPERINTENDENT, CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY PRESS,  
48, HAZRA ROAD, BALLYGUNGE, CALCUTTA.

1867B—July, 1958—A



भुवनेशीं नमस्कृत्य वाग्देवीं वर्णमात्मकाम् ।  
मातरं पितरञ्चैव कीर्तयिष्यामि भारतम् ॥

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

This little volume is, in the main, a collection of detached essays, which is intended to serve as an introduction to the study of some vexed problems of Indian antiquity, particularly of the early epic and the geographical sections of the Purāṇas. The papers now collected appeared at different times in various literary and historical journals, monthly reviews, vernacular magazines, commemoration volumes and miscellaneous compilations such as the Calcutta Review, the Journal of the Department of Letters (Calcutta University), the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, the Indian Antiquary, the Indian Historical Quarterly, the Navya-Bhārata, the Mānasī O Marmavāṇi, the Vichitrā, Sir Asutosh Mookerjee Silver Jubilee Volumes and Law's Buddhistic Studies. To the editors and publishers of these works the writer of the following pages takes this opportunity of offering his sincere thanks. The re-issue of the articles has afforded him an opportunity of correcting some typographical mistakes or other errors, that crept into the texts as published in the periodicals and miscellanies named above, particularly the Bengali magazines. Ancient Indian History is a progressive subject, and it is not surprising that, while subjecting the papers to revision, additions, emendations and re-arrangements have, in some cases, been deemed to be necessary.

The essays, disquisitions and notes brought together in the present volume are grouped under four heads, *viz.* (I) Vedic and Epic Studies, (II) Geography, (III) History and Chronology and (IV) Epic and Geographical and Historical Studies in Bengali. While the book as a whole undoubtedly suffers from a lack of unity, Part II, *viz.*, that

dealing with Ancient Indian Geography will, it is hoped, be found to be comparatively free from the defects inherent in an assemblage of independent treatises.

The papers constituting Part I relate to the Vedas and the Epics. The dissertations on the epics have already been noticed by scholars like Washburn Hopkins (Ethics of India, p. 171 n) and M. Winternitz (A History of Indian Literature, Vol. I, translated from the original German by Mrs. S. Ketkar and revised by the author, pp. 473 n, 506 n), while that on the Antiquity of the Ṛigveda has been commented on by Professor A. B. Keith in the Religion and Philosophy of the Veda and Upanishads, p. 618. The Professor's remark that the writer of the paper based his conclusions only on "the epic or Purāṇa genealogies" is perhaps due to an oversight, as the author referred not only to the *Rāja-paramparā* of the epics and the Purāṇas, but also to the *Āchārya-paramparā* of the Vedic texts, particularly of the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* and the *Sāṅkhāyana Āraṇyaka*. The essayist was certainly not unaware of the fact that "the *Mahābhārata*, in its present shape, is a late work" and that "the tradition recorded in the *Ādi-parva*" was regarded by some scholars as "mere folklore, useless for historical purposes." He, therefore, adduced evidence from the Vedic texts and observed that "The agreement between the *Brāhmaṇas*, the *Upanishads*, and the epic, and the synchronisms established, confirm and corroborate one another and tend to show that the *Rāja-paramparā* and the *Guru-paramparā* are entitled to credence."

The writer of the following pages craves the indulgence of the reader for any mistake and misprint that may have escaped his attention. He owes a special debt of gratitude to Mr. J. C. Chakravarti, Assistant Registrar, Calcutta University, who lent his aid at various stages of the work.

His thanks are also due to Mr. A. C. Ghatak, the Superintendent of the University Press, and his Assistants, for help in reading the proofs.

UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA

H. C. R. C.

*June 14, 1932*

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

A second edition of the book, *Studies in Indian Antiquities*, has afforded the author an opportunity to incorporate further a number of articles, pertaining to the different branches of Indological Studies, that have come out since the publication of the first edition. To the fourteen chapters of the first edition have now been added sixteen more, together with four appendices. Besides the sources, already cited with regard to articles in the first edition, the additional materials have been collected from the *Calcutta Municipal Gazette*, *Forward's Puja Special*, the *Udbodhana*, the *Prabuddha Bhārata*, the *U. P. Historical Journal*, *B. C. Law* and *R. K. Mookerjee Volumes*, the *Science and Culture*, the *Indian Culture*, several Madras Publications, etc. To the editors and publishers of all these works the author conveys his sincere thanks.

UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA  
April, 1957

H. C. R. C.

The book was sent to the Press more than three years back, and a year ago the author passed away after a protracted illness. It fell upon me to see the book through the press. I acknowledge with sincere thanks the help I received from Sri Arabinda Ghosh, M.A., who prepared the Indices, and Dr. S. R. Das, M.A., D.Phil., who read and corrected some of the proofs. My thanks are also due to Sri S. Kanjilal, Superintendent, Calcutta University Press for help received while the book was in the press.

UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA  
May 4, 1958.

G. C. RAYCHAUDHURI

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Afif.	... Shams-i-Sirāj 'Afif.
A. G. I.	... Ancient Geography of India (Cunningham).
Aranya	... Aranya-Kāṇḍa of the Rāmā- yana.
Arch. S. R.	Reports of the Archaeologi- cal Survey of India.
A. S. R.	... cal Survey of India.
A. S. I.	... Archaeological Survey of India (Annual Reports).
Bhāg. P.	... Bhāgavata Purāṇa.
Bomb. Gaz.	... Bombay Gazetteer.
Bṛih. Up.	... Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upanishad.
Cal. Rev.	... Calcutta Review.
Camb. Hist. Ind.	... The Cambridge History of India, Vol. I.
C. I. I. } Corpus. }	... Corpus Inscriptionum Indi- carum.
C. P.	... The Central Provinces.
Cunn.	... Cunningham.
Dist. Gaz.	... District Gazetteer.
E. H. I.	... Early History of India (V. A. Smith), 4th edition.
Ep. Ind.	... Epigraphia Indica.
H. S.	... Harsha Samvat (Era).
Imp. Gaz.	... Imperial Gazetteer.
I. A.	...
Ind. Ant.	... Indian Antiquary.
Ind. Lit.	... Indian Literature.
Ins.	... Inscription

Jaiminīya Up. Br.	... Jaiminīya Upanishad Brāhmaṇa.
JASB.	... Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.
JBORS.	... Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society.
J & P ASB (N.S)	... Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal (New Series).
JRAS.	... Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.
Kaush. Up.	... Kaushitaki Upanishad.
Kish.	... Kishkindhyā-Kāṇḍa of the Rāmāyaṇa.
Lank.	... Lankā-kāṇḍa of the Rāmāyaṇa.
Mārkaṇḍeya P.	... Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa.
Mbh.	... Mahābhārata.
Mem. ASB.	... Memoir of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.
Pro.	... Proceedings.
Raghu.	... Raghu-varṇśa (Kālidāsa).
Rām.	... Rāmāyaṇa.
Rig. V.	... R̥g Veda.
R. V.	... R̥g Veda.
Sans. Lit.	... Sanskrit Literature.
Sat. Br.	... Satapatha Brāhmaṇa.
T. S.	... Taittirīya Saṁhitā.
U. P.	... The United Provinces.
Uttara.	... Uttara-Kāṇḍa of the Rāmāyaṇa.
Vastr.	... Vastrāpatha-māhātmya of the Skanda Purāṇa.

Ved. Ind.	... Vedic Index.
V. S.	... Vikrama Samvat.
W. S. W.	... West South West.
Z.D.M.G.	... Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesell- schaft.



## CONTENTS

### Part I

#### Vedic and Epic Studies

CHAPTER I	PAGE
The Antiquity of the Ṛig Veda ...	3

CHAPTER II	
The Mahābhārata and the Besnagar Inscription of Heliodoros ...	16

CHAPTER III	
Inter-relation of the Two Epics of Ancient India ...	20

CHAPTER IV	
A lost Upākhyāna of the Mahābhārata ...	28

### Part II

#### Geography

CHAPTER V	
The Study of Ancient Indian Geography ...	35

CHAPTER VI	
Geographical Literature in Sanskrit ...	42

CHAPTER VII	
Aryan Occupation of India ...	53

CHAPTER VIII		PAGE
India in Purāṇic Cosmography	...	63
CHAPTER IX		
The Mountain System of the Purāṇas	...	88
CHAPTER X		
On some Rivers of Ancient India	...	121

### Part III

#### History and Chronology

CHAPTER XI		
Buddhism in Western Asia	...	145
CHAPTER XII		
A Note on the Vastrāpatha-māhātmya of the Skanda Purāṇa	... ..	150
CHAPTER XIII		
Epigraphic Notes	...	156
CHAPTER XIV		
The Lakshmaṇa Sena Era	...	160
CHAPTER XV		
Some Aspects of the Ancient Indian Social Organisation	... ..	167
CHAPTER XVI		
The Tapestry of Ancient Indian History	...	181

CHAPTER XVII	PAGE
Prototypes (?) of Śiva in Western India...	... 200
CHAPTER XVIII	
Kokāmukhasvāmin ... ..	... 205
CHAPTER XIX	
Observations on the date of the 'Silappadikaram	... 210
CHAPTER XX	
Seniya Bimbisāra ... ..	... 215
CHAPTER XXI	
The Aśoka Chakra—its Symbolism ... ..	... 217
CHAPTER XXII	
Observations on certain Post-Mauryan Dynasties	... 225
CHAPTER XXIII	
The Kārdamaka Kings ... ..	... 233
CHAPTER XXIV	
The Stone-Boat of Dharmapāla ... ..	... 237
CHAPTER XXV	
The Pūrvarājar of the Velvikkuḍi Grant ... ..	... 239
CHAPTER XXVI	
On the Emperor Mahipāla of the Pratihāra Dynasty	244
CHAPTER XXVII	
The Chain of Justice ... ..	... 249

<b>Part IV</b>			PAGE
<b>Epic and Geographical Studies (In Bengali)</b>			
CHAPTER XXVIII			
মহাভারত ও বুদ্ধচরিত	...	...	255
CHAPTER XXIX			
মহাভারত ও মধ্যমবায়োগ	...	...	258
CHAPTER XXX			
বঙ্গ কোন্ দেশ ?	...	...	264
APPENDIX A			
প্রাচীন ভারতের ধর্ম সম্বন্ধে দু একটি কথা	...	...	271
APPENDIX B			
Aspects of Hindu Civic Life	...	...	275
APPENDIX C			
The Great Epic of India—A study	...	...	279
APPENDIX D			
The Island Home of Rāvaṇa	...	...	294
Additions and Corrections	...	...	299
Bibliographical Index	...	...	303
Geographical Index	...	...	311
General Index	...	...	320

---

**PART I**  
**VEDIC AND EPIC STUDIES**

# STUDIES IN INDIAN ANTIQUITIES

## PART I

### VEDIC AND EPIC STUDIES

---

#### CHAPTER I

##### THE ANTIQUITY OF THE RIGVEDA

The date of the *Rigveda* has been the subject of much discussion and controversy. Scholars are not wanting who would place it in the Miocene or the Pliocene epoch, while others would bring it down to the close of the second, or the beginning of the first, millennium B.C. There is, however, a consensus of opinion regarding its comparative antiquity, and it is almost universally accepted that the *Rigveda* is older than the rest of Indian literature, and that even the latest parts of the work are much older than Buddha Śākyamuni. But the number of centuries which separated the latest hymns from the time of the founder of Buddhism is a matter regarding which there is the widest divergence of opinion.

Max Müller, starting from the date of Alexander's invasion, and assigning a period of two hundred years for the development of each of the four literary strata discernible in the Vedic literature, arrived at the date 1200 to 1000 B.C. as the beginning of Vedic poetry, and his view has been accepted by scholars like Macdonell and Keith. Tilak and Jacobi, on the other hand, tried to push the date much farther back on astronomical grounds. But, as pointed out

by Macdonell,<sup>1</sup> Keith<sup>2</sup> and Winternitz<sup>3</sup> it is not safe to build a chronological edifice on a foundation the solidity of which is subject to grave doubts. The last-mentioned scholar justly attaches greater importance to historical and geographical arguments, and it is to such arguments that we shall adhere in this humble treatise.

Professor Winternitz seeks to show that the *Rigveda* is the oldest literary work in India. While accepting the general observations of the Professor regarding the priority of the *Rigveda* to the other Vedic texts, and to the earliest literature of the Jains and the Buddhists, we confess that we find it difficult to follow some of his arguments, particularly those which lead him to think that the age of the *Rigveda* must be placed nearer the date assumed by Jacobi and Tilak than to that adopted by Max Müller.

Thus it is impossible to endorse the view that "during the whole time from the first beginnings to the last offshoots of Vedic literature the Indo-Aryan people have only conquered the comparatively small area from the Indus to the Ganges." The *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* is certainly older than the "last offshoots of Vedic literature," and in it we have a reference to several kingdoms of *Dakṣiṇā Diś* or the Southern Region, and in particular to the Aryan kingdom of Vidarbha (Berar) whose king Bhīma received instruction regarding the substitute for the Soma juice through a succession of teachers from Parvata and Nārada. King Bhīma was only fourth in spiritual succession from Somaka, son of Sahadeva, who is mentioned in the *Rigveda* (iv. 15. 7-8). The *Bṛihadāranyaka Upanishad* mentions a teacher named Vidarbhi Kaundinya whose name marks him out as an inhabitant of the city of Kuṇḍina in Vidarbha, and who was only three generations removed from Ayāsyā Āṅgīrasa or Āṅgīrasa, a

*Sans. Lit.*, p. 12.      <sup>2</sup> *Camb. Hist.*, pp. 111-12.

<sup>3</sup> *Cal. Rev.*, Nov. 1923, p. 126.

*Rigvedic* rishi, the composer of many *Rigvedic* hymns.<sup>1</sup> The *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa* refers to Naḍa Naishadha, a famous king, whose realm Nishadha lay apparently in the Vindhyan region.<sup>2</sup>

It is thus clear that not only the Ganges valley, but a considerable portion of Central India and the Deccan was Aryanised long before "the last offshoots of Vedic literature." Consequently we fail to appreciate the force of the following arguments of Winternitz, "if it took such a long time for Aryan civilisation to spread only from the extreme north-west to the eastern Ganges district, how many centuries must have been required not only for Vedic literature but at the same time also for Brāhmaṇical culture, theology and even priestly supremacy to pervade the whole of Central and Southern India." Let us not be misunderstood; the Aryanisation of India was certainly not accomplished in a day. But Winternitz's estimate of the requisite period is, in our opinion, based on a wrong premise.

Again when Winternitz says that the *Rigveda* is older than Pārśva he is probably correct, but in the absence of genuine works which can, with any amount of certainty, be referred to Pārśva himself, can it be said with confidence that the *Veda* must have been completed and considered as the sacred text of Brāhmaṇism as early as the eighth century B.C. (the traditional age of Pārśva)? The truth is that although Winternitz is right in holding that the *Rigveda* is more ancient than any other literary product of India, yet when he actually tries to measure the distance which separates the work from well-known chronological epochs his arguments are not quite convincing.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. x. 67. 1; 108. 8; ix. 44-46; x. 67, 68; *Ved. Ind.*, i. 32; *Brih. Up.*, ii. 6; iv. 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Sat. Br.*, ii. 2, 2, 1. 2; *Mārķ. Purāṇa*, lvii. 54-55.



But are there no hints and indications in the Vedic literature itself which may help us to arrive at an approximate date of the *Ṛik Samhitā*? We think there are, and it will be our endeavour in this treatise to draw the attention of scholars to a few facts which, while they do not solve the problem, lend some additional weight to the brilliant conjecture of Max Müller.

In the 98th Sūkta of the 10th Maṇḍala of the *Ṛik Samhitā* mention is made of two personages named Śāntanu and Devāpi whom Yāska represents as two brothers, sons of a Kuru king. The younger Śāntanu became king, Devāpi having made choice of a life of penance. It is impossible not to recognise in these two scions of the Kuru royal family, the famous Kuru king Śāntanu and his ascetic brother Devāpi immortalised in the pages of the *Mahābhārata*.<sup>1</sup> According to the Great Epic king Śāntanu was sixth in the ascending line from Parikshit (son of Abhimanyu who died in the Bhārata War). If this tradition has any value the end of the *Rigvedic* period cannot be separated by more than six generations from the time of the last-mentioned sovereign. It may, however, be argued that the *Mahābhārata*, in its present shape, is a late work, and the tradition recorded in the *Ādiparva* regarding the relationship

<sup>1</sup> The epithet *Ārshṭishena* applied to Devāpi does not necessarily indicate that he was the son of *Ṛishṭishena*, any more than the epithet *Gairikshita* applied to *Paurukutsya*, i.e., *Trasadasyu* (*Rig V.*, 33. 8), shows that he was the son of *Girikshit*, or the epithet *Saudyumna* applied to *Bharata Dauhṣhanti* shows that he was the son of *Sudyumna*. *Ṛishṭishena* may have been a remote ancestor of Devāpi, or the name might have been a secondary epithet of *Pratipa*, as *Vasushena* of *Karna* and *Mahāsena* of *Pradyota*. As to the epithet *Aulāna* which, according to some, refers to Śāntanu it may be pointed out that 'Ilina' is actually mentioned in the dynastic lists of the *Mahābhārata* as the name of an ancestor of Śāntanu. The name had variants, and the real name may have been *Ulana* as the *Rigvedic* word suggests.

between Śaimitanu and Parikshit is mere folklore, useless for historical purposes. But the main conclusion at which we have arrived, namely, that the *Rigveda* is separated by not more than six generations from the time of Parikshit, receives striking confirmation from another quarter. We have already referred to the sage Ayāśya Āṅgīrasa who is the composer of many hymns of the *Rigveda*, and who is mentioned by name in the tenth *Maṇḍala*. In two lists of teachers given in the *Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad* (ii. 6 ; iv. 6) this sage is represented as being ninth in the ascending line from Vātsya, pupil of Śāṇḍilya, whereas Tura Kāvasheya, the priest of Parikshit's son (and Abhimanyu's grandson),<sup>1</sup> is only fifth in the ascending line from the same teacher (Vātsya) as we learn from the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (end of Book X). In other words, Ayāśya is separated by four or five generations from Tura as will appear from the following table:—

Ayāśya Āṅgīrasa	...
Pathin Saubhara	...
Vatsanapāt Bābhṛava	...
Vidarbhi Kaundinya	...
Gālava	... Tura Kāvasheya.
Kumāra Hārīta	... Yajñavachas Rājastambāyana.
Kaiśorya Kāpya	... Kuśri
Śāṇḍilya	... Śāṇḍilya.
Vātsya	... Vātsya.

We are further told by the *Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad* that Ayāśya flourished thirteen or fourteen generations before Āsuri (a near spiritual ancestor of Āsurāyana), while a perusal of page 18 of the *Political History of Ancient India from the Accession of Parikshit to the Coronation of Bimbisāra* (first edition) will show that Tura Kāvasheya was only seven generations removed from the same teacher (Āsuri). According to this calculation Ayāśya was six or

<sup>1</sup> *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*, x. 22, 25-26; *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*, viii. 21,

seven generations removed from Tura. It is clear that Ayāśya was older by not less than four, nor more than six or seven generations from the time of Tura Kāvasheya and his contemporary Janamejaya, son of Parikshit. We must make allowance for the difference of one or two generations while comparing the various lists of teachers, because all the *Rishis* did not live for an equal length of time. Moreover, we have instances in which a teacher appears both as *Guru* and *Parama Guru* of the same person. We may take six as the mean number of generations which separated the teachers Ayāśya and Tura.<sup>1</sup> If the *Mahābhārata* tradition regarding the relationship between Śāmtanu and Parikshit

<sup>1</sup> The conclusion at which we have arrived from a study of the *Achārya-paramparā* in the *Bṛihadāranyaka Upanishad* is strikingly confirmed by the *Sāṅkhāyana Aranyaka*. That work gives a list of teachers according to which Viśvāmitra and Devarāta (Śunaḥ-śepa), the composers of many *Rigvedic* hymns, who, according to the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*, are contemporaries of Ayāśya Āṅgīrāsa, are 15th and 14th respectively in the ascending line from Guṇākhyā Sāṅkhāyana, whereas Tura Kāvasheya, the priest of Janamejaya Pārikṣita, is only eighth in the ascending line from the same teacher (*Political History of Ancient India*, first edition, pp. 9, 18).

1. Viśvāmitra	...	...
2. Devarāta	...	...
3. Śakamaśva	...	...
4. Vyāśva	...	...
5. Viśvamanā	...	...
6. Uddālaka	...	...
7. Sumnayu	...	...
8. Bṛhaddiva	...	8. Tura Kāvasheya.
9. Prātiveśya	...	9. Yajñavachas Rājastambāyana.
10. Sauma Prātiveśya	...	10. Kuśri.
11. Somapa	...	11. Sāṇḍilya.
12. Priyavrata Saumāpi	...	12. Vātsya.
13. Uddālaka Āruṇi	...	13. Vāmekakshāyana Uddālaka Āruṇi.
14. Kahola Kaushitaki	...	14. Yājñavalkya and Kahola.
15. Guṇākhyā Sāṅkhāyana	...	15. Guṇākhyā Sāṅkhāyana.

has any value this would make Ayāsyā a contemporary of Śaṁtanu, and an elder contemporary of the Ṛishi Parāśara who is well-known in the Epic as a contemporary of the second wife of that king. That our surmise is probably correct is proved by the evidence of the *Aitareya* and *Sāmavidhāna Brāhmaṇas*. According to the story of Sunah-śepa narrated in the *Aitareya* (vii. 13-18)—which in the opinion of Winternitz himself is a legend of time-honoured age—Ayāsyā was the *Udgātā* of king Hariśchandra whose court was visited by Parvata and Nārada. Consequently Ayāsyā and Nārada were contemporaries. Now the *Sāmavidhāna Brāhmaṇa*<sup>1</sup> tells us that Nārada taught Vishvaksena and the latter taught Vyāsa Pārāśarya (son of Parāśara). Parāśara, father of Vyāsa, was thus, on the evidence of the *Brāhmaṇa*, a contemporary of Vishvaksena and a junior contemporary of Nārada and of Ayāsyā if, as is possible, Nārada of the *Sāmavidhāna Brāhmaṇa* be identical with his namesake of the *Aitareya*. And this is just the conclusion at which we have arrived from a study of the *Bṛihadāranyaka Upanishad* and the *Mahābhārata*. The agreement between the *Brāhmaṇas*, the *Upanishad* and the *Epic*, and the synchronisms established, confirm and corroborate one another and tend to show that the *Rāja-paramparā* and the *Guru-paramparā* to which we have drawn attention, are entitled to credence. We have no valid reason, therefore, for doubting their authenticity and historical value. If that be so, it is impossible to believe that Śaṁtanu and Ayāsyā could be more than six or seven generations older than Janamejaya Pārikshita and Tura Kāvasheya. Now Rhys Davids in his Buddhist Suttas adduces good grounds for assigning a period of hundred and fifty years to the five Theras from Upāli to Mahinda. If the five Theras be assigned a period of hundred and fifty

<sup>1</sup> *Ved. Ind.*, ii, pp. 315, 339.

years, the six or seven teachers from Ayāśya to Tura may be assigned a period of two centuries. And the tenth *Maṇḍala* of the *Ṛigveda* referring to Ayāśya could not have been composed more than two hundred years before the time of Janamejaya, the patron of Tura. In the *Political History of Ancient India* we have tried to show that Parikshit, father of Janamejaya, flourished probably in the 9th century B.C. In that case the date of the hymns mentioning Ayāśya cannot be earlier than the 11th century B.C. Even if we accept the Purāṇic date (1,015 years before Nanda, i.e., 14th century B.C.) for Parikshit, father of Janamejaya, the *Ṛigveda* could not have been completed earlier than the 16th century B.C.

It may be argued that the tenth *Maṇḍala* of the *Ṛik Samhitā* is a later addition. Is there any evidence that some of the other *Maṇḍalas* were known at the time of Ayāśya and Śaṁtanu? Fortunately the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* throws a flood of light on the solution of this question also. In the Śunaḥ-śepa legend Ayāśya is mentioned as a contemporary not only of Nārada but also of Vaśiṣṭha, of Viśvāmitra, father of Madhuchchhandas, of Madhuchchhandas himself and of Śunaḥ-śepa, adopted son of Viśvāmitra. Now Viśvāmitra, *sunu* (son) of Kuśika (i.e., father of Madhuchchhandas), is mentioned as the author of several hymns of the third *Maṇḍala*, while his son Madhuchchhandas is the *ṛishi* of the very first hymns of the first and ninth *Maṇḍalas*. Śunaḥ-śepa is mentioned in the *Ṛigveda*, i. 24. 13 and v. 2. 7. The seventh book refers to Vasishṭha, grandfather of Parāśara and contemporary of Viśvāmitra, *sunu* of Kuśika, and what is more important, it mentions Parāśara himself who, as we have seen, was a younger contemporary of Ayāśya and is, moreover, the *Ṛishi* of the hymns, i. 65 *et seq.* If the evidence of the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* has any value, part of the first, third, fifth, seventh and ninth *Maṇḍalas* of the *Ṛigveda* will have

to be dated in or about the time of Ayāśya.<sup>1</sup> Thus a large part, if not the whole, of the *Ṛik Samhitā* was composed not earlier than the eleventh century B.C. according to the system of chronology suggested in the *Political History of Ancient India* (16th century according to the chronology of the Purāṇas). The references to Sunaḥ-śepa, Parāśara (Śāktya according to the Anukramaṇī) and Saṁtanu are too clear to be explained away.

The conclusion at which we have arrived is borne out by linguistic and geographical evidence. All scholars of note refer to the striking coincidence in language between the *Avesta* and the cuneiform inscriptions of the Achæmenian kings (6th century B.C.) on the one hand, and the *Rigveda* on the other. Prof. Winternitz admits that the two languages, Old Persian and Old High Indian, are so closely related that it is not difficult to translate the Old Persian inscriptions right into the language of the Veda. In view of this fact we cannot lightly dismiss the testimony of those Vedic texts according to which some of the personages mentioned in the *Rigveda* flourished only about half a dozen generations earlier than Parikshit.

Again, though it may be conceded that the geographical conditions as reflected in the hymns of the *Rigveda* point to a higher antiquity than those described in the

<sup>1</sup> Independent proof of the approximate date of Viśvāmitra and his adopted son and pupil Sunaḥ-śepa (Devarāta), and consequently of the hymns composed by them, is furnished by the list of teachers at the end of the *Sāṅkhāyana Aranyaka* according to which Viśvāmitra and Devarāta are 15th and 14th respectively in the ascending line from Guṇākhyā Sāṅkhāyana, and about six or seven generations removed from Tura Kāvasheya, and Janamejaya Pārikshita. This would place them about two centuries before the age of Parikshit (9th century B.C. according to the system of chronology suggested in the *Political History of Ancient India* and 14th century B.C. according to some Purāṇas).

*Brāhmaṇas*, yet there is sufficient evidence to show that the two cannot well be separated by thousands of years. In the time of the *Rigveda* Aryan settlements had spread as far as the country of the Chedis and the river Sarayū the association of which with the Ārya Chitraratha<sup>1</sup> suggests that the river which flows past Ayodhyā is meant. If the story in the *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa* regarding the spread of Aryan culture to Videha has any value then it cannot be denied that Videha was colonised within a generation after the *Rigvedic* period, for Gotama Rahūgaṇa,<sup>2</sup> one of the pioneers of Vedic culture in Videha as well as Namī Sāpya, king of Videha<sup>3</sup> are mentioned in the *Rigveda*. The name of Vidarbhī Kaunḍinya, fourth in spiritual succession from Ayāśya, presupposes the spread of Aryan civilisation to Vidarbha within four generations from the *Rigvedic* period. The mention of Bhīma Vaidarbha as fourth in spiritual succession from the *Rigvedic* king Somaka, son of Sahadeva,<sup>4</sup> in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* points to the same conclusion.

It may, however, be asked that if the *Rigvedic* Aryans and their proximate successors spread as far as Videha in the east and Vidarbha in the south, how are we to account for the absence of any reference to such well-known *Janapadas* as Kuru, Pañchāla, Sūrasena, Kosala and Magadha in the *Rigveda*?

Now, in the first place it may be pointed out that the *Rigveda* is not a geographical manual, and too much importance should not be attached to the *argumentum ex silentio*. The famous river hymn of the tenth *Maṇḍala* which shows an intimate acquaintance with the whole

<sup>1</sup> *Rigveda*, iv. 30. 18; *Rāmāyaṇa*, ii. 32. 17.

<sup>2</sup> *Rigveda*, i. 78.5; *Sat. Br.*, i. 4. 1. 10, etc.; xi. 4.3.20.

<sup>3</sup> *Pañchaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa*, xxv. 10.17; *Rigveda*, vi. 20. 6; x. 48.9.

<sup>4</sup> *Rigveda*, iv. 15. 7-8.

country from the Gaṅgā to the Kubhā, and mentions even insignificant streams like the Marudvṛdhā, Ārjikīyā and Sushomā, omits to mention the Dṛishadvatī, Vipās and Suvāstu. But that these were well-known to the *Rigvedic* poets is clear from other passages. The Atharva Veda certainly knows the Aṅgas and the Magadhas but never refers to the Ganges, the Soṇa and the Champā. Hiuen Tsang in his account of Mathurā and the surrounding district does not refer to the Jumna. All these show the dangers of the *argumentum ex silentio*. Moreover, it should not be forgotten that all the recensions of the *Ṛik Samhitā*<sup>1</sup> have not come down to us. We have instances in which names omitted in one recension do occur in another recension of the same work (cf. the mention of the Kāśis in the Paippalāda recension of the Atharva Veda). But we need not pursue the matter further because the *Rigveda*, actually refers to the peoples called Kurus, Pañchālas, Sūrasenas, Kosalas and Magadhas though under different names, viz., Bharatas, Krivis, Yadus, Āryas on the banks of the Sarayū, and Kikaṭas respectively. The territorial and racial connexion between the Bharatas and Kurus is established both by epic and Vedic evidence.<sup>2</sup> Moreover, the name Kuru itself seems to be alluded to in the appellations Kuru-śravaṇa and Kaurayāṇa. As to the Krivis, their identity with the Pañchālas is proved by the testimony of the *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa* (xiii. 5. 4. 7). The Dālbhyas, a well-known Pañchāla family,<sup>3</sup> are expressly mentioned in the *Rigveda* in connexion with the river Gomatī (v. 61. 17-19), and it need not be pointed

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Viṣṇu Purāṇa*, lii. 4

<sup>2</sup> *Rigveda*, iii. 23. 2-4 ; *Sat. Br.*, xiii. 5. 4. 11. 21 : Oldenberg, *Buddha*, pp. 409, 410.

<sup>3</sup> *Jaiminīya Up. Br.*, xiii. 29. 1. ; iv. 7. 2.



out that a river called Gomatī flows past Rohilkhand, ancient Uttara Pañchāla. That the Yadus were in the *Madhyadeśa* or the "Middle Country" watered by the Upper Ganges and its tributaries, appears probable from their connexion with the Turvaśas and the river Sarayū.<sup>1</sup> The position of the Turvaśas is determined by their connexion with the Yakshus<sup>2</sup> of the Jumna valley<sup>3</sup>, with the Pañchālas<sup>4</sup> and the allied tribe of the Śrīñjayas.<sup>5</sup> A *Rigvedic* passage (v. 52. 17) seems even to suggest a reference to the famous Gokul on the Jumna so well-known in Purāṇic legends about the Yadus and the Sūrasenas. As to the Āryas on the banks of the Sarayū,<sup>6</sup> one of them, the Ārya Chitraratha is actually mentioned as a *Sachiva* of the Ikshvākus of Ayodhyā in the Rāmāyaṇa. The Ikshvākus themselves are referred to in *Rigveda*, x. 60. 4. Regarding the Kikāṭas the only evidence that is available, *viz.*, the evidence of the *Vāyu* (108.73) and the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* (i. 3. 24 ; with Śrīdhara's commentary), the *Bṛihad-dharma Purāṇa* (xxvi 20f), the *Abhidhāna Chintāmaṇi*, etc., identifies them with the people of Magadha, the scene of Buddha's enlightenment. And it is not unreasonable to prefer the unanimous testimony of Guptan and mediaeval works to twentieth century guesses.

We have tried to adduce some evidence regarding the approximate date of some of the hymns of the *Rigveda*. Do the Vedic texts furnish any clue as to the date of the foundation of any of the Aryan kingdoms in India ? Now, a passage of the *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa* refers to a Śrīñjaya

<sup>1</sup> *Rigveda*, iv. 30. 17-28.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, vii. 18. 6.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, vii. 18. 19.

<sup>4</sup> *Sat. Br.*, xiii. 5. 4. 16.

<sup>5</sup> *Rigveda*, vi. 27. 7.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, iv. 80. 18.

king named Dushtarītu whose realm had existed only for ten generations, and who was a contemporary of the Kuru chief Balhika Prātipīya. It is not unreasonable to infer from this that the foundation of the Sṛiñjaya kingdom took place ten generations earlier than the time of Balhika Prātipīya whom the Great Epic consistently represents as a brother of Śamtanu. The Sṛiñjayas are, as is well-known, one of the most famous tribes of the *Rigveda*. Even if we allow the high figure of thirty years for a generation, we cannot place the foundation of the kingdom of this *Rigvedic* people before the fourteenth century B.C. according to the system of chronology suggested in the *Political History of Ancient India* and nineteenth century B.C. according to the chronology of the Purāṇas. Thus the date of the rise of one at least of the *Rigvedic* kingdoms cannot possibly be pushed farther back than the second millennium B.C. For the evidence of the Indus seals (possibly belonging to the immediate predecessors of the Aryan conquerors, see Carleton, *Buried Empires*, 141-42).

## CHAPTER II

### THE MAHABHARATA AND THE BESNAGAR INSCRIPTION OF HELIODOROS

The Besnagar Inscription records the erection of a *Garuḍa-dhvaja* of Vāsudeva, the god of gods, by the *Bhāgavata* Heliadora (Heliodoros), the son of Diya (Dion), the Takhkhasilāka (native of Taxila), a Yona (Greek) ambassador, who came from Mahārāja Amṭalikita (Antialkidas) to Rājan (Kāsiputra) Bhāgabhadra the Saviour (*trātāra*), who was prospering in the fourteenth year of his reign.

As this inscription is one of the earliest records of the *Bhāgavatas*, *i. e.*, the followers of Vāsudeva Kṛishṇa, it is interesting to inquire in what relation it stands to the Great Epic which calls itself the Kārshṇa Veda.<sup>1</sup>

At the outset, I beg to draw the attention of scholars to the remarkable passage which forms the second part of the famous epigraph. It runs as follows :—

*Trini amuta padāni (su) anuṭhitāni  
nayamti svaga dama chāga apramāda.*

“Three immortal precepts when practised lead to heaven—Restraint, Renunciation and Vigilance.”

So far as I know no serious attempt has yet been made to find out the source from which these precepts are taken. In my *Early History of the Vaishṇava Sect*, I pointed out that *dama*, *tyāga* and *apaiśunam* are inculcated in the *Gītā*, xvi. 1-2. But *apaiśunam* can hardly be regarded as equivalent to *apramāda*. There are, however, a few verses in the *Strī-parva* (7. 23-25) of the *Mahābhārata*

<sup>1</sup> Mbh., 1. 1, 268; xviii., 5. 41.

which show a closer resemblance to the passage of the Besnagar inscription. The verses are quoted below :—

*Damastyāgo'pramādaśchu te trayo Brahmano hayāḥ  
Sīlaraśmi samāyuktāḥ sthito yo mānase rathe  
tyaktvā mṛityubhayam rājan Brahmaloḥam sa gachchhati.*

“Restraint, Renunciation and Vigilance—these are the three horses of Brahman. He who rides on the car of his soul, to which are yoked these horses with the help of reins furnished by good conduct, goes, O King, to the regions of Brahma, shaking off all fear of death.”

No one can help being struck by the remarkable coincidence between the epic verses and the epigraphic passage mentioned above. *Dama*, *tyāga* and *apramāda* are mentioned in identical terms in both. “*Amutapadāni*” of the Besnagar Inscription has its parallel in the expression “*tyaktvā mṛityubhayam*” of the *Mahābhārata*, while *Svaga* of the epigraph corresponds to *Brahmaloka* of the epic. It is clear that there was some close connection between the teaching of the *Mahābhārata* and that of the Besnagar Inscription.

There is another important fact which should not be overlooked. Heliodoros, the Greek ambassador to whom we owe the inscription, was a native of Takshaśilā (Taxila) in Gandhāra. The city of Takshaśilā figures prominently in the story of the recitation of the *Mahābhārata*. It was at this city that Janamejaya heard from Vaiśampāyana the famous story of the Kurus and the Pāṇḍus. This is clear from the following verses of the *Svargārohaṇa-parva* :—

*Vaiśampāyana uvācha :*

*Etat te sarvamākhyātam vistareṇa mahādyute  
Kurūṇām charitam kṛitsnam Pāṇḍavānāṅcha Bhārata*

*Sautir uvācha :*

*etachchhrutvā dvijaśreshthāḥ sa rājā Janamejayah  
vismīto'bhavad atyartham yajñakarmāntareshvatha  
tataḥ samāpayāmāsuḥ karma tat tasya yājakaḥ  
Āstikaśchābhavat prītaḥ parimokshya bhujaṅgamān  
tato dvijātīn sarvāmstān dakṣiṇābhir aloshayat  
pūjitāśchāpi te rājñā tato jagmuryathāgatam  
visarjayitvā viprāmstān rājāpi Janamejayah  
tatas Takshaśilāyāḥ sa punarūyād Gajābhayaṁ.*

(*Mbh.* xviii. 5. 30-34)

Vaiśampāyana said :

“I have now told you, O you of great splendour, everything about the acts, O Bhārata, of both the Kurus and the Pāṇḍavas.”

Sauti said :

“Hearing this, O foremost of twice-born ones, at the intervals of sacrificial rites, King Janamejaya became filled with wonder.

The sacrificial priests then finished the rites which remained to go through. Āstika, having rescued the snakes (from a fiery death) became filled with joy.

King Janamejaya then pleased all the Brāhmaṇas with profuse presents. Thus adored by the king, they returned to their respective abodes.

Having dismissed those learned Brāhmaṇas, king Janamejaya returned from Takshaśilā to Hāstinapura.”

(M. N. Dutt Sāstri's translation.)

The last statement shows that the king was at Takshaśilā (Taxila) when Vaiśampāyana was reciting the story of the Kurus and the Pāṇḍus. It is thus apparent from internal evidence that Takshaśilā had something to do with the diffusion of the knowledge of Vaiśampāyana's version of the Great Epic. It is significant that one of

the earliest references to the *Mahābhārata* is found in the *Ashṭādhyāyī* of Pāṇini, a native of Śālātura which lay not far from Takshaśīla and formed part of the kingdom of Gandhāra.

The testimony of Pāṇini shows that the *Mahābhārata* was well known to the people of Gandhāra from a period long anterior to the time of Heliodoros (second century B.C.), while the evidence of the *Svargārohaṇa-parva* suggests that it used to be recited by *Vāchakas* or *Pāṭhakas* in the presence of the great men of Takshaśīlā (Taxila). In view of this fact, and of the remarkable coincidence between the verses of the *Strī-parva* of the *Mahābhārata* and the second part of the Besnagar Inscription, it is not unreasonable to think that Heliodoros of Taxila actually heard and utilised the teaching of the Great Epic. Evidently the *Mahābhārata* played an important part in the Hinduisation of the foreign settlers of the Indian borderland.

## CHAPTER III

### INTER-RELATION OF THE TWO EPICS OF ANCIENT INDIA

There has been considerable misconception regarding the inter-relation of the two famous epics of Ancient India, viz., the *Rāmāyaṇa* and the *Mahābhārata*. Thus Professor Macdonell observes in his *Sanskrit Literature*: “The original part of the *Rāmāyaṇa* appears to have been completed at a time when the epic kernel of the *Mahābhārata* had not as yet assumed definite shape. For while the heroes of the latter are not mentioned in the *Rāmāyaṇa*, the story of Rāma is often referred to in the longer epic. Again, in a passage of Book VII (141, 49) of the *Mahābhārata* which cannot be regarded as a later addition, two lines are quoted as Vālmīki’s that occur unaltered in Book VI of the *Rāmāyaṇa*. The poem of Vālmīki must, therefore, have been generally known as an old work before the *Mahābhārata* assumed a coherent form. In Book III (cantos 277-291) of the latter epic, moreover, there is a *Rāmopākhyāna* or ‘Episode of Rama,’ which seems to be based on the *Rāmāyaṇa*.”

In the passage quoted above Professor Macdonell gives three reasons in support of his statement that the poem of Vālmīki was known as an old work before the *Mahābhārata* assumed a coherent form, namely, the absence of any reference to Bhārata heroes in the *Rāmāyaṇa*, the occurrence of a *śloka* of Vālmīki in the *Droṇaparva* and the inclusion of a *Rāmopākhyāna* within the Great Epic.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For epic versification, and phraseology etc. reference may be made to Hopkins, *The Great Epic of India*, 68 (Jacobi’s opinion), 65ff, 191ff (discussion by Hopkins).

Now it is difficult to endorse the view that the heroes of the *Mahābhārata* are not mentioned in the Lesser Epic. The *Uttarakāṇḍa* of the *Rāmāyaṇa* is full of passages which contain undoubted references to characters of the Great Epic. Thus in *Uttara*, lxiii. 20-22, we have a reference to Vāsudeva of the Yadu family, i.e., Kṛishṇa and also to the **incarnation of Nara**, i.e., Arjuna Pāṇḍava :—

*Utpatsyate hi loke'smin Yadūnām kīrtivardhanaḥ  
Vāsudeva iti khyāto Viṣṇuḥ puruṣa-vigrahaḥ  
sa te mokṣhayitā śāpād rājāṁstasmād bhaviṣhyait  
kṛitā cha tena kālena nishkṛitiste bhaviṣhyati  
bhārāvataṛaṇārthaṁ hi Nara-Nārāyaṇāvubhau  
utpatsyete mahāvīryau Kalau yuge upasthite.*

The following verses (*Uttara*, xxiv. 32-42) mention *Puruṣa Śyāma* (Kṛishṇa) and refer to his victory over Kāṁsa :—

*Ya esha puruṣaḥ śyāmo dvāre tiṣṭhati nitydā  
etena dānavendrāścha tathānye balavattarāḥ  
vaśaṁ nītā balavatā pūrve pūrvatarāścha ye  
Yamalārjunau cha Kāṁsaścha Kaiṭabho Madhunā saha.*

Rādheya and Hārddikya of the following verse probably refer to Karṇa and Kṛitavarman, respectively (*Uttara*, vi. 35) :—

*Rādheya bahumāyācha lokapālo'tha dhārmikaḥ  
Yamalārjunau cha Hārddikyaḥ Sumbhaśchaiva*

*Nisumbhakaḥ.*

Dhaumya, the priest of the Pāṇḍavas (*Mbh.* iii. 3. 1-4) appears to be mentioned in *Uttara*, 1.4 :—

*Nṛishanguḥ Kavashī Dhaumyaḥ Kauśeyaścha mahān ṛishiḥ.*

The association of Dhaumya with Kavashī is significant. In the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (*Vedic Index*, I, p. 314) and the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*, Tura Kāvasheya appears as a *Purohita* of Janamejaya, son of Parikshit, whose connection with the



Pāṇḍu family is well-known (*cf.* Janamejayaḥ Pāṇḍaveyaḥ, *Mbh.*, I. 38. 2)

It may be argued that the *Uttara-kāṇḍa* is a later addition. But references to *Mahābhārata* characters are not confined to this book. The *Ādi-kāṇḍa* (xl. 2-3) mentions Vāsudeva and his Kāpila-rūpa, *i.e.*, incarnation as Kapila.

*Yasyeyam vasudhā kṛtsnā Vāsudevasya dhīmataḥ  
mahishī Mādhavasyaishā sa eva bhagavān prabhuh  
Kāpilam rūpamāsthāya dhārayatyanīṣam dharām.*

The *Ayodhyā-kāṇḍa* (lxiv. 42) alludes to King Janamejaya along with several famous kings of bygone times such as Sagara, Saibya, Dilīpa, Nabusha and Dhundhumāra. This Janamejaya must be identified with the famous son of Parikshit and not with any of the shadowy Janamejayas mentioned in some genealogical lists.

The following verse of the same book (xxx. 6) contains a reference to the principal characters of one of the finest episodes of the Great Epic :—

*Dyumatsena-sutam vīram Satyavantaṁ anuvratām  
Sāvitrīmiva mām viddhi tvaṁ ātmavaśavartinīm.*

Satyavat and Sāvitrī are again mentioned in the *Sundarakāṇḍa* (xxiv. 11-12) which also refers to the principal characters of the Nala episode :—

*Sāvitrī Satyavantaṁcha Kapilam Srīmatī yathā  
Saudāsam Madayantī cha Keśinī Sagaram yathā  
Naishadham Damayantī cha Bhaimī patimanuvratā  
tathāham Ikshvākuvaram Rāmam patimanuvratā.*

The *Kishkindhyā-kāṇḍa* (xlii. 28) alludes to the acquisition of the famous Saṅkha of Kṛishṇa called *Pāñchajanya*, while the *Lāṅkā-kāṇḍa* (cxix. 15-27) identifies Kṛishṇa with Rāma :—

*Tatra Pañchajanam hatvā Hayagrīvañcha dānavam  
 ājahāra tataśchakraṁ śaṅkhañcha Purushottamaḥ*  
 (Kish. xlii. 28.)

*Sārṅga-dhanvā Hṛishīkeśaḥ puruṣaḥ puruṣhottamaḥ.  
 ajitaḥ khadga-dhṛig Viṣṇuḥ Kṛishṇaśchaiva Bṛihadbalaḥ*  
 (Laṅkā cxix. 15.)

*Sītā Lakshmīr bhavān Viṣṇur devaḥ Kṛishṇaḥ Prajāpatiḥ.*  
 (Ibid, cxix. 17.)

The *Laṅkā-kāṇḍa* further seems to refer to the famous episode of the uplifting of Mount Govardhana :—

*Parigrihya giriṁ dorbhyām vapur Viṣṇor viḍambayan.*  
 (Laṅkā, lxix. 32 ; cf. Mbh. ii. 41. 9.)

From the verses quoted above it is clear that the poem of Vālmīki is acquainted not only with some of the principal characters of the Pāṇḍu story, but also with the heroes and heroines of some of the finest *Upākhyānas* of the Great Epic. It may no doubt be argued that the verses in question are late *interpolations*, but such may also be the case with passages of the Great Epic which contain references to the Rāma story. Professor Macdonell does not assign any reason why the passage of the *Droṇa-parva* which quotes two lines of Vālmīki's poem cannot be regarded as a later addition. As the *Śloka* of Vālmīki occurs in a book which was "much expanded" (Hopkins, *The Great Epic of India*, p. 62), it is not improbable that it is to be included in the "outer layer" of the Great Epic, i.e., the interpolated portions (*ibid*, p. 79).

As regards the *Rāmopākhyāna* we should note that the version of the Rāma story contained in it differs in many respects from that contained in Vālmīki's poem. The *Rāmāyaṇa* (*Uttara*, ix. 33-35) represents Rāvaṇa, Kumbha-

karṇa, Śūrpaṇakhā and Vibhīṣhaṇa, as children of one and the same mother, Kaikasī. The *Rāmopākhyāna*, (*Mbh.*, iii, 274. 7-8), on the other hand, makes Rāvaṇa and Kumbhakarṇa sons of Pushpotkaṭā, Vibhīṣhaṇa, the son of Mālīnī, and Khara and Śūrpaṇakhā the children of Rākā. Again the *Rāmāyaṇa* (vi. 7) represents Rāma as the destroyer of Kumbhakarṇa. On the other hand, the *Rāmopākhyāna* (*Mbh.*, iii. 26) represents Lakshmaṇa as the slayer of Kumbhakarṇa. These facts seem to indicate that the *Rāmopākhyāna* is not based on the *Rāmāyaṇa*. Like the author of the *Dasaratha Jātaka*, the author of the *Rāmopākhyāna* may have followed an independent tradition. In this connection we should remember that Vālmīki was probably not the first to attempt a Rāma Epic. A verse of the *Buddha-charita* of Aśvaghoṣa possibly records an unsuccessful attempt made by Chyavana, a predecessor of Vālmīki, to write the famous poem which was to make the name of his illustrious descendant immortal.

*Vālmīki-nādaścha sasarja pādyam  
jagranthayanna Chyavano Maharshiḥ.*

We learn from the *Mahābhārata* (1. 6. 4.) that Chyavana had the patronymic Bhārgava. Curiously enough the *Sānti-parva* of the *Mahābhārata* (lvii. 40) cites a verse from Bhārgava's *Rāmācharita*. No doubt Vālmīki, too, is called Bhārgava sattamaḥ in the *Matsya Purāṇa* (xii. 51). But the verse cited in the *Sānti-parva* is not found in his poem, though it agrees in sense with *Rāmāyaṇa* (ii. 67. 11). Some scholars, however, read *Rāja-charita* in the place of *Rāma-charita* and identify its author with Uśanas who was also a Bhārgava. But the fact that Vālmīki had his precursors is proved conclusively by the evidence of the *Ādi-kāṇḍa* which tells us that the *Ākhyāna* called *Rāmāyaṇa* first originated with the Ikshvāku family and that Vālmīki knew Rāma only by hearsay :—

*Ikshvākūnām idaṁ teshāṁ rājñāṁ vaṁśe mahātmanām  
mahad utpannam ākhyānam Rāmāyaṇam iti śrutam.*

(Ādi. V. 3.)

*Ikshvāku-vaṁśaprabhavo Rāmo nāma janaiḥ śrutaḥ*

(Ādi. i. 8.)

Hopkins (*The Great Epic of India*, p. 60) draws our attention to the fact that neither of the two epics of Ancient India is recognised before the period of the *Grihya-sūtras*, and the first epic recognised here and in other *sūtras* is the *Bhārata*. But he says (p. 385) that the oldest heroes of *Bhārata* are not of the Pāṇḍu family. He draws a distinction between the original *Bhārati-kathā* and the Pāṇḍu story and says that the *Bhārati-kathā* is older than Vālmīki's poem, but the story of Rāma is older than the story of the Pāṇḍus (*The Great Epic of India*, p. 64). We should, however, remember that Janaka and Aśvapati Kekaya, two important figures in the Rāma story as given by Vālmīki, are represented in several Vedic works as flourishing long after the Pārikshitas, *i.e.*, the great-grandsons of the principal hero of the *Mahābhārata*. In the time of the Vedic Janaka the life and end of the Pārikshitas were, as pointed out by Weber, still fresh in the memory of the people and formed a subject of general curiosity. In the *Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad* (iii. 3. 1) we find Bhujyu Lāhyāyani testing Yājñavalkya, the ornament of the court of Janaka, with a question the solution of which the former had previously obtained from Sudhanvā Āṅgīrasa, a *Gandharva*, who had in his possession the daughter of Kāpya Patañchala of the Madra territory :—

“ *Kva Pārikshitā'bhavan?* ”

“ Whither have the Pārikshitas gone? ” The solution of which, therefore, appears to have been looked upon as

extremely difficult. Yājñavalkya answers “ Thither where all *Aśvamedha* sacrificers go.”

The Pārikshitas are Janamejaya and his three brothers, viz., Ugrasena, Bhīmasena and Śrutasena (*Vedic Index*, I, p. 520). They are mentioned in the following passage of the *Mahābhārata* :—

*Janamejayaḥ Pārikshitaḥ saha bhrātrībhiḥ  
Kurukshetre dīrghasatramupāste tasya bhrāta-  
rastrayaḥ Śrutasena-Ugraseno Bhīmasena iti.*

(Mbh., 1.3.1.)

The Great Epic represents them as grandchildren of Abhimanyu, a prominent figure in the Pāṇḍu story.

It seems probable from what has been stated above that the Rāma story in which Janaka and Aśvapati Kekaya are prominent figures could not have originated before the passing away of the Pārikshitas, i.e., Janamejaya and his brothers. This conclusion is confirmed by the fact that Janamejaya is mentioned as an ancient hero in the Rāmāyaṇa itself (*Ayodhyā-kāṇḍa*, 64.42)

*Yām gatiṁ Sagarāḥ Saibyo Dilīpo Janamejayaḥ  
Nahusho Dhundhumāraścha prāptāstām gachchha  
putraka.*

On the other hand it is distinctly stated in the *Mahābhārata* that the Pāṇḍu story was older than that of Janamejaya, and was in fact recited before Janamejaya by Vaiśampāyana. Indian tradition, both Hindu and Buddhist, is unanimous in representing the Pāṇḍus as an offshoot of the Kuru race.<sup>1</sup> It is, therefore, impossible to justify the distinction drawn by Hopkins between the original Kuru-Bhārata Epic and the so-called “Pāṇḍu story.” Hopkins himself admits in the *Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I, p. 253, that “A *Mahābhārata* without Pāṇḍus is like an

<sup>1</sup> *The Early History of the Vaishṇava Sect*, pp. 26-27.

Iliad without Achilles and Agamemnon; we know of no such poem."

The broad fact remains that while the *Bhārata* is mentioned in the *Gṛihya-sūtras* and the *Ashṭādhyāyī* of Pāṇini, there is no reference to the *Rāmāyaṇa*. Again, while the Pāṇḍu story is said to have been recited before Janamejaya, the Rāma story as given by Vālmīki, containing as it does references to Janaka and Aśvapati Kekaya, could not have originated before the passing away of the Pārikshitas, *i.e.*, Janamejaya and his brothers. There were, of course, many Janakas. But the synchronism of Janaka of the *Rāmāyaṇa* with Aśvapati, or the two Aśvapatis, father and brother of Kaikeyī, probably suggest that Vālmīki had in his mind the famous Janaka of the Upanishads.

## CHAPTER IV

### ON A LOST UPAKHYANA OF THE MAHABHARATA

The *Ādi-parva* or the First Book of the *Mahābhārata* contains a verse which says that there was a *Bhārata-saṁhitā* which consisted of 24,000 *ślokas*, of which the *upākhyānas* or episodes did not form a part.

*Chaturviṁśati sāhasrīm chakre Bhārata-saṁhitām  
upākhyānair vinā tāvad Bhāratam prochyate budhaiḥ.*

Mbh., I. i. 102.

But the Great Epic that has been extant since the days of Sarvanātha of the Khoh copperplate inscription of the Gupta year 214 (A.D. 533-34) is, as is well known, styled a *Sata-sāhasrī* [ *Samhitā* and is interspersed with numerous *Upākhyānas*. Even so, the number of *ślokas* does not reach the total of 100,000 verses. As pointed out by Hopkins in his *Epic Mythology* (p. 2) the northern version contains 84,126 verses excluding the *Harivamśa*. The southern version has 12,000 more verses than the northern recension and, without the *Harivamśa*, contains 96,578 verses or prose equivalents.

Various theories have been suggested to account for the difference between the traditional number 100,000 and the number of *ślokas* in the extant versions of the Great Epic. According to some "the attribution of a lakh of verses necessarily implies the existence, as a part of the lakh, of the *Harivamśa*." But the addition of that work would make the total exceed the traditional number. This is particularly true of the southern recension. Others have urged that *śata-sahasra* is only a round number and is not to be taken too literally. But a third possibility cannot be entirely excluded, viz., the loss or disappearance

of some *upākhyānas* which once formed part of the *śata-sāhasrī saṁhitā*. It was the addition of the *Upākhyānas* which transformed the original *chaturvimśati-sāhasrī saṁhitā* into a *śata-sāhasrī saṁhitā*. Is there any certainty that all these added *Upākhyānas* have come down to us? A passage of the *Ghaṭotkaca-Vadha-Parvādhyāya* seems to suggest that such has not been the case.

When Ghaṭotkacha, the Rākṣhasa hero, son of Bhīmasena, fell down, struck by the terrible missile which Indra had given to Karṇa, and the Pāṇḍavas were plunged into grief, Kṛishṇa is represented as saying :

*yadi hyenam nāhanishyat Karṇaḥ śaktyā mahāmṛdhe  
mayā badhyo'bhavishyat sa Bhaimasenir Ghaṭotkachaḥ  
mayā na nihataḥ pūrvameva yushmat priyepsayā  
esha hi Brāhmaṇa-dveshī yajña-dveshī cha Rākshasaḥ  
dharmasya loptā pāpātmā tasmādesha nipātitaḥ.*

Mbh., VII. 179. 25-27.

“If Karṇa had not slain this (Rākṣasha) by his *Śakti* in the great fight, then it would have been my duty to slay Ghaṭotkacha, son of Bhīmasena. It was to please you that I did not kill him before. This Rākṣhasa was a hater of Brāhmaṇas and sacrifices, a violator of religious rites and a sinner. Therefore has he been slain.”

In the verses quoted above Ghaṭotkacha is described as *Brāhmaṇadveshī*, *yajña-dveshī* and *dharmasya loptā*. Now, there are no *Upākhyānas* in the extant epic which give countenance to the serious charges brought against the son of Bhīmasena. But it is clear that stories about Ghaṭotkacha's hostility to Brāhmaṇas and sacrifices must have been known to the writer of these verses. Is there any evidence as to the existence of such stories? Here light is vouchsafed from an unexpected quarter. In the *Madhyama-Vyāyoga*, one of the Trivandrum plays attributed (rightly or wrongly) to Bhāsa, we have the story of the pursuit of a



Brāhmaṇa and his wife and children by Ghaṭotkacha who had received orders from his mother to secure a person for her meal. The Sūtradhāra exclaims “*esha khalu Pāṇḍava-madhyamasyātmaḥ Hiḍimbārāṇī-sambhūto Rākshasāgnir-akṛtavairam Brāhmaṇa-janam vitrāsayati. Bhog kashṭam kashṭam khalu patnī-suta-parivṛtasya Brāhmaṇasya vṛttāntaḥ.*”

It should, however, be noted that the *Madhyama-Vyāyoga* itself could not have been in the mind of the poet or poets of the *Ghaṭotkach-vadha* section of the *Droṇa-parva* of the *Mahābhārata* when the verses referring to Ghaṭotkacha’s misdeeds were written. In the epic the Pāṇḍava brothers are absolutely ignorant of Ghaṭotkacha’s sins, while in the drama Bhīmasena was a personal witness of his son’s reprehensible conduct towards Brāhmaṇas. Moreover, the epic ślokas refer not only to *Brāhmaṇa-dvesha* but also to *yajña-dvesha* and *dharma-lopa*, and the author must have had in his mind some *upākhyāna* or *upākhyānas* where Ghaṭotkacha is guilty of all these misdemeanours. That such *upākhyānas* did exist is suggested by the testimony of the author of the *Madhyama-Vyāyoga* who made use of one of them for dramatic purposes in the same way as Kālidāsa made use of the story of Sakuntalā, Kshemiśvara that of Nala, and Bhaṭṭa Nārāyaṇa that of Draupadi’s insults in the gambling scene of the Great Epic.

There remains another question—How to account for the omission of the stories from the extant *Mahābhārata*? We can only hazard a guess on this point. From the references to Vārshaganya (XII. 318. 59), the eighteen *Purāṇas* (XVIII. 6. 7), some of which treated of *anāgata* or future events (III. 191. 16) and the Huns (associated with the Persians—*Huṇāḥ Pārasikaiḥ saha*, VI. 9. 66), in the Great epic, as it has come down to us, it is clear that its final redaction could not have taken place before the Gupta period. While the mention of the *śata-sāhasrī-*

*saṁhitā* in a Khoh Inscription of A.D. 533-34 shows that the complete epic must have come into existence before the final extinction of the Gupta power. The responsibility for the final redaction, therefore, probably rests with the poets of the Gupta period. The great dynasty of the Guptas, who claim to have revived the sacrificial rites that had been in abeyance for a long time, contained more than one king named Gaṭotkacha, and perhaps it was not to their liking that their name should have reminded of a hero who figured prominently in episodes of an anti-Brāhmaṇical and anti-sacrificial character.

The question may, however, be asked—if the *upākhyānas* were deliberately omitted, why were the verses in the *Droṇa-parva* about Ghaṭotkacha's sinful acts left unaltered? Here again, in seeking to answer this question, there is ample room for the play of conjecture. Was it due to religious reasons—the fear that omission from the *Kārshṇa-veda* (i.e., the *Mahābhārata*) of anything springing from the mouth of Kṛiṣṇa would be considered by the *parama-bhāgavata* kings to be sacrilegious or was it due to oversight—the same carelessness which led to the retention of passages like “*Sākyach chhudhodano'bharat,*” “*nṛpāye vai purātanāḥ*” etc., even in the *prophetic* chapters of the *Purāṇas*?



## PART II

### GEOGRAPHY

## PART II

### Geography

#### CHAPTER V

##### THE STUDY OF ANCIENT INDIAN GEOGRAPHY

For an intelligent study of the history of any country, a thorough knowledge of its geography is indispensable. It is impossible for the student to follow the course of events unless he has accurate information about the precise location of the various places which figure prominently in the narrative. Besides, no scientific historian of a country can overlook the immense influence which its physical features exercise over the character of its people and their political destiny. If the above remarks are applicable to modern history, they apply with still greater force to the ancient history of a country like India with its references to tribes, territories, rivers, mountains and cities whose names have long passed out of current use. Indeed, in the case of India it is not merely the political historian who finds a knowledge of geography to be absolutely essential. The student of social history who reads about the distinctive usages of *Udīchya*, *Sishta-deśa* and *Dakṣiṇā-patha* in the *Dharma Sūtras* will find it difficult to follow the text unless he knows the exact signification of those terms. The student of literary history must learn to distinguish between *Gauḍa* and *Vidarbha*, *Mahārāṣṭra* and *Sūrasena*, to name only a few provinces which gave their names to distinct styles of poetic composition and different kinds of popular speech. More than the political, social and literary historian, the student of religion and mythology will feel at every step the need of a thorough acquaintance with the divine rivers and mountains which

receive to this day the homage of the faithful, and those *Dharma-kshetras* and *Punya-sthānas* which even now attract pilgrims from the remotest corners of the country. A knowledge of space, no less than that of time, of geography no less than that of chronology, is an indispensable prerequisite of a serious historical study. It is, therefore, needless to emphasise the necessity of the study of the historical geography of Ancient India.

The original materials for the study of Ancient Indian Geography are supplied principally from the following sources :—

- (1) Indigenous texts on geography.
- (2) Incidental references extracted from Indian works of a non-geographical character.
- (3) Inscriptions and coins.
- (4) Foreign accounts.

(1) Independent Indian treatises dealing with geography are by no means common. A list of such works is given by Mr. S. N. Majumdar Sāstrī in the *Indian Antiquary*, 1921, p. 123. But they have not been sufficiently examined and it is difficult to say how many of them may be accepted as genuine. Compositions of a geographical character are, however, not unoften found embedded in the religious, legendary and astrological literature of Ancient India. One of the earliest and most remarkable compositions of this type is the famous river hymn of the *Rigveda* (x. 75). No less remarkable are the sections of the *Atharvaveda* (xix. 17. 1-9) and the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (viii. 14) referring to the five-fold division of India. Fuller details are given in the two great epics, each of which contains a number of chapters which give a fairly accurate description of India with its territorial divisions. In the *Rāmāyaṇic* account, for instance, of the search parties of monkeys sent in quest of Sītā, given in four cantos

(40-43) of the *Kishkindhyā kāṇḍa*, we have a detailed survey of the tribes, rivers, towns and hermitages of the five great regions of India. In the *Dig-vijaya* and *Tīrthayātrā* sections of the sister epic we have details of a similar character. More professedly geographical are the *Jambukhaṇḍa-vinirmāṇa Parva* (Mbh., vi, 5-9) of the *Mahābhārata* and the corresponding sections of the *Purāṇas* and the *Kāvya-mīmāṃsā* styled *Jambudvīpa-varṇana*, *Bhuvana-kośa* or *Bhuvana-vinyāsa* and *Deśa-vibhāga*. Of the same type but of inferior value, is the *Kūrma-vibhāga* or *Kūrma-niveśa* section of Purāṇic and astrological works like the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* (ch. 58), the *Bṛihat Saṃhitā* and the *Parāśara Tantra*.<sup>1</sup>

As pointed out by Pargiter<sup>2</sup> "there is plenty of the fabulous in Hindu geography, but it is confined, as a rule, to outside lands and the allusions to purely Indian topography are generally sober." The most serious difficulty in the way of utilising the Epic and Purāṇic accounts is the corruption of the texts. About a thousand years ago Alberuni complained (i. 238) "Such is the custom of the copyists and scribes in every nation. I cannot declare the students of the Purāṇas to be free from it, for they are not men of exact learning." The *Bṛihat Saṃhitā* is undoubtedly more free from textual corruption. The section called *Kūrma-vibhāga* correctly mentions *Mekalāmbashṭha* and *Puṇḍrotkala* while the corresponding passage of the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* has *Mekhalāmushṭa* and *Puṇṇotkaṭa*. But, as pointed out by Fleet,<sup>3</sup> the *Kūrma-vibhāga* list "does not furnish materials for preparing an accurate map of Ancient India. Mistakes in details can easily be shown, e.g.,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also *Atharva Parīśiṣṭa* lvi.

<sup>2</sup> J. R. A. S., 1894, p. 231.

<sup>3</sup> I.A., 1893, 189f.

though Varāha-mihira places Kachchha and Girinagara both in the southern division, he locates Raivataka in the south-west; whereas this mountain is quite close to Girinagara (Junāgaḍh) and the Girnār mountain and is considerably to the south of Cutch."

Descriptions of India, and particularly of its central region, are also found in Buddhist literature. Of a slightly different character is the Jaina account of "Milikka" and "Āriya" lands found in the *Pannavanā* and other *Upāṅgas* (cf. also the Mārkaṇḍeya passage 57, 15. "*Tair vimisrā janapadā mlechchhās chāryās cha bhāgasah*"). The *Loka vibhāga* and the name of the sixth *Upāṅga* called *Jambuddvi vapannatti*, however, remind us of the *Deśa-vibhāga* and the *Jambudvīpavarṇana* of the Brāhmanical texts.

(2) Besides long texts of a decidedly geographical character, Indian literature, both religious and secular, contains numerous isolated references to countries and cities, rivers and mountains, forests and deserts "which collectively amount to a considerable addition to geographical knowledge." Of special value are the references in the *Jātakas*, *Vinaya* texts, the *Āṅguttara Nikāya*, the *Sutta Nipāta*, the *Mahāgovinda Suttanta*, the *Dhammapada* commentary, the *Paramatthajotikā*, the *Divyāvadāna*, the *Mahāvastu*, the Jaina *Sūtras*, the early Tamil poems, the grammatical works of Pāṇini, Patañjali and Kramadīśvara, the *Kāvyas* of Kālidāsa and Daṇḍin, the *Dharmasūtra* of Bodhāyana, the *Dharmaśāstra* of Manu, the *Arthaśāstra* of Kauṭilya, the *Kāmaśāstra* of Vātsyāyana with its commentary, the *Nāṭyaśāstra* of Bharata, the *Siddhānta-śiromaṇi* of Bhāskara, Vyāsa's commentary on the *Yogasūtras* of Patañjali and the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* of Kalhaṇa. Important information is also given in lexicographies like the *Amara-kosha*, the *Abhidhāna-chintāmaṇi* and the *Abhidhānapadīpikā*.



(3) Inscriptions and coins constitute the third class of materials for ancient Indian geography. They are hardly less important to the student of Indian geography than to the student of Indian history. They not only afford us glimpses of the historical map of India in definite epochs, but supplement the information and advance the knowledge derived from literary sources. Who would ever have heard of the kingdoms of Satiyaputra and Davāka, and the province of Vāraka-maṇḍala, but for the inscriptions of Aśoka and Samudra-Gupta and the copper-plate grants of Dharmāditya, Gopachandra and Samāchāradeva? Who would, again, have perceived the intimate connection between the city of Madhyamikā and the country of the Sibis but for certain coins discovered near Chitor?

(4) We now turn to the fourth and last class of materials, *viz.*, foreign accounts. Valuable information about India is given by the numerous travellers, historians, geographers and even rulers of foreign nationalities. The name Hindu (Hidu) for instance is first met with in an inscription of a foreign potentate whose dominions extended from the Indus to the Ægean. If we omit the obscure references to Ophir and Sophir (Sovīra or Sauvīra?) in the Bible, the Persians are the earliest foreign people to leave an account of India. Mention is made of this country and some of its rivers and provinces in the Avestā and the inscriptions of Darius, the potentate to whom we have just referred.

The next foreign people who wrote about India are the Greeks. Writers of this nationality are valuable guides for a period covering about seven centuries from the time of Hekataios to that of Klaudios Ptolemaios. The officers of Alexander and his Seleukidan successors in particular have done much to illumine the darkness enveloping the ancient geography of Northern India, and particularly of the Land of the Five Rivers, the scene of the exploits of 'Philip's

warlike son' and his Syrian and Bactrian successors. The Romans and their Greek subjects in Egypt who navigated the Indian ocean and maintained commercial or diplomatic relations with this country in the early centuries of the Christian era, throw much light on the topography of the western seaboard and the land of pepper, pearls and beryls in the Far South. The most valuable additions to our knowledge are made by the author of the *Periplus of the Erythræan Sea* and the Christian monk of Alexandria who bore the name of Kosmos Indikopleustes. The store of information gathered by the mariners of the period was evidently utilised by Strabo, Pliny and the compiler of the Peutingerian Tables.

But it is to the Chinese pilgrims, and particularly to Fa-Hien, Song-yun, Yuan Chwang and I-tsing, that we are indebted for the most detailed information about the historic sites of the Indian interior and the countries under its cultural sway. It is a just observation of Cunningham that the pilgrimage of Yuan Chwang "forms an epoch of as much interest and importance for the ancient history and geography of India, as the expedition of Alexander the Great."

The last notable Chinese pilgrim to visit India was U-kong<sup>1</sup> who travelled in the eighth century. It is fortunate that at the time when the light from the Chinese records began to fail, light was vouchsafed from another source, *viz.*, the narrative of Muslim writers. Almost every Muslim observer from Sulaiman to Abul Fazl has something interesting to say about the topography of ancient (and not merely of mediæval) India. The greatest of the Islamic writers is perhaps Alberuni whose *Tahkik-i-Hind* was written in 1030 A.D. The account of Alberuni is valuable not only because it embodies the personal observations of an

<sup>1</sup> Of Ou-K'ong, *Cal. Rev.*, Aug. 1922, p. 188f.

intelligent foreigner who actually visited this country, but also because it affords us a glimpse into the geographical texts of the Purāṇas available to him, which had already undergone much corruption in his day, *i.e.*, as early as the eleventh century A.D.

The accounts of Muslim writers are supplemented by the records of mediæval European authors like Marco Polo. The Tibetan chroniclers (*cf.* Antiquities of Indian Tibet, p. 64) give little geographical information about the Indian interior that is not available elsewhere.

The known date of most of the foreign writers makes their evidence particularly interesting, and enables the geographer to note the changes in the map of India from age to age. The most serious defect of the non-Indian accounts is the distortion of names due either to the mis-hearing of the Indian sounds or the various transcriptions through which they have come down to us, which makes the work of identification particularly difficult. Another short-coming which is most noticeable in the work of Klaudios Ptolemaios is the distortion of the shape of India. But this blemish must be shared by those indigenous writers who likened India to a lotus flower or compared its shape to that of a *Kūrma* or tortoise.

A list of pioneers in the field of ancient Indian geographical studies is given by Mr. S. N. Majumdar Śāstrī in his edition of Cunningham's great work (pp. xvii f.). The following names deserve to be added to the list :—

Edward Thomas, Weber, Bühler, Burgess, Abbott, Holdich, Fleet, Oldham, Rhys Davids, Gerini, Stein, S. Lévi, Foucher, Hultzsch, Kanakasabhai Pillay, Menon, A. Barua, Nobin Chandra Das and Manomohan Chakravarti.

## CHAPTER VI

### GEOGRAPHICAL LITERATURE IN SANSKRIT

As early as the Vedic Age the earth, its rivers, mountains and even forests had been objects of interest and adoration. "Earth is our mother" says the *Atharva Veda*.

*"Not overcrowded by the crowd of Manu's sons  
She who hath many heights and floods and level plains  
She who bears plants endowed with many varied  
powers*

*In whom the sea, and Sindhu, and the waters  
In whom our food and corn lands have their being  
The varied home of bird and kine and horses  
Thine Pṛithivī are the five human races."*

The *Rigveda* contains a famous river-hymn and a chant addressed to the forest (*araṇyāni*). The Himavat and some of its peaks, notably Mūjavat, are familiar to the poets.

Some of the later ideas about cosmography seem to have had their roots in Vedic belief. The ocean is described in an early text as seven-rooted (*saptabudhnan arṇavam*). In later texts the view that the earth is surrounded by the sea finds mention. We have also reference to Mahāmeru, the central mount of gold in post-Vedic mythology.

It is however noticeable that geography is not one of the subjects mentioned in the lists of *Vidyās*, or branches of knowledge, to which reference is made in Vedic works, unless we imagine that *Bhū-vidyā*, science of the earth, was included under *Bhūta-vidyā*, science of the elements.

The first professedly geographical treatises in Sanskrit literature belong to the period of the epics. The

*Bhīshma Parva* of the *Mahābhārata* includes a *Jambu-khaṇḍa--vinirmāṇa parva* where we have "the names of rivers and of mountains, of countries and all other things that rest on the earth."

नदीनां पर्वतानां च नामधेयानि सर्वशः ।

तथा जनपदानां च ये चान्ये भूमिमाश्रिताः ॥

The treatise embodies belief in seven concentric island-continents (*saptadvīpa*) sub-divided into sub-continents styled *varsha*. These are marked off from one another by ranges of mountains styled *varsha-parvata*. Meru, the central mountain is said to be made of gold (*kanaka parvata*).

The southern and most important *varsha*, *Bhārata*, our own country, has seven chief mountain chains (*kula parvatas*) besides thousands of contiguous hills "not fully explored, rich in substance, large in size and picturesque with their ridges." We have also an enumeration of the sacred streams of the *varsha* whose water is drunk by both Aryans and barbarians (*mlechchhas*). We have next a description of the *janapadas*, i.e., districts or tribal areas which were to be found in various directions of the sub-continent.

The date of the *Jambu-khaṇḍa-vinirmāṇa parva* is uncertain. It forms part of an epic which reached its present bulk in the fifth century A.D. at the latest. The reference in connection with the *janapadas* of Sakas, Chīnas, Pārasikas, Maga-Brāhmaṇas and the Hūnas suggests a date not earlier than the Gupta Age. But there is no reference to *Siṃhala* or *Mahārāṣṭra*, names that are first met with clearly or in a corrupt form in the second and fourth centuries A.D. respectively.

Whatever be the exact date of the composition, the ideas of cosmography to which it bears witness must

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also *Mbh.*, I, 165. 6, कथयामास देशाच्च तीर्थानि हरितस्तथा ।

have been in existence before the Christian era. The earth with its seven island-continent (saptadvīpā vasumatī) is mentioned in the *Mahābhāshya* of Patañjali. The *Mahābhāshya* is usually assigned to the Baimbika-Sunga Age. But the evidence adduced in support of this view is not quite convincing. The passages referring to Pushyamitra and the Greek invasions may have been taken as traditional illustrations by Patañjali from preceding grammarians some of whom may have been contemporaries of Pushyamitra. It is, however, probable that the *Mahābhāshya* existed before the *Uttara Kāṇḍa* (Ch. 41. 44.-45) of the *Rāmāyaṇa*. An epic hero is described there as proficient in grammar including *sūtras* (aphorisms), the *vṛtti* (gloss) the *arthapada* (commentary) and the *saṁgraha* (compendium). Knowledge of the work of Patañjali is said to have spread to Kashmir immediately after Huvishka and Kanishka, the well known Kushāna kings of the second century A.D., through the efforts of Chandrāchārya. We shall not be far wrong if we place the *Mahābhāshya* between 150 B.C. and 100 A.D.

The most important of the *dvīpas*, Jambudvīpa, the island-continent of which Bhārata-varsha constitutes the southern part, is expressly mentioned by Aśoka, the Maurya emperor, in the third century B.C. Bhārata-varsha itself in the opinion of certain epigraphists finds mention in the Hāthīgumplā inscription of Khāravela (possibly of the first century B.C.).

The *Jambu-Khanda* refers, besides the island-continent, sub-continent, mountains, rivers and countries, to seas of salt, *Maṇḍa* (the thick oily matter or scum on the surface of any liquid), wine, clarified butter, curd, milk and sweet water. Curiously enough Dion Chrysostom, a Greek orator, who was born at Pusa in Mysia about the middle of the first century A.D., alludes to expanses of water in the country of the Indians that "flow not like

those of the land of the Phrygians with water, but one stream with pellucid wine, another with honey, another with oil." As the same writer mentions an epic sung by the Indians that shows acquaintance with "the woes of Priam, the weeping, and wailing of Andromache and Hecuba, and the heroic feats of Achilles and Hector"<sup>1</sup> it is not improbable that he had actually heard of the *Mahābhārata*—the lamentation of Dhṛitarāshṭra, the agony of Gāndhārī and other royal ladies who lost their beloved ones in the terrible fight at Kurukshetra, and the deeds of valour that have rendered the names of Arjuna and Karṇa, Bhīṣma and Droṇa and a host of lesser warriors immortal. If Dion Chrysostom really knew the *Mahābhārata*, the epic in his days may have included the *Jambu-Khaṇḍa* section where we have references to the seas of wine, milk, etc. It is, however, possible that the Greek orator derived his information not from the epic but from some Purāṇic or other texts.

Certain passages of the Great Epic show a knowledge of cosmography which is far in advance of that of the *Jambu-khaṇḍa*. Thus while the *Jambu-Parva* speaks of island-continent as numbering seven, the *Yayāti Upākhyāna* raises the number to thirteen, while the commentator puts the figure at eighteen. The *Mahābhārata*, however, betrays no knowledge of the islands of Sumatra (Suvarṇadvīpa) and Java (Yava) which find mention in the *Kishkindhyā Kāṇḍa* (Ch. 40. 30) of the *Rāmāyaṇa* :—

*Yavadvīpam saptarājyopasaḥbhūtam*<sup>2</sup>

*Suvarṇa Rūpyakadvīpam suvarṇākaramaṇḍitam*

<sup>1</sup> M'Crindle, *Ancient India as described in Classical Literature*, pp. 175, 177.

<sup>2</sup> The "seven" kings of Java are also mentioned by later writers (Majumdar, *Suvarṇadvīpa*, I. 325).

It is clear that the *Kishkindhyā Kāṇḍa* had access to geographical compositions or mariners' charts of which the epic writer of the *Jambu-Khaṇḍa-Vinirmāṇa Parva* had no knowledge. The *Mahābhārata* poets, however, made full use of ballads of knightly adventure and pilgrims' guide-books in the *Digvijaya* (conquest of the quarters) and the *Tīrtha-Yātrā* (journeys to holy places) sections. The topographical information contained in these parts of the epic is considerable. It is to conquering heroes, pious pilgrims, enterprising missionaries and adventurous merchants that we owe a good deal of geographical data contained in the epics. Of particular interest is the mention in the seventeenth book of the *Mahābhārata* of the *Bālukārṇava* (sea of sand), apparently the desert of Gobi beyond the Himālayas in the north and of the *Uttaraḥ Payasām nidhiḥ* (the Arctic Ocean) in the *Kishkindhyā Kāṇḍa* of the *Rāmāyaṇa*.

*"Where springing from the billows high  
Mount Somagiri seeks the sky  
And lightens with perpetual glow  
The sunless realm that lies below."*

The passage "*sa tu deśo visūryōpi tasya bhāsā prakāśate*" has been taken by scholars to refer to the *Aurora Borealis*. The greater epic has a parallel passage in the *Jambū Khaṇḍa*.

"There dwells the self-luminous goddess Sāṇḍilī. North of the *Sṛiṅga* mountain on the borders of the sea lies the *varsha* named *Airāvata*. The sun does not shine there."

*Tatra svayamprabhā devī nityam vasati Sāṇḍilī  
Uttareṇa tu Sṛiṅgasya samudrānte janādhipa  
Varsham Airāvatam nāma . . . . . ,  
Na tatra sūryastapati . . . . . "*



Of a somewhat later date than the geographical cantos of the two ancient epics is the *Bhuvanavinyāsa* (disposition of the earth) or *Bhuvana-kosha* (earth-receptacle) section of the principal *Purāṇas*. The posteriority of the *Bhuvanavinyāsa* and the *Bhuvana-kosha* to the epic appears not only from the more systematic and stereotyped treatment of the subject, but also from references to several *janapadas* (countries or districts) and *pathas* (extraordinary routes) of which neither the *Jambū Parva* nor the *Kishkindhā Kāṇḍa* betrays any knowledge.

Purāṇic geography takes note of the earth, and its seven concentric island-continent, particularly the Jambū dvīpa. This huge territory is said to be shaped like a lotus with mount Meru as its pericarp and the outlying *varṣhas* or sub-continent as its petals. It is low on the south and north and highly elevated in the middle. It is entirely surrounded by the sea of salt. We have next an account of forests, lakes and mountains and the course of the sacred Ganges in the sky and on the earth. The Purāṇic texts next proceed to give an account of the *Navabheda* of *Bhārata-varsha*, that is the division of India into nine "insular" parts, the seven principal mountain ranges (*kula parvata*), and scattered hills, and the sacred streams classified according to their sources. We have next an enumeration of the *janapadas* (countries, districts or tribal areas) included within the seven natural divisions of India and the lands in its immediate neighbourhood. The seven divisions include the middle country, *i.e.*, the *Madhyadeśa*, the four areas lying to its north, east, south and west as well as the country around the Vindhya and the tract sheltered by the Himālayas.

Besides Ceylon which is included among the nine insular parts (*navabheda*) of India, the text in some of the *Purāṇas* makes mention of six other islands including Yama (apparently a scribe's error for Yava) *dvīpa* (Java) and

Malayadvīpa. But the most notable addition to our stock of knowledge is furnished by the references to extraordinary routes styled *khara-patha* (asses' path), *vetra-patha* (cane path) and *sanku-patha* (spike path). These difficult *pathas* as noted by previous writers receive more detailed notice in certain Buddhist texts. They are also known to Alberuni.

A distinguishing feature of the Purāṇic cantos on geography is the eulogy of "the charming country watered by the Godāvarī that lies on the north of the *Sahya* (Western Ghats) where stands the beautiful city of Govardhana (Nāsik). It is not an improbable hypothesis that the geographical composition which is incorporated with the Purāṇas as the *Bhuvana-vinyāsa* or *Bhuvana kosha* was actually written or redacted in this region.

Some of the Purāṇa texts, notably the *Kumārikā-khaṇḍa* of the *Māheśvara* section of the *Skanda Purāṇa* add details about Indian topography which are far in advance of that contained in the *Bhuvana-kosha*. We have reference to the Raṭṭa country consisting of seven lakhs of villages and to Gurjaratrā that is the land of the Gurjaras in northern and western India. The additional information furnished by the *Kumārikā-khaṇḍa* makes it clear that it could not have been compiled before the days of Gurjara and Rāshtrakūṭa supremacy, that is the eighth or ninth century A.D.

Astrologers prepared special topographical lists to which they gave the name of *Kūrma-vibhāga* (divisions of the globe supposed to be shaped like a tortoise), or *Kūrma-niveśa* (the tortoise-abode). One such composition is included in the *Atharva Parisiṣṭha*, another in the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, a third in the *Parāśara Tantra* and a fourth in the *Bṛihat Saṃhitā* of Varāhamihira (Sixth century A.D). Treatises of a geographical character are also found incorporated with the *Sūryasiddhānta*, the commentary on

the *Yogasūtras* of Patañjali, and the *Siddhāntasiromaṇi* of Bhāskara.

The *Kūrma-vibhāga* cannot in all probability be assigned to a period earlier than the fourth century A.D. This inference follows from references to Kāmarūpa (in the *Atharva Pariśiṣṭa*), to Vardhamāna and to Mahārāṣṭra (in the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*) which are unknown to literature or inscriptions of an earlier epoch.

The world as known to the *Kūrma-vibhāga* and the *Kūrma-niveśa* is represented as resting upon Viṣṇu in the form of a tortoise with its head to the east. It is divided into nine parts each of which is assigned to a triad of *nakshatras* (lunar mansions or constellations). Peoples and countries are enumerated with the corresponding *nakshatras* as they were distributed over the various parts of the tortoise's body, starting with the middle region and then running round the compass from the east to the north-east. The special object of this mode of division is to determine what *janapadas*, countries or districts, suffer disaster when the respective lunar mansions with which they are associated are harassed by malignant planets.

As pointed out by Fleet the topographical list of the *Kūrma-vibhāga* does not furnish materials for preparing an accurate map of ancient India. There are errors in detail due in large measure to the futile attempt of making the shape of India conform to that of a tortoise. Another difficulty which the astrologers' list shares with the *Jambu Parva* and the *Bhuvana kośa* is the corruption of texts already noted by Al-Beruni in the eleventh century, A.D. There is, moreover, plenty of the fabulous in ancient Indian geography. The sea of milk, for example is as conspicuous in the *Brhat Saṁhitā* as in the epic and the *Purāṇas*.

Besides treatises of a professedly geographical character embedded in the early epic, the *Purāṇas*, and astrological works, Sanskrit literature on law, polity, erotics,

dramaturgy, poetics, lexicography, sectarian ritual and mythology as well as the classical *kāvya*, epical, lyrical, and historical, literary and epigraphic, contains passages that collectively amount to a considerable addition to our stock of knowledge.

The legal codes sometimes divided India into cultural and ethnic belts which were regarded with different degrees of esteem. The holiest of these was *Brahmāvarta* which lay between the Sarasvatī and the Drishadvatī in the eastern Pañjāb. The land of the sages (*Brahmarshideśa*), inhabited by the Kurus, Pañchālas and some neighbouring peoples, comes next in point of sanctity. Then we have a definition of the Middle country (*Madhya-deśa*) and the proper home of the Aryans (*Āryāvarta*) beyond which stretched the land of impure barbarians (*mlechchhas*).

The literature on polity (*Arthasāstra*) groups countries mainly according to their flora, fauna and mineral and industrial products. The silk and cotton fabrics of northern and eastern Bengal receive special notice. The treatises on erotics refer to special characteristics of women inhabiting particular provinces, districts and cities. The *Nāṭya śāstra* (ch. 14 and 18) adopts popular traits and languages as the basis for the distribution of countries and peoples. It expressly indicates its indebtedness to the *Purāṇas* (ch. 14. 46) and the *Kāmasūtra* (ch. 24.142). The *Kāvya-mīmāṃsā* of Rājaśekhara (900 A.D.) has a chapter on the divisions of the country (*deśa-vibhāga*), which shows a detailed knowledge of the five regions of India, namely the *Pūrva deśa* east of Benares, *Dakṣiṇāpatha* or the Deccan south of the Nerbudda, *Paścātdeśa* stretching westwards from mount Abu, *Uttarāpatha* beyond Pehoa in the eastern Pañjāb and the *Madhyadeśa* that included the Gangetic Doab (*Antarvedī*). While the *Bhuvanakośha* of the older *Purāṇas* refers to the ninth insular division (*navamadvīpa*) of India simply as "the ninth island en-

compassed by the sea'', Rājaśekhara gives the specific name *Kumarīdvīpa*. The *Skanda Purāṇa* refers to the same territory as *Kaumārika khaṇḍa*. The name possibly survives in that of Cape Comorin in the extreme south of India.

The lexicographers, notably Amara and Hemachandra, have a *Bhūmi-Varga* or *Bhūmi-Kāṇḍa*, which is of considerable help in identifying countries and cities and explaining geographical terms.

Valuable information regarding territorial divisions is also given in *Tantra* literature and the sacred writings of Buddhists and Jains. The *Śakti-saṅgama-Tantra*, the *Divyāvadāna* and the *Lokavibhāga* deserve special mention in this connection. Geographical information is also obtainable from non-Brāhmanical texts that are written in Pāli or Prākṛit.

The classical *Kāvya*, both epigraphic and literary, contains accounts of the triumphal march of conquering kings, choice of consorts by high-born maids, wanderings of love-lorn princes or voyages of enterprising merchants. They give interesting glimpses of India, its provinces and neighbouring peoples as known to the authors. The works of Harishena, Kālidāsa, Daṇḍin, Somadeva, Kalhaṇa, Dhoyi and Śrī-Harsha deserve special mention in this connection. Advantage is taken not only of the march of armies and voyage of mariners but also of the progress of an aerial car, the movement of fleeting clouds or the blowing of the southern breeze to display the poet's knowledge of prosperous countries, of stately cities, of flourishing villages, of majestic ridges, of meandering rivers, of sequestered ravines and of many a plain carpeted with green.

In view of the interest taken by Sanskrit poets and theologians, jurists and philosophers, sociologists and astrologers, statesmen and mathematicians in the topography of India and some of the neighbouring countries,

islands and seas, one cannot but express surprise at the paucity of independent dissertations on the subject. Most of the compositions we have described above now form parts of bigger works. It is however not impossible that the *Jambu Parva*, the *Bhuvanakosha* and the *Kūrmavibhāga* were based on originals that existed as separate *treatises*. A list of fourteen independent works treating of geography has been given by the late S. N. Majumdar Śāstrī in his revised edition of Cunningham's *Ancient Geography of India*, but they have not been sufficiently examined and it is difficult to say how many of them may be accepted as genuine. The Jains have a work styled the *Lokavibhāga* which deals with cosmography. It is said to have been composed in A.D. 458. It is perhaps the earliest indigenous work on the subject to which a *definite* date may be assigned. To a much later date belong the *Satruñjaya Mahātmya* of the Jains and the *Digvijaya Prakāśa* of the Hindus. The former deals with the topography of a part of Gujarāt. The latter, apparently a work of mediaeval origin, gives valuable information about the territorial divisions of Bengal during the last few centuries.

## CHAPTER VII

### ARYAN OCCUPATION OF INDIA

Indian tradition preserves distinct memories of an earlier home of the Aryans. Thus in the *Rig Veda*, i. 30. 9, a worshipper invokes from his "ancient dwelling place," *Pratnasyaukash*, the god Indra whom his father formerly invoked. We are also told<sup>1</sup> that *Yadu* and *Turvaśa* were brought by Indra from a distant land, and the former is in one passage,<sup>2</sup> brought into special relation with *Parśu* (cf. Persia). Allusions to tribes and rivers of Irān have been traced in several hymns of the *Ṛik Samhita*. Hillebrandt, for instance, sees in the *Dāsas* the *Dahæ*, and in the *Paṇis* the *Parnians*. He finds in the *Sarasvatī* the Irānian *Harahvaitī*, identifies the *Hariyūpīyā* with the river *Iryāb* or *Haliāb* and thinks that the *Yavyāvatī* is the *Djōb*. References to Irān have also been seen in the names *Ishtāśva*<sup>3</sup> (*Hystaspes*) and *Tirindira*<sup>4</sup> (cf. *Tiridates*). Post-Vedic tradition indicates that the *Ailas*—a powerful body of Aryans—entered India from the *Oxus Valley*, from *Bālhi* or *Balhika*, according to the *Rāmāyaṇa*.<sup>5</sup> This country, it should be noted, finds prominent mention in one of the early Vedic texts, viz., the *Atharva Samhitā* (v. 22, 5. 7, 9). The *Papañchasūdani*<sup>6</sup> refers to the establishment of the Kuru Kingdom by a body of colonists from *Uttara-Kuru*, a trans-Himalayan realm known to the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*, the customs of which are quoted for guidance by a Kuru

<sup>1</sup> i. 36. 18 ; vi. 45. 1.

<sup>2</sup> viii. 6. 46.

<sup>3</sup> i. 122. 18.

<sup>4</sup> viii. 6. 46.

<sup>5</sup> Pargiter, *Ancient Indian Historical Tradition*, 254, 299.

<sup>6</sup> Law, *Ancient Mid-Indian Kṣatriya Tribes*, p. 16.

king in the *Mahābhārata* (Ādi, 122. 7). Whatever we may think of Hillebrandt's suggestions, it is abundantly clear that the horizon of the early Indo-Aryans extended beyond the limits of India and encompassed the plateau of Irān and the tableland of Central Asia. Memories of an ancestral connection with these territories had not faded even in the epic period. But Persia, Bactria and Uttara-Kuru have not yielded the earliest historical traces of Indra-worshipping Aryans. They were probably merely intermediate stages in the Aryan advance towards India. For a still earlier home—for the earliest *historical* notice of Indra-worshipping Aryans—we should perhaps turn to the regions near and beyond the Zagros mountains. An early association of the Indo-Aryans with these regions has been inferred by Tilak and others from words and names like Manā (*Rig*. viii. 78. 2), Taimāta (*Atharva* V. 18. 4), Urugulā (*Atharva* V. 13. 8), Yahva (*Rig*. iii. 1. 12 ; iv. 75. 1 ; x. 110. 3), as well as from the legend of the flood in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*. Recent excavations have disclosed actual traces of a people with Indo-Aryan affinities who lived in Western Asia in the second millennium B.C. The Boghaz- Koi or Boghaz Keui Inscriptions reveal the names of their principal deities, *Mitra*, *Varuṇa*, *Indra* and the heavenly twins, the *Nāsatyas*. The discovery of the name of Indra is of special significance in view of the *Rig Vedic* verses (i. 30.9 ; vi 45. 1) referred to above. Numerals have also been discovered, which are distinctly Indo-Aryan in form. Thus, the form for 1 is *aika-* in a compound, for 3 *terās*, for 5 *panza*, for 7 *satta-*, and for 9 *nāv*.<sup>1</sup> To the same period as the Boghaz Koi inscriptions belong the famous letters from Tel-el-Amarna. In these occur references to Mesopotamian princes bearing names like *Artatama*, *Tusratta* (cf.

<sup>1</sup> *The Cambridge Ancient History*, ii. 13 ; *Childe, Aryans*, 19.



Daśaratha or Duḥratha) and *Suttarna*. In Palestine we come across such names as *Biridashwa* (Sk. *Bṛihadaśva*), *Yashdata* (Yazdāta) and *Shuwardata* (Sk. *Sūryadatta*). In Babylonia, too, among Kassite princes and deities, we find names like *Maruttash* (Sk. Marut, the wind-god), *Shīmalia*, the "lady of the bright mountains" (cf. Himālaya), or *Sumālyā* according to some, *Dakash*, "star" (cf. *Daksha*, the parent of the Nakshatras of Hindu mythology), and *Shuriyas* "sun" (Sk. *sūrya*).<sup>1</sup>

It is not known for certain when the Aryans first came to North-West India, or rather the Land of the Seven Rivers, *Sapta-Sindhavas* or *Hapta Hindu* as it is called in the *Rigveda* and the Avestan Vendidad. But their occupation of the country must have taken place at least as early as 1400 B. C.<sup>2</sup>

It seems that the newcomers were at first confined to the Land of the Seven Rivers (including the Sarasvatī. *Rig. V.*, vii. 36. 6) and were divided into five tribes.<sup>3</sup> But before the close of the *Rigvedic period* they had spread over a vast expanse of territory extending from Eastern Afghanistan to the basin of the Upper Ganges. They had even heard of distant non-Aryan peoples like the *Kikaṭas* (of Magadha), and of distant non-Aryan strongholds like *Urjayantī* (*Rig. ii.* 13. 8; cf. *Urjjayanta* or the Girnār Hill).

The Aryan occupation of Eastern Kābulistān is proved by the mention of the rivers *Kubhā* (Kābul), *Suvāstu* (Swāt), *Mehatnu*, *Krumu* (Kurram), and

<sup>1</sup> *Cambridge Ancient History*, 1, 312, 553. The possible identity of *Dakash* with *Daksha* was suggested by us for the first time in *Cal. Rev.*, 1926, Oct. 124.

<sup>2</sup> See *Cal. Rev.*, 1924, Oct., pp. 67-77.

<sup>3</sup> *Pañcha Kshiti*, *Pañcha Jana*, *Pañcha Mānusha*, *Pañcha Kṛishṭi*, *Pañcha Charshani*.

*Gomatī* (Gumal), as well as tribes like the *Pakthas* (Pakthūn) and the *Gandhāris* (of the Peshāwar District). Farther east, the R̥ig Vedic people occupied almost the whole of the Pañjāb watered by the *Sindhu* (Indus) and its famous tributaries, the *Sushomā* (Sohān), the *Ārjīkiyā* (probably the Kansi), the *Vitastā* (Jhelum), the *Asiknī* (Chināb), the *Parushnī* (Rāvi), the *Vipāś* (Bias) and the *Sutudri* (Sutlej). Tribes like the *Pūrus* and the *Śivas* occupied the country as late as the time of Alexander. In the north the Aryans held a part at least of the secluded vale of Kaśmīra and in the hymns we find mention of the small Kaśmīrian stream, the *Marudvṛidhā* (Maruwardwan), which flows from north to south and joins the Chināb on its northern bank at Kashtwār (Kistawar).

In the east the R̥ig Vedic Aryans had certainly conquered the fertile plains of Sirhind and Thanesar and reached the holy waters of the Jumna and the Ganges,<sup>1</sup> while adventurers appear to have pushed as far as the banks of the *Sarayu*.<sup>2</sup> The occupation of a part at least of the *Madhyadeśa* appears certain not only from the mention of lakes like Śaryanāvānt, and streams like the Sarasvatī,<sup>3</sup> the Āpayā, the Dṛishadvatī, the Yamunā, the Gaṅgā, the Gomatī (which flowed past the dwelling of the Dālbyhas) and the Sarayu, but also from the mention of well-known *Madhya-*

<sup>1</sup> See the reference to the Gaṅgā in R̥ig. x. 75. 5, and vi. 45. 31 Cf. also Jahnāvi, i. 116. 19, iii. 58. 6. Scholars who build weighty theories on the paucity of references to the Ganges should remember that in the Yajus and Atharva Saṁhitās it is *not mentioned* at all.

<sup>2</sup> See *Calc. Rev.*, Oct., 1924, pp. 74, 76, for its identification as well as that of the Gomatī in the Madhyadeśa.

<sup>3</sup> All the important epithets of the R̥ig Vedic Sarasvatī are found in connection with the epic river of the same name. Cf. Mbh. xiii. 146. 17f.

एषा सरस्वती पुष्ट्या नदीनामुत्तमा नदी

प्रथमा सर्व्ववरितां नदी सागरगामिनी ॥

*deśa* tribes and clans like the *Ruśamas*, *Uśīnaras*, *Dāl̥bhyas*, *Srīñjayas*, *Matsyas*, *Chedis*, and *Ikshvākus*.<sup>1</sup> Some scholars find references even to the *Kurus* and the *Pañchālas* (*Krivis*). It may, of course, be argued that some of these rivers and tribes are to be located in the Western Pañjāb or even in Irān. But such arguments have seldom been supported by cogent proofs. Due weight has rarely been given to the testimony of the Epics and Purāṇas which has been lightly brushed aside even when there is no strong evidence to the contrary in the Vedas themselves.

In the south, R̥igvedic poets refer to a region called the Dakṣiṇapadā. The exact signification of this term is not known. But the absence of any reference to the mountains, rivers and tribes of Central and Southern India makes it unlikely that we have here the earliest historical notice of the Deccan Proper. An acquaintance with the desert of Rājputāna<sup>2</sup> is probably, however, suggested by the constant mention of *Dhanvan*.

<sup>1</sup> See my *Political History of Ancient India*, 1st ed., pp. 27, 28, 32, 49, 65; Oldenberg, *Buddha*, pp. 401, 403.

<sup>2</sup> As to the theory of a "Rājputāna sea" into which the Vedic Sarasvatī is said to have emptied itself, which was propounded in comparatively recent times, we should note that the epithet *Sāgara-gāminī* is applied to the Sarasvatī even in the Epic period when, surely, there was no "Rājputāna sea". As to references to the four Samudras it should be remembered that "*Chatuḥ-Samudra*," "*Chatvāraścha mahārṇavāḥ*" (Mbh. xiii. 150.27), "*Chaturdadhi*" are stock phrases of Sanskrit literature like the 'seven oceans' of Purāṇic mythology (cf., *Saptabudhnam arṇavam*, *Rigveda*, viii. 40.5; also IA., 5, 17) and occur even in inscriptions of the Gupta and post-Gupta (IA., 3, 305) periods. The idea was originally derived from the four quarters of the sky. In the *Rigveda* (vi. 58. 3: X. 98. 12; 123. 2) we have clear references to the use of the term *Samudra* in the sense of *antarikṣa* and *dyau*. Cf. Yāska's *Nirukta*. ii, 10: "*Āmbaram Viyat, Vyoma.....Samudrah.....*" The term *Samudra* was also applied to big rivers like the Ganges as late as the period of the *Jātaka* com-

With the exception of the territory defined above, the whole of India was occupied by non-Aryan tribes. These *Anāryas* are referred to under the general designation of *Dāsas* or *Dasyus*. We have also notices of specific tribes like the *Simyus* and the *Kīkaṭas* and probably also the *Ajas*, *Yakshus*, and *Sigrus*.

In the next period, viz., that of the **Yajus and Atharva** *Samhitās*, and the earlier *Brāhmaṇas*, the Aryan occupation of the Gangetic Doāb is completed, and we hear for the first time of flourishing settlements in Central India, on the banks of the *Varaṇavatī*, and even farther to the east. Central India was explored by tribes like the *Kuntis* and the *Vitahavyas* who figure prominently in the later *saṁhitās* and are associated with the Malwan region in the period of the Great Epic. In the eastward expansion the lead was taken by two tribes, viz., the *Bharatas* and the *Videghas* (*Videhas*). The former advanced along the *Yamunā*, and the latter across the *Sarasvatī* and the *Sadānīrā* (*Rāpti* or *Gaṇḍak*). The widening of the eastern horizon is synchronous with an intimate knowledge of the north, and the *Bahlikas*, *Mahāvṛishas*, *Gandhāris* and *Mūjavats* appear in the *Atharva Samhitā* side by side with the *Kāśīs*, *Magadhas* and *Āngas*.

The later **Brāhmaṇas, Āraṇyakas and Upanishads** introduce us to a geographical area not much different from that of the later *Samhitās* except in regard to a few particulars. The centre of Aryan civilisation now, as in the earlier epochs of the *Yajus* and the *Atharva*, is found to lie in the Ganges-Jumna region. But we now hear for the first time of the great *Dakṣiṇa-parvata*, i.e., the *Vindhya* (*Kaushītaki*, ii. 8), and the vast territory beyond it, as well

mentary (cf. *Jātaka* No. 342). The "sweet water swelling up from the *Samudra*" (*Rig.* iv, 58.1) cannot refer to the saline water of the sea. *Mimbhā* calls the *Begmatī Sumund* i.e., ocean (*Raverty*, 561),

as the eastern region beyond the *Sadānīrā*, peopled by Dasyu tribes, but already partially occupied by the vanguards of Vedic civilisation. We have, moreover, a glimpse of India with its five-fold division :—the *Dhruvā-Madhyamā Pratiśthā diś* (the Middle Quarter), the *Prāchī diś* (Eastern Quarter), the *Dakṣiṇā diś* (Southern Quarter), the *Pratichī diś* (Western Quarter), and the *Udīchī diś* (Northern Quarter). The division is already anticipated by the *Atharva Samhitā* (xix. 17. 1-9), but for detailed information we must turn to the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*. In the *Dhruvā Madhyamā diś* lay the realms of the Kurus, the Pañchālas, the Vāsas and the Uśīnaras. The realms of *Prāchī* are not specifically named, but we learn from other sources that the following peoples existing in the *Brāhmaṇa* period belonged to that region, viz., the Kosalas,<sup>1</sup> Kāśis,<sup>2</sup> Videhas, Magadhas and Aṅgas. Some scholars find a reference to the Vaṅgas in the *Aitareya Āraṇyaka*, but the only people of the Far East of India mentioned distinctly in the later Vedic texts are the Puṇḍras. The most important peoples of the *Dakṣiṇā diś* were the Nishadhas, the Satvats, governed by Bhoja kings, and their kinsmen, the Vaidarbhas of Berar.

The Aryan settlements in the South were surrounded by Dasyu tribes like the Andhras, Savaras, Pulindas and Mūtibas.<sup>3</sup> About the peoples of *Pratichī*, namely, the Nīchyas and the Apāchyas, we do not know much. The peoples of *Udīchī* mentioned specifically by the *Aitareya*

<sup>1</sup> The Kosalan capital (*Sāvatti*) was included in the eastern region (*Purathima Janapada*) as late as the time of the *Āṅguttara Nikāya* (Part I, p. 66). In the *Pratijñā-Parīśiṣṭa*, Kāmpilya is given as the eastern limit of the *Madhyadeśa* (Weber, *Ind. Lit.*, 115 n).

<sup>2</sup> Kāśi is excluded from the *Madhyadeśa* even by Manu who makes *Prayāga* the eastern boundary of that region. It is in comparatively recent times that this famous place came to be included within the *Madhyadeśa* as we learn from the *Kāvya-mīmāṃsā*.

<sup>3</sup> See my *Political History of Ancient India*, 1st ed. pp. 41-45.

*Brāhmaṇa* are the Uttara-Kurus and the Uttara-Madras, who dwelt beyond the Himavat; but the *Brāhmaṇa* texts give us also names of many other tribes living to the north-west of the *Dhruvā Madhyamā diś* such as the Gandhāris, or Gandhāras, Kekayas, Madras and Ambashthas.<sup>1</sup>

The next period—that of the **Brāhmaṇical and Buddhist Sūtras**—was marked by a simultaneous advance in two directions, *viz.*, the west and the south. The boundaries of the *Madhya-deśa* were enlarged and mention is made of a number of new kingdoms in the west and the south. Moreover, it was in this epoch that the Hindus for the first time referred to a very famous people of antiquity, *viz.*, the Yavanas or the Greeks.<sup>2</sup>

The *Dhruvā Madhyamā diś*, then called Āryāvarta, the *Sisṭadeśa*, or Majjhima deśa, though still confined by some to the Gangetic Doāb, really embraced a wider area. The Himavat range and particularly the Uśinara Peak were still mentioned as the northern boundary, but the eastern frontier now reached the Kālakavana,<sup>3</sup> probably near Allahabad. The southern boundary was formed by the Pāriyātra, *i.e.*, the Western Vindhya, and the western boundary by Adarśana and Thuna, both situated on the Sarasvatī. Beyond the western boundary of the *Madhya-deśa*, Aryan civilisation had spread as far as the Arabian Sea and we hear for the first time of western realms of mixed origin (*sankīrṇa-yonayah*) like Avanti, Surāshṭra, Sindhu and Sauvira.

In the south the Aryans had overstepped the limits of Vidarbha and spread as far as the Godāvarī. The terms

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 23-27, 131.

<sup>2</sup> The Romans (Romakas) and the Chinese (Chīnas) do not appear till the period of the epics the *Kāuṭilya Arthasāstra*, and the *Mahābhārata*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Kālakavana in Oudh or Arjanavana*, *ibid.* also *IEQ* 1923, 98.

*Dakshināpatha* and *Dākshinātya* came into prominence and in the *suttas* and the epic the Godāvāri valley was dotted over with Aryan settlements like *Pañchavaṭī*, *Janasthāna*, *Aśmaka* and *Mūlaka*. The western and eastern sea-boards of the Deccan were also thoroughly explored. On the west coast rose the great ports of *Bharukachchha* and *Śūrppāraka*, while the vast region between the *Amaraṇṭaka* range and the Bay of Bengal rapidly developed into the populous and powerful kingdom of *Kaliṅga*. *Kaliṅga*, however, does not seem to have been an Aryan Kingdom as it is branded as an impure country by *Bodhāyana*. The southerners observed several customs not approved by the people of the *Madhyadeśa*, e.g., eating with the uninitiated and with one's own wife, taking stale food, and marrying the daughter of a *mātula* and *pitriśvashā*.

The whole of the vast territory to the east of *Āṅga* was still regarded as an impure country, but there was some difference of opinion between the *Brāhmaṇists* and *Buddhists* regarding the *Āṅgas* and the *Magadhas*. The *Brāhmaṇical sūtras* of *Bodhāyana* regarded them as 'outside the *Madhyadeśa* and called them "*sāṅkīrṇa-yōṇayah*," the *Buddhist Vinaya* texts, on the other hand, included these peoples within the *Madhyadeśa*, which, according to them, extended as far as *Kajāṅgala* (the *Rājamahāla* Hills). Regarding the regions which lay farther to the east, viz., *Puṇḍra*, *Suhma* and *Vaṅga*, there is no such difference of opinion. The early *Pāli* canon rarely does the honour of mentioning them. The *Jaina Kalpa Sūtra* regards *Rādha-Suhma* as a savage tract. *Bodhāyana* recommends an expiatory sacrifice after a journey to the *Puṇḍras* and the *Vaṅgas*. Even *Patañjali*, who possibly flourished in the second century B.C., excludes the lower *Ganges Valley* from *Āryāvarta* which, according to him, lay to the west of *Kālaka-vana*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Kielhorn's ed., i, 476.

It is not till we come to the *Manu-saṁhitā* that we find the eastern boundaries of Āryāvarta extended to the sea, *i.e.*, the Bay of Bengal. The first indubitable reference to Vaṅga including Tāmralipti) as an ' Āriya ' land occurs in a Jaina Upāṅga.<sup>1</sup> Prāgyotisha (Kāmarūpa or Āssam) is entirely ignored in the Vedic texts and the early canon of the Jainas and the Buddhists. It first appears in the Epics, but even in the extant *Mahābhārata* its king Bhagadatta is represented as a leader of barbarian hordes (*Mbh.*, v. 19.15).

The northern region, hallowed by the songs of the *Rig-veda*, was no longer looked upon as a sacred clime and some of its peoples, *e.g.*, the Āraṭṭas, are placed on a level with the impure tribes of the east, *viz.*, the Puṇḍras and the Vaṅgas. The reason is perhaps to be found partly in the observance by the people of these tracts of practices abhorrent to Mid-Indian sentiment, such as dealing in wool, rum-drinking, selling animals that had teeth in the upper and in the lower jaws, following the trade of arms and going to sea, and partly in the influx of foreign intruders like the Persians and Yavanas.

In the *Aranya* and *Kishkindhyā Kāṇḍas* of the *Rāmāyaṇa* we see the first beginnings of the Aryan infiltration into the country south of the Godāvarī. Though vast tracts of the Deccan were still covered with forests and the main body of Aryan settlers was still confined to the territory lying to the north of the Godāvarī, Aryan sages had already opened up the country as far south as the Pampā (possibly the Tuṅgabhadṛā), and Aryan princes had pushed as far as Ceylon. The Aryans had not, however, yet come to the far south in large numbers, and, it is not till the days of Kātyāyana and Megasthenes (fourth century B.C.), that we have the first chronologically valuable references to flourishing *Janapadas* in the fertile valleys of the Kāverī and the Tāmraparṇī.

<sup>1</sup> *Ind. Ant.*, 1891, p. 375.



## CHAPTER VIII

### INDIA IN PURANIC COSMOGRAPHY

*(The nomenclature of India and the place of the country in the cosmic system of the Hindus)*

India surrounded on three sides by the great ocean and bounded on the fourth side by the most stupendous mountain system of the world which 'stretches along on its north like the string of a bow' (*kārmukasya yathā guṇāḥ*)<sup>1</sup> is undoubtedly a geographical unit. But we have no comprehensive designation for the country in the earliest literature, whether Indian or foreign. Neither *Sapta Sindhavaḥ*, the name applied to their home-land by the Vedic Aryans, nor Āryāvarta, the designation of Aryandom in the days of Bodhāyana and Manu, meant the whole of the Indian sub-continent; and even the terms 'Hidus'<sup>2</sup> and 'India'<sup>3</sup> when used by Darius and Herodotus did not probably denote at first any territory beyond the Indus valley. The reason is not far to seek. The Indian and foreign peoples to whom we are indebted for the earliest notices of Hindusthān, were acquainted only with one corner of this vast sub-continent, viz., the north-west region watered by the Indus and the upper Ganges. It is only in or about the fourth century B.C. that we have the first indubitable proof—in the pages of Kātyāyana<sup>4</sup> and Megasthenes<sup>5</sup>—of the exploration of the whole country down to

<sup>1</sup> *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* 57, 59. Pargiter's translation, p. 347.

<sup>2</sup> *Ancient Persian Lexicon and the texts of the Achaemenidan Inscriptions* by H. C. Tolman.

<sup>3</sup> *Herodotus*, Book III, Chs. 97-98.

<sup>4</sup> *Vārṭtika* to Pāṇini, iv. i, 168 (*Pāṇḍo dyaṇ*).

<sup>5</sup> *Fragments* LI, LVI B, LVIII.

the Pāṇḍyan realm in the extreme south.<sup>1</sup> And it is precisely about this period that we have the first clear indication of the use of a comprehensive term for the great territory stretching from the Himavat to the sea. That term is Jambudvīpa.

As is well-known, Jambudvīpa is mentioned in one of the minor Rock Edicts of Aśoka<sup>2</sup> as the designation of the extensive region throughout which the *Pakama* (*Parākrama*) of the Maurya Emperor made itself felt. The term is used to denote the dominions of Aśoka in the seventh century A.D., by I-tsing<sup>3</sup> who clearly distinguishes it from China<sup>4</sup> and mentions Fu-nan or Poh-nan (Kuo) as lying on its south corner.<sup>5</sup> But already in the period of the Epics and the Purāṇas Jambudvīpa has acquired a wider denotation. Though still distinguished from Śākadvīpa—the land of the *Magadvijas* who worship the sun-god<sup>6</sup>—it is regarded as practically identical with

<sup>1</sup> There are no doubt references to the Pāṇḍya country in the epics. But these cannot be dated even approximately.

<sup>2</sup> Y(i)-imāya kālāya Jambudīpasi amisā devā husu te dāni m(i)s kaṭā. Pakamasi hi esa phale.

<sup>3</sup> I-tsing's *Record of the Buddhist Religion*, trans. by Takakusu, p. 14.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 136.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 12-13. Fu-nan corresponds to Siam and part of Cambodia (Takakusu).

<sup>6</sup> Magā Magadhamānasyā Mandagāścha dvijātayaḥ

yajanti Sūryarūpantu Śakāḥ kshīrābhdhinā vṛitah

(*Agni Purāṇa* 119.21).

Magā Brāhmaṇa-bhūyishṭhā Magadhāḥ Kshatriyāstu te  
Vaiśyāstu Mānasāsteshāṃ Sūdrā jñeyāstu Mandagāḥ  
Śākadvīpe sthitair Vishṇuḥ Sūryarūpa-dhara Hariḥ  
yathoktairijyate samyak karmabhir niyatātmabhiḥ

(*Brahma Purāṇa* xx. 71f.).

*Kshiti* (the earth), and is described as being "low on the south and north, and highly elevated in the middle" (dakṣiṇottarato nimnā madhye tuṅgāyatā kṣitih).<sup>1</sup> Among its divisions we find mention of Ketumāla, the valley of the Vaṅkshu<sup>2</sup> (Oxus), Ilāvṛita, the district round Meru<sup>3</sup> which the *Mahābhārata* places near the sandy desert beyond the Himālayas,<sup>4</sup> and Uttara-Kuru, another trans-Himālayan tract<sup>5</sup> which has become quite mythical in the Purāṇic period. The Island of Java (Yava) is also included within its limits.<sup>6</sup>

Cf. Also *Kūrma Purāṇa*, i, 48. 36-37; *Mbh.*, vi. 11. 8-38. In the epic, however, Śākadvīpa seems to be regarded as a centre of Śaivism (*pujyate tatra Śaṅkaraḥ*, vi. 11, 28).

The Sun-worshipping Maga Brūhmaṇas are doubtless the Magi of Irāṇ (Bhandarkar, *Vaiṣṇavism, Śaivism and Minor Religious Systems*, p. 153). In the Śaṅkara-worshipping inhabitants of Śākadvīpa we may perhaps find a reference to Scythic Kings like Kadphises II and Vāsudeva I. Note also the presence of the Pāśupatas in "Lang-ka-lo" which was subject to Persia (Watters, ii. 257). Vidyābhūṣaṇa identifies Śākadvīpa with Sogdiana *JASB*, 1902, Part I, p. 154).

<sup>1</sup> *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, Ch. 54. 12 f.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, Ch. 54. 8-14; 56. 13f.; 59. 12-17. Vaṅkshu is often corrupted into Chakshu, Raṅkshu, Sva-rakshu, etc. See *Ind. Ant.* 1912, p. 265 f.

<sup>3</sup> Madhye tv-Ilāvṛito yastu Mahāmeroḥ samantataḥ (*Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, Ch. 35. 22).

<sup>4</sup> *Mbh.*, xvii. 2. 1-2:

tataste niyatātmāna Udīchīm diśamāsthitaḥ  
dadṛiśur yogayuktāścha Himavantam mahāgirim  
taṁ chāpyatikramantaste dadṛiśur bālukārṇavam,  
avaikshanta mahāśailaṁ Meruṁ śikhariṇāṁ varam.

<sup>5</sup> Pareṇa Himavantam (*Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*, viii. 14. Vedic Index).

<sup>6</sup> *Brahmāṇḍa* (52.14-19).

As the denotation of Jambudvīpa becomes wider, need is felt for a new term to mean the country south of the Himavat. Such a term is Bhāratavarsha which, in the opinion of Lüders, is mentioned as early as the Hāthigumphā Inscription of Khāravela, king of Kalinga.<sup>1</sup> Jambudvīpa, however, still continues to be used in its narrower sense as a synonym of Bhāratavarsha.<sup>2</sup> The world is now conceived of as comprising seven concentric island continents (Saptadvīpā Vasumatī<sup>3</sup>) separated by encircling seas<sup>4</sup> which 'increased double and double compared with each preceding one, (dviguṇair dviguṇair vṛiddhyā sarvataḥ pariveshītāḥ).<sup>5</sup> These insular continents

The system of Dvīpas  
and Varshas.

<sup>1</sup> Lüders, *List of Brāhmī Inscriptions*, No. 1345.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *Mbh.*, vi. 6. 13 :

tasya pārśveshvamī dvīpā  
śchatvāraḥ samsthītā vibho  
Bhadrāśvaḥ Ketumālaścha  
Jambudvīpaścha Bhārata.

Cf. also *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, 37. 27-46 ; 43. 32.

<sup>3</sup> Patañjali's *Mahābhāṣya*, Kielhorn's ed., Vol. I, p. 9.

Cf. Saptadvīpavati Mahī (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 37. 13). The number is sometimes raised to nine (sasāgarā navadvīpā dattā bhavati Medinī, *Padma*, Svarga, vii. 26) or thirteen (trayodaśa samudrasya dvīpānaśnan Purūravāḥ, *Mbh.*, i. 74. 19, with Nilakaṇṭha's com.) or reduced to four (*Mbh.*, vi. 6. 13).

<sup>4</sup> And apparently floating on them—Jalopari mahī yātā naurivāste sarijjale (*Garuḍa*, 54. 4).

<sup>5</sup> *Mārk. Purāṇa*, Ch. 54.7 ; Alberuni, 1. 233 ; cf. the Buddhist teaching about the world and the system of which it forms a constituent as summarised by Hiuen Tsang (Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, I, pp. 31-36): "In the ocean, resting on a gold disk is the mount Sumeru. Around the Sumeru are seven mountains and seven seas. Outside the seven gold mountains is the salt sea. In the sea there are four islands, viz., Kuru, Godāna, Videha and Jambu." For Jaina Cosmography, see Barnett, *Antiquities of India*, p. 198 f.

("dry collars" of Alberuni) are further divided into smaller areas (*Khaṇḍakān*)<sup>1</sup> called *Varshas*,<sup>2</sup> *Bhārata* (*Himāhva*) being the name of the southernmost *Varsha*<sup>3</sup> of the innermost continent, Jambudvīpa.

As pointed out by Alberuni<sup>4</sup> and Abul Fazl<sup>5</sup> there is considerable diversity in the order of the *Dvīpas* and *Varshas* and their extent and other particulars. There is, however, agreement in regard to the first and seventh *Dvīpas* which are invariably named Jambu and Pushkara<sup>6</sup> respectively. The names of the *Dvīpas* and seas as given in the *Agni* and most of the other *Purāṇas* are mentioned below :—

Jambu-Plakshāhvayau dvīpau  
 Sālmaliśchāparo mahān  
 Kuśaḥ Krauñchastathā Śākāḥ  
 Pushkaraścheti saptamaḥ  
 ete dvīpāḥ samudraistu  
 sapta saptabhirāvṛitāḥ  
 lavaṇekshu-surā-sarpir-  
 dadhi-dugdha-jalaih samam.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For *Khaṇḍakān* see *Garuḍa Purāṇa*, Ch. 54. 12.

<sup>2</sup> *Varsha* is thus defined in the *Brahmāṇḍa* (53. 133-134):

ṛishayo nivasantyasmin prajā yasmāchechaturvidbhāḥ,  
 tasmād Varshamiti proktam prajānām sukhadantu tat  
 ṛisha ityeva ṛishayo vṛishah śakti prabardhane.  
 iti prabardhanāt siddhim varshatvam tena teshu tat.

<sup>3</sup> dakṣiṇam varsham Himāhvam (*Brahmāṇḍa*, Ch. 33. 44).

<sup>4</sup> Vol. I, p. 236.

<sup>5</sup> *Ain-i-Akbari*, iii. 32 (trans. by Jarrett).

<sup>6</sup> dvīpā mayā proktā Jambu-dvīpādayo . . . Pushkarāntāḥ (*Mārka. Purāṇa*, 54-6).

<sup>7</sup> *Agni Purāṇa*, 108. 1-3.

Alberuni<sup>1</sup> seems to prefer the evidence of the *Matsya Purāṇa* which, along with the *Padma*, mentions the names in the following order :— Jambu, Śāka, Kuśa, Krauñcha Śālmali, Gomeda (in the place of Plaksha), and Pushkara.<sup>2</sup> Abul Fazl<sup>3</sup> regards the legends about the six outer continents as being beyond the limits of credibility. So he puts them aside and confines himself to a few particulars regarding Jambudvīpa. It may at once be conceded that the description of most of the seven dvīpas in the extant Purāṇas marks them out as things of fairyland,<sup>4</sup> comparable to the Isles of the Blessed or the Spanish El Dorado. The very conception of the earth as an aggregate of seven concentric islands surrounded by seas is pure mythology. It is, however, well to remember that the word dvīpa originally meant nothing more than a land between two sheets of water<sup>5</sup> (usually rivers), and that some of the Purāṇic dvīpas are obviously named after tribes, or connected with localities, which can be identified with more or less certainty. Śākadvīpa, for example, is at first obviously named after the Śakas and the description of its inhabitants as 'Maga-dvijas' who worship "*Sūrya-rūpa-dharo Hari*" clearly points to its identification with Sakasthāna or Seistan in Irān, the land of the Magi and

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I, p. 236. Gomeda may be Komeda of Ptolemy.

<sup>2</sup> For the enumeration of the dvīpas see *Matsya Purāṇa*, Chs. 122, 123; *Padma Purāṇa*, Svarga-khaṇḍa, Ch. IV.

<sup>3</sup> *Ain-i-Akbari*, iii. 29.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *Vishṇu Purāṇa*, II. iv. 9, 15, etc.

"nādhayo vyādhayo vāpi sarva kāla sukhāṁ hi tat."

"Plaksha dvīpādīshu Brahman Śākadvīpāntikeshu vai pañcha varsha sahasrāṇi janā jivantyanāmayaḥ." etc.

<sup>5</sup> Dvīrāpatvāt smṛito dvīpaḥ (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 53. 140). Cf. *Mahābhāṣya*, Kielhorn's ed., Vol. I. p. 131. Cf. also Śākaladvīpa mentioned in the *Mahābhārata* (ii. 26. 5-6) which was clearly a tract between two rivers (the Rāvi and the Chināb).

of the Mihira cult.<sup>1</sup> Votaries of this cult migrated to India in large numbers probably in the Scythian period and constitute the Sâkadvîpî community of the present day.<sup>2</sup> The name of the next dvîpa mentioned in the *Matsya Purāṇa*, viz., Kuśa, reminds us of the famous race which, according to Kumāralāta and Baron A. von Staël Holstein,<sup>3</sup> gave India the powerful emperors of Kanishka's line. Plaksha which is placed next to Jambudvîpa by many Purāṇas<sup>4</sup> as well as the commentator of Patañjali,<sup>5</sup> has, as one of its streams, the river Kramu or Krumu<sup>6</sup> mentioned as early as the Rîgveda,<sup>7</sup> and identified by scholars with the modern Kurram, a western tributary of the Indus. In one Purāṇic list we find Kubhā (the Kābul river) in place of Krumu.<sup>8</sup> These facts may point to some region immediately to the west of the Indus as the probable site

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Bhandarkar, *Vaishṇavism, Saivism and Minor Religious Systems*, p. 153.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Bhandarkar (Prof. D. R.), *Foreign Elements in the Hindu Population (Ind. Ant.)*, p. 11. Vidyābhūṣaṇa, *JASB*, 1902, Part I, pp. 152-155.

<sup>3</sup> *JRAS.* Jan., 1914, pp. 79-88 ; Smith, *Early History of India* 4th ed., p. 266 n. For Kumāralāta, see my *Political History of Ancient India*, 3rd ed., p. 322. Vidyābhūṣaṇa (*JASB*, 1902, Part I, p. 151) compares the *Damin* Brāhmaṇas of Kuśadvîpa (*Vishṇu Purāṇa*, II. iv. 39) with the *Damnai* and other tribes inhabiting Serike (*Ancient India* as described by Ptolemy, ed. S. N. Majumdar, pp. 299, 305).

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Plaksha-dvîpa-parikrāntaṁ Jambudvîpaṁ nibodhata (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 34-40 Cf. also 50-4).

<sup>5</sup> Alberuni, Vol. I, p. 235. The Bhāṣhya on Patañjali's Yoga-sūtras is meant here. It is attributed to Vyāsa.

<sup>6</sup> *Brahmāṇḍa*, 53.19 ; Garuḍa, 56. 4. 'Anutaptā Sikhī chaiva Vipāśā Tridivā Kramuḥ.'

<sup>7</sup> See *Vedic Index*.

<sup>8</sup> *Kūrma Purāṇa*, I, Ch. 48. 7. 'Anutaptā Sikhī chaiva Vipāśā Tridivā Kubhā.'

of the 'Plaksha dvīpa, of the Purāṇas.<sup>1</sup> A Purāṇic passage quoted by Alberūṇi<sup>2</sup> places Pushkara between China and Maṅgala (Mongolia ?). Thus the account of the 'seven dvīpas' may have had originally a substratum of reality. But the extant texts bearing on the subject are so hopelessly corrupt that the kernel of truth is in most cases buried beyond reach underneath a vast mass of Utopian myths.<sup>3</sup> It is only in the account of Jambudvīpa that the poet has not altogether thrust out the geographer.<sup>4</sup>

Jambudvīpa—also called Sudarśanadvīpa—is said to derive its name "from a tree growing in it, the branches of which extend over a space of 100 Yojanas."<sup>5</sup> It is

<sup>1</sup> Vidyabhūṣaṇa is inclined to identify Plaksha-dvīpa with Ariana (*JASB*, 1902, Part I, p. 151).

<sup>2</sup> Ch. XXV. p. 261.

<sup>3</sup> *Vishṇu Purāṇa*, II, iv. 9-15 quoted above. Compare also the textual corruptions in the account of Śākadvīpa in *Brahmāṇḍa*. 53. 76 f., and *Garuḍa Purāṇa*, 56, 14-15; in *Vishṇu Purāṇa*, II. iv. 69 f., Maga (=Magi) becomes Mṛiga; Cf. also the account of Pushkaradvīpa in *Vishṇu*, Book II, Ch. IV, 73-93. esp.

"Bhojanam Pushkara-dvīpe tatra svayam upasthitam,  
Shadrasaṁ bhuñjate vipra prajāḥ sarvāḥ sadāśa hi."

This dvīpa is surrounded by the sea of स्वाद्वक् (sweet water), beyond which lies the golden earth (Kañchanī bhūmi) which is sarva-jantu-vivarjita. Behind it lies Lokāloka śāila, a mountain of the height of ten yojanas !!! Bhāskara in the *Siddhānta Siromaṇi* "dismisses the system of dvīpas as Paurāṇiki kathā" (Seal, *Vaiṣṇavism and Christianity*, p. 48).

<sup>4</sup> Jambudvīpa is the continent inhabited by human beings, *Jambudvīpo narāśrayah* (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 37. 34).

<sup>5</sup> For the derivation of the name, see Alberūṇi, i. 251; *Brahmāṇḍa* 37. 28-34; 50.25-26; *Matsya*, 114.74-75.

*Sudarśano nāma mahān Jambu-vṛikṣaḥ Saṇātanah  
tasya nāmnā samākhyāto Jambudvīpo vanaspathah*

(*Matsya*) cf. *Mbh.* vi. 5.13-16; vi. 7.19-20.



said to be shaped like a lotus with Meru as its *karnikā* (pericarp) and the *Varshas* or *Mahādvīpas*, Bhadrāśva, Bhārata, Ketumāla and Uttara-kuru, as its four petals.<sup>1</sup> Less poetical, but more important from the point of view of sober geography, is the description of Jambudvīpa as being 'low on the south and north, and highly elevated in the middle.'<sup>2</sup> The elevated region in the centre is styled *Ilāvṛita*, or Meru varsha *i.e.*, the district round Meru.<sup>3</sup>

There was also a river called Jambū nadī which takes the place of Suchakshu (Oxus) in a passage of the *Mahābhārata* (Hopkins, *Epic Mythology*, p. 5). Is Amu a corruption of Jambū ?

<sup>1</sup> *Jambudvīpaśchaturdala-kamalākāraḥ*—(Nilakaṇṭha's *Commentary on Mbh.*, vi. 6.3-5).

*tadevam pāthivam padmaṁ chatushpatram mayoditam*  
*Bhadrāśva- Bhāratādyāni patrāṇyasya chaturdiśam*  
 (Mārķ., 55, 20f).

*Prithvipadmaṁ Meru-parvata-karnikam*  
 (Brahmāṇḍa 35. 41).

*Mahādvīpāstu vikhyātāśchatvāraḥ patrasaṁsthitāḥ*  
*Padmakarnika-saṁsthāno Merurnāma mahābalaḥ*  
 (ibid. 50)

*Chaturmahādvīpavati seyamūrvī prakīrtitā*  
 (Brahmāṇḍa, 44. 35).

The names of the "four mahādvīpas" are given in Ch. 35, verses 50-61, and Ch. 44, verses 35-38, as Bhadrāśva, Bhārata, Ketumāla and Uttara-kuru. In Ch. 37, verses 27-46; Ch 43.32 and *Mbh.*, vi. 6.13, Jambudvīpa takes the place of Bhārata, while Buddhist authors replace Bhadrāśva and Ketumāla by Pūrva-videha and Aparā-godāna respectively (Kern, *Manual of Indian Buddhism*, p. 57; Walters, Yuan Chwang, Vol. I, pp. 31-36). Jambudvīpa according to Buddhist writers is divided by four lords—the elephant-lord who rules the South (India), the lord of precious substances who rules the West (Rome?), the horse-lord who rules the North (Scythia?) and the man-lord who rules the East (China).

<sup>2</sup> *Mārķ.*, 54. 12 f.

<sup>3</sup> *Meruvarshaṁ mayā proktaṁ madhyamaṁ yad-Ilāvṛitam*  
 (Mārķ., 60.7). *Madhye tv-Ilāvṛito yastu Mahāmeroḥ samantataḥ*  
 (Brahmāṇḍa, 35.22).

To the north of this tract lie Rāmyaka,<sup>1</sup> Hiraṇmaya<sup>2</sup> and Uttara-kuru<sup>3</sup> and on the south are Bhārata,<sup>4</sup> Kimpurusha<sup>5</sup> and Harivarsha<sup>6</sup>—Bhārata being the southernmost region (varsha) separated from Kimpurusha by the Himavat chain, and described, like Uttara-kuru (the northernmost region), as being shaped like a bow.<sup>7</sup> To the seven original varshas<sup>8</sup> are added two others of a longitudinal character, viz., Bhadrāsya (east of Meru) and Ketumāla (west of Meru), raising the number to nine.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Also called Ramanaka (*Matsya*, 113.61; *Mbh.*, vi. 8.2) and Nīlavarasha (*Brahmāṇḍa* 34.46). The *Garuḍa Purāṇa* places it on the north-west of Meru (Ch. 55. 3).

<sup>2</sup> *Hiraṇmayam nāmā yatra Hairanvati nadī* (*Mbh.*, vi. 8. 5), also called Svetavaraha (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 46 ; *Agni*. Ch. 107.7) Cf. *Svetadvīpa* of the *Nārāyaṇīya*. The *Garuḍa Purāṇa* places Hiraṇvat in *Pūrva-dakṣiṇa* (Ch. 56. 1). For the name Hiraṇvat see also *Matsya*. 113. 64.

<sup>3</sup> Also called Śrngavad-varsha (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 34.47) and Airāvata-varsha (*Mbh.*, vi. 6. 37).

<sup>4</sup> Also called Himāhva (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 44. 53), Haimavata *ibid*, 35.30; *Matsya*, 113, 28) and Ajanābha (*Ind. Ant.*, 1899, p. 1).

<sup>5</sup> Also called Hemakūṭa-varsha (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 44), Haimavata-varsha (*Mbh.*, vi. 6.7) and Kinnara-khaṇḍa (*Ain-i-Akbari*, iii, pp. 30.31)

<sup>6</sup> Also called Nishadha-varsha (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 34.45). The *Garuḍa Purāṇa* places Harivarsha in the South-West of Meru (Ch. 55.2).

<sup>7</sup> *Dhanuḥ-samsthe cha vijñeye dve varshe dakṣiṇ-ottare* (*Matsya*, 113-32 ; *Brahmāṇḍa*, 35.33; *Mbh.*, vi. 6.38).

<sup>8</sup> *Sapta varshāṇi vakshyāmi Jambudvīpam yathāvidham* (*Matsya* 113-4). *Varshāṇi yāni saptāttra* (*Brahmāṇḍa* 35.24 ; *varshāṇi sapta* (*ibid*, 28). Cf. *Mbh.*, vi. 6.53.

<sup>9</sup> *Nava Varshāṇi* (*Matsya*, 114.85 ; *Brahmāṇḍa* 34.48); *navavarshaṃ Jambudvīpam* (*ibid*. 35.7). Cf. Nīlakaṇṭha's *Commentary on Mbh.*, vi. 6.37 ; "Kechid Bhadrāsya-Ketumālayor varshāntaratvam prakalpya nava varshāṇītyāchakshate."

The *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa* applies the names Mālyavadvarsha and Gandhamādana-varsha to Bhadrāsya and Ketumāla respectively (Ch. 34. 47.48) In 45.24 and 46. 35 Bhadrāsya is called *Pūrvadvīpa* (Cf. *Pūrva Videha*). In *Agni*, 108.14, the name is given as *Su-pārśva*.

The description of the trans-Himālayan *Varshas* is, in the main, as idealistic and mythical as the island continents surrounding Jambudvīpa. The *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* naïvely says :<sup>1</sup>

·yāni Kimpurushādyāni Varshānyasṭṭau dvijottama  
 teshubhidāditoyāni meghavāryatra Bhārata  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 na chaiteshu yugāvasthā nādhayo vyādhayo na oha  
 puṇyāpuṇya-samārambho naiva teshu dvijottama

"In Kimpurusha and the seven other countries, O Brāhman, waters bubble up *from the ground*; here in Bhārata we have rain... And in these countries the ages do not exist, nor bodily nor mental sicknesses: nor is there any undertaking involving merit or demerit there, O Brāhman" (Pargiter).

There are, however, some faint indications that the original accounts may have been based on some real knowledge of the topography and physical features of Central and perhaps also Northern Asia. The elevated *varsha* in the middle of Jambudvīpa may have reference to the high plateau between the Oxus and the Tarim valleys, not far from the sandy deserts of Central Asia—the Bālukārṇava which the *Mahābhārata* places close to Meru.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ch. 56. 22-26; cf. also Ch. 53.35,

yāni Kimpurushākhyāni varjjayitvā Himāhvayam,  
 teshām svabhāvataḥ siddhiḥ sukhaprāyā hyayatnataḥ.

"Perfection *exists* naturally in Kimpurusha and the other continents, with the exception of that named from the mountain Hima; and the *perfection* is almost complete happiness *which comes* without exertion" (Pargiter).

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Seal (*Vaiṣṇavism and Christianity*, 48-49) compares Mount Meru with "Pamir or Bam-i-duniya, the roof of the world" In the seventh century A.D. "the Po-lo-se-na range of the great snow mountains" near the frontier of Kapis, was considered to be

Ketumāla, the western Varsha, drained by the Vankshu (Oxus),<sup>1</sup> which flows past "Chīna, Maru (desert), and the country of the Tushāras, Pahlavas, Daradas, Sakas,"<sup>2</sup> etc., is obviously to be connected with Western Turkestan, while Bhadrāśva watered by the Sītā, the mythical prototype of the Yarkand and Yellow rivers,<sup>3</sup> apparently stands for Eastern Turkestan and North China. Uttarakuru placed beyond the Himālayas by the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*, and immediately to the south of *Uttarāḥ payasām nidhiḥ* (the Arctic Ocean) by the *Rāmāyaṇa*,<sup>4</sup>

the highest mountain in Jambudvīpa (Watters, *Yuan Chwang* II. 267), and the Ts'ung Ling (Onion Range) the centre of that continent (*ibid.*, pp. 270, 282). The Ts'ung Ling is the Bolor Tagh and Karakorum Mountains of modern geographers (Watters). It separates Eastern Turkestan from Western Turkestan.

<sup>1</sup> For Vakshu (Variants Chakshu, Sya-rakshu, Rañkshu, Vañkshu), see *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, 51. 47; *Matsya Purāṇa*, 121. 45; *Mārk. Purāṇa*, Ch. 56.13 f. ; 59.15, *Ind. Ant.*, 1912. p. 265 f.

<sup>2</sup> Atha China Maruñśchaiva  
Tañganān sarva Mūlikān,  
Sāndrāms Tushārāms Tampākān (Lampākān?)  
Pahlavān Daradān Śakān,  
etān Janapadān Chakshuh (= Vañkshu)  
plāvayanti gatodadhim

(*Vāyu Purāṇa*, 47. 44-45.)

<sup>3</sup> For Sītā see *Brahmāṇḍa*, 45.17-24, 51. 44-45 and *Vāyu* 41-43. The *Brahmāṇḍa* expressly connects this river with "Sirindhrān Kukuran Chīnān" and also with the "Rushas" (Russians?). The *Matsya Purāṇa* (121.43) has the reading "Sāsailān Kukurān Randhrān Varvarān Yavanān Khasān" and the *Vayu* (47.43) "Sirindhrān Kuntalān Chīnān Varvarān Yavanān Druhān." The Sītā is apparently the Yarkand river (Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, II. 283-88).

According to one theory it flows underground until it emerges at the Chi-shih Mountain and becomes the source of the Yellow River of China (Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, I. 32).

<sup>4</sup> *Kishkindhyā Kāṇḍa*, Canto 43 (Bangabāsi edition).

is an indefinite semi-mythic tract which Nabin Chandra Dās<sup>1</sup> identifies with certain countries in Northern Asia. Beyond this is the 'Northern deep' :

“ Where springing from the billows high  
Mount Somagiri seeks the sky  
And lightens with perpetual glow  
The sunless realm that lies below.

Scholars find in these lines (sa tu deśo visūryo pi tasya bhāsā prakāśate) a reference to the 'Aurora Borealis'<sup>2</sup> and are inclined to credit the *Rāmāyaṇa* with some accurate knowledge of the North. The Uttara-kuru of the *Purāṇas* is, however, a sort of El Dorado<sup>3</sup> which it would be futile to equate with any terrestrial region. Attempts have been made to identify the remaining trans-Himālayan Varshas<sup>4</sup> but without any plausibility.

The southernmost *Varsha*, Bhārata, lying between the Himavat and the sea,<sup>5</sup> is, of course, India.  
Bhāratavarsha. The term, however, as used by Purāṇic

<sup>1</sup> A note on the *Ancient Geography of Asia* compiled from Vālmīki's *Rāmāyaṇa*, pp. 67-68.

<sup>2</sup> Seal, *Vaishṇavism and Christianity* (MDCCCXCIX), p. 49. The suggestion is already found in Nabin Chandra Dās's *Note on the Ancient Geography of Asia* (1896), pp. 67-68.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Vāyu Purāṇa*, 45. 1. 1 f.: Pliny, Bk. XVI.c, 17: "About the Attacori (Uttarakuru) Amometus composed a volume for private circulation similar to the work of Hecataeus about the Hyperboreans." (McCrindle, *Ancient India as described in Classical Literature*, p. 113; cf. also McCrindle, *Megasthenes and Arrian*, Chuckervertty and Chatterjee's ed., pp. 76-79).

<sup>4</sup> C. V. Vaidya, *Epic India*, p. 268 f.

Seal, *Vaishṇavism and Christianity*, pp. 47-50. The identification of Ramyaka with Rome is clearly untenable (cf. *Ain-i-Akbari*, iii. pp. 80-81).

<sup>5</sup> Uttarāṇi yat samudrasya Himavaddakshipañcha yat  
Varshaṁ tad Bhāratam nāma yatreyaṁ Bhārati prajā  
(*Vāyu Purāṇa*, 45.75-76).

cosmographers, embraces much more than India Proper as is apparent from the names of some of its divisions which "extend to the ocean, but are mutually inaccessible" (samudrāntarītā jñeyā ste tvagamyāḥ parasparam).<sup>1</sup> Among these are Kaṭāha<sup>2</sup> and Śimhala, identified with Kedah<sup>3</sup> (in the Malay Peninsula) and Ceylon respectively.<sup>4</sup>

The name Bhāratavarsha is said to be derived from the legendary king Bharata<sup>5</sup> whom most of the *Purāṇas* represent as a descendant of Priyavrata, son of Manu Svāyambhuva.<sup>6</sup> We are told that Priyavrata had ten sons three of whom became recluses and the remaining seven were anointed as rulers of the seven great island continents of the Purāṇic world. Agnîdhra, who got Jambudvîpa, the innermost continent, had nine sons to each of whom he assigned the sovereignty of one of the nine *Varshas* into which his *dvîpa* was divided.<sup>7</sup> Bhāratavarsha fell to the

Uttaram yat samudrasya Himādreśchaiva dakṣiṇam  
Varsham tad Bhāratam nāma Bhāratī yatra santatiḥ  
(*Viṣṇu Purāṇa*, ii. 3.1).

<sup>1</sup> *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, 57.6.

<sup>2</sup> *Vāmana Pūraṇa*, xiii. 10-11; *Garuḍa Purāṇa*, Ch. 55.5.

<sup>3</sup> Sir Asutosh Mookerjee Silver Jubilee Volumes, Vol. III, *Orientalia*, Part I, pp. 3-4.

<sup>4</sup> Alberuni (I, p. 295), says, "Bhāratavarsha is not India alone." Abul Fazl (*Ain*, III, p. 7) says, "Hindusthān is described as enclosed on the east, west and south by the ocean, but Ceylon, Achin, the Moluccas and a considerable number of islands are accounted within its extent." Cf. the reference to Yavadvîpa in the *Rāmāyaṇa* (iv. 40.30), *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa* (52. 14-19), and *Vāyu Purāṇa* (48.14 f.); (miscalled Yamadvîpa).

<sup>5</sup> Himāhvaram dakṣiṇam Varsham Bharatāya nyavedayat.  
tasmāt tad Bhāratam Varsham tasya nāmnā vidur  
budhāḥ (*Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, 34-55).

<sup>6</sup> *Bhāgavata*, xi. 2.15 f.

<sup>7</sup> *Garuḍa Purāṇa*, Ch. 54; *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa* (Bangabāst edition), Ch. 34.

share of Nābhi.<sup>1</sup> The son of Nābhi was Ṛishabha. And it was Bharata, son of Ṛishabha, who gave his name to the southern Varsha styled Himāhva.<sup>2</sup> In certain Purāṇic passages, however, it is stated that Bharata was an epithet of Manu himself and the country was named after him.<sup>3</sup> In view of the discrepant testimony of the *Purāṇas* it is perhaps not unreasonable to suggest that the name of the country south of the Himavat was derived, not from the mythical Bharata of the *Purāṇas*, but from the historical Bharata tribe (*cf.* Bhārati prajā of *Vāyu Purāṇa*, 45.76; Bhārati santatiḥ, *Vishṇu Purāṇa*, ii.3.1) which plays so important a part in Vedic and Epic tradition. The political domination of the greater part of India by 'seven Bhāratas' is testified to by Buddhist texts.<sup>4</sup> The cultural supremacy of the tribe is equally clear from the evidence of the *Ṛik* and *Yajus Samhitās*, the *Brāhmaṇas* and the Great epic which bears the name of *Mahābhārata*.

While the *Purāṇas* name India after a mythical tree (Jambu), a legendary hero, or the great mountain of snow (Hima) which walls it off from the rest of the world,

Foreign nomenclature  
of India.

<sup>1</sup> Nābhestu dakṣiṇaiḥ Varṣaiḥ Himāhvantu pitā dadau (*Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, 34.44). *Cf.* the name Ajanābha given to Bhāratavarsha in the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* (*Ind. Ant.*, 1899, p. 1).

<sup>2</sup> The name Himāhva is derived from the Himālayan chain. *Cf.* also *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, Ch. 35.30, "idaṁ Haimavatam Varṣam Bhāratam nāma viśruta." In the *Mahābhārata*, however, (vi. 6,7) the name Haimavata is (also) applied to Kimpurusha-varsha.

<sup>3</sup> bharaṇāchcha prajānām vai Manur Bharata uchyate  
Nirukta-vachanāchchaiva Varṣam tat Bhāratam smṛitam.

(*Matsya Purāṇa*, 114.5; *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, 49.10). *Cf.* Alberuni (I. 251), "we find a tradition in the *Vāyu Purāṇa* that the centre (*sic*) of Jambudvīpa is called Bhāratavarsha, which means those who acquire something and nourish themselves."

<sup>4</sup> *Dialogues of the Buddha*, Part II, p. 270.

foreigners, particularly those coming from the north-west, named it after the mighty river which, like the Nile in Egypt, constitutes the most imposing feature of that part of the country with which they first came into contact. It is only the Chinese pilgrims and Muslim scholars well-versed in Buddhist or Brāhmanical lore, who show acquaintance with the traditional Indian nomenclature, and employ terms suggestive of social and religious characteristics.

Of the names derived from the Sindhu (Persian Hindu, Greek Indus) the earliest are those recorded by the ancient Persians in the Avesta and the Inscriptions of Darius. In the Vendidad we have the name *Hapta Hindu*, doubtless identical with *Sapta Sindhava* of the *Rigveda*.<sup>1</sup> The famous name *Hi(n)du* occurs in the Persepolis and Naksh-i-Rustam inscriptions of Darius.<sup>2</sup> It corresponds to 'India' of Herodotus which constituted the twentieth Satrapy of the Persian king and apparently signified only the Indus Valley bounded on the east by the desert of Rājaputāna, etc. "Of the Indians," says Herodotus, "the population is by far the greatest of all nations whom we know of, and they paid a tribute proportionately larger than all the rest, 360 talents of gold dust; this was the twentieth division. That part of India towards the rising sun is all sand...the Indians' country towards the east is a desert by reason of the sands."<sup>3</sup> But "India" was already acquiring a wider denotation, for Herodotus speaks of Indians who "are situated very far from the Persians, towards the south, and were never subject to Darius."<sup>4</sup>

In the days of Alexander and his immediate successors the term acquires a still wider meaning "in accordance with the law of geographical nomenclature."<sup>5</sup> Megasthenes, for

<sup>1</sup> *Camb. Hist. Ind.*, Vol. I, p. 324.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 335.

<sup>3</sup> Book III, 97-98 (trans. by McCrindle).

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 101.

<sup>5</sup> Rapson, *Ancient India*, p. 24.



instance, applies the name to the whole country “which is in shape quadrilateral,” and has “its eastern as well as its western side bounded by the great sea, but on the northern side it is divided by Mount Hemōdos from that part of Skythia which is inhabited by the Sakai, while the fourth or western side is bounded by the river called the Indus. The extent of the whole country from east to west is said to be 28,000 stadia, and from north to south 32,000.

A further stage in the widening of the denotation of India is reached in the days of Ptolemy who includes within its limits not only Hindusthān, but also the vast region lying beyond the Ganges (India extra Gangem).<sup>1</sup>

The earliest Chinese writers (*e.g.*, Chang-K'ien and his successors) employ the terms Shêntu and Hsien-tou (Sindhu) which is soon replaced by T'ien-chu.<sup>2</sup> With the Tang period came a new name Yin-tu which is soon confounded with Indu (the moon), and it is naïvely suggested that “the bright connected lights of holy men and sages, guiding the world as the shining of the moon, have made this country eminent, and so it is called In-tu.”<sup>3</sup>

Along with these foreign names of riparian origin and traditional Indian appellations like Jambudvîpa we find, in the records of Hiuen-Tsang and I-tsing, other designations of India which are suggestive of its geographical position in relation to China, its grand regional divisions, and its religious and social conditions, particularly the prominence of the Indra cult and the ascendancy of the Aryans and especially of the *Brāhmaṇas*. Such names are *Si-fang* (the west), *Wu-t'ien* (the five

*Cf.* also Moreland, *India at the Death of Akbar*, 1-2.

<sup>2</sup> Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, I, 132, 137, 140.

<sup>3</sup> Beal, *Records (Si-yu-ki)*, I, p. 69.

countries of India), *A-li-ya-t'i-sha* (Āryadeśa), Po-lo-mên-kuo or *Fan-kuo* (Brahma-rāshṭra) and Indra-varḍhana.<sup>1</sup>

The latest foreign name of India is probably Hindusthān which reminds us of 'Hi(n)du' of the old Persian epigraphs. In Brāhmanical records the term Hindu is probably first met with in the inscriptions of the kings of Vijayanagara.<sup>2</sup> Like India, Hindusthān, too, had a wider and a narrower denotation. "Hindusthān in its wider sense means all India lying north of the Vindhya mountains; in the narrower sense, the upper basin of the Ganges. Further the term is sometimes loosely applied by modern writers to the whole of India."<sup>3</sup>

In the description of Bhārata, as in the account of the "Island" continent of which it constitutes the southernmost part, we have a curious blend of fact and fiction. This is apparent from the confusing and contradictory details about its shape and territorial divisions given in different sections of the *Purāṇas*. In some passages it is described quite correctly as being 'constituted with a fourfold conformation' (*chatuḥ-saṁsthāna-saṁsthitam*),<sup>4</sup> 'on its south and west and east is the great ocean, the Himavat range stretches along on its north like the string of a bow.' This accuracy is not, however, always

Shape of India  
according to the  
ancients.

<sup>1</sup> Takakusu, *I-tsing's Record*, p. lii. Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, i: 131-40.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Satyamaṅgalam plates, *Epigraphia Indica* iii, p. 38, "*pararāja-bhayaṅkaraḥ Hīndurāya Suratrāṇo vaṁdivargeṇa varṇyate*."

<sup>3</sup> Roberts, *History of British India*, p. 2 n.

<sup>4</sup> *Mārk.*, 57.59. Cf. the description of India as a rhomboid, or unequal quadrilateral by Eratosthenes and other writers (Cunn., *Geography*, 2, *Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I, pp. 400-402).

maintained, and the *Kūrma-niveśa* section<sup>1</sup> shows a total misconception of the configuration of India by making it conform to the shape of a tortoise "lying out-spread and facing eastwards." A third set of passages<sup>2</sup> describe India as being bow-like (*i.e.*, semi-circular) in shape thus ignoring the *triangular* form<sup>3</sup> of Peninsular India bounded by the sea.

The account of the nine-fold division (*nava-bheda*) of India shows the same mixture of inaccurate or imaginary details with sober statements of facts. In the *Nadyādi-varṇana*

The Nine Divisions  
of India.

section (Canto 57) of the *Bhuvana-kosha* of the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* for instance, we are told that *Bhārata-varsha* is cut up into nine parts (*khaṇḍa* or *bheda*) "which must be known as extending to the ocean, but as being mutually inaccessible." <sup>4</sup> They are—

<sup>1</sup> *Mārk.* 58. Cf. also the *Kūrma Vibhāga* section of the *Bṛihat Saṁhitā*. In the Geography of Ptolemy, too, "the true shape of India is completely distorted, and its most striking feature, the acute angle formed by the meeting of the two coasts of the Peninsula at Cape Comorin is changed to a single coast line, running almost straight from the mouth of the Indus to the mouth of the Ganges" (Cunningham, *Ancient Geography of India*, ed., by S. N. Majumdar, Sāstrī, p. 9).

<sup>2</sup> *Dhanuḥsaṁsthe cha vijñeṇ dvē varṣhe dakṣiṇottare* (*Matsya*, 113.32, *Brāhmāṇḍa*, 35.33 : *Mbh.*, vi. 6.38). Cf. Nilakaṇṭha, "*Bhāratavarṣhasya dhanukākāratvam*" (comm. on *Mbh.*, vi. 6.3-5). Hiuen Tsang, too, apparently compares the shape of India to a half-moon, with the diameter or broad side to the north, and the narrow end to the south (Cunn., *Geography*, p. 12; Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, Vol. I, p. 140).

<sup>3</sup> Regarding the triangular shape of India see Nilakaṇṭha's commentary on *Mbh.*, vi. 6.3.5—"Bhārata-varṣhastrikoṇaḥ," and the Chinese *Fah-kai-lip-to* which says, "this country in shape is narrow towards the south, and broad towards the north" (Cunn., *Geography*, p. 12).

<sup>4</sup> *Samudrāntaritā jñeyāste tvagamyaḥ parasparam* (*Mārk.*, 57.5).

*Indradvīpaḥ Kaśerumāms Tāmraparṇo Gabhastimān  
Nāgadvīpastathā Saumyo Gāndharvo Vāruṇastathā  
ayaṁ tu navamasteshāṁ dvīpaḥ sāgarasaṁvṛitaḥ<sup>1</sup>  
yojanānāṁ sahasraṁ vai dvīpo'yaṁ dakṣiṇottarāt  
pūrve Kirātā yasyāste paśchime Yavanāstathā  
Brāhmaṇāḥ Kshatriyāḥ Vaiśyāḥ Śūdrāśchāntaḥ-  
sthita dvīja.*

The *Vāmana Purāṇa*<sup>2</sup> reads Kaṭāha and Simhala instead of Saumya and Gāndharva, and mentions Kumāra<sup>3</sup> (= Kumārikā,<sup>4</sup> Kaumārika-khaṇḍa) as the name of the *Navama dvīpa*. The ninth dvīpa having at its east end the land of the Kirātās<sup>5</sup> and at the west the Yavanas,<sup>6</sup> and inhabited by the Brāhmaṇas, Kshatriyas, Vaiśyas

<sup>1</sup> Alberuni wrongly puts it as *Nagarasaṁvṛitta* (i. 295).

<sup>2</sup> xiii. 10-11 ; also *Garuḍa*, Ch. 55,5—*Nāgadvīpaḥ Kaṭāhaścha Simhala Vāruṇastathā*.

<sup>3</sup> *Kumārākhyaparikhyāto dvīpo'yaṁ dakṣiṇottaraḥ* (XIII. ii).

<sup>4</sup> *Kumārikā Khaṇḍam*, 39.69 :

*Indradvīpaḥ Kaśeruścha Tāmradvīpo Gabhastimān  
Nāgaḥ Saumyaścha Gāndharvo Varuṇaścha Kumārikā.*

Rājaśekhara says in his *Kāvya Mimāṃsā*, *Deśavibhāga* (p. 92): *tatreḍaṁ Bhāratam Varsham. Asya cha Nava bhedāḥ: Indradvīpaḥ...Kumāri-dvīpaśchāyaṁ navamaḥ...atra cha Kumāri-dvīpe.*

*Vindhyaścha Pāripātraścha Suktimān Rikshaparvataḥ  
Mahendra-Sahya-Malayāḥ saptaite Kulaparvatāḥ.*

*Cf.* also the '*Kumāra Khaṇḍa*' of the *Ain-i-Akbari*, iii. p. 31.

<sup>5</sup> Doubtless identical with the Kirrhadia Ptolemy (ed. S. N. Majumdār, p. 219), located near Mount Maiandros. For the position of Mount Mahendra in relation to Kumāridvīpa and Indradvīpa, see *Skanda Purāṇa*, *Kumārikā Khaṇḍa*, 39.113.

<sup>6</sup> *Cf.* the Yonas mentioned in the inscriptions of Aśoka in connection with the Kambojas and Gandhāras, and the country of the Yonas referred to in the *Mahāvamśa* (Geiger's trans., p. 85). Their capital was Alasanda (= Alexandria, Geiger, p. 194 n) near Kābul.

and Sūdras, is obviously India proper, ' here regarded as only a *part* of Bhārata-varsha which must, therefore, be taken to denote a wider area. The epithet “*sāgarasamvṛitaḥ*” applied to Kumārî Dvîpa hardly accords with reality because India proper “is not surrounded by the sea, but bounded by it only on the east, south, and west, and only partially so in the east and west for verse 8 places the Kirātas and Yavanas there respectively.”<sup>2</sup> It is not easy to say how many of the other *dvîpas* belong to the domain of sober geography, and our task is rendered more difficult by the obvious corruption of the text as is evidenced by the substitution, in most of the *Purāṇas*, of Saumya and Gāndharva in place of the well-known lands of Kaṭāba and Siṃhala.<sup>3</sup>

Alberuni with singular inaccuracy represents Indradvîpa as identical with Mid-India.<sup>4</sup> Abul Fazl shows

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the *Matsya* (114-10) and *Brahmāṇḍa* passage (49.15): “*āyato hyā Kumārikyādā Gaṅgā-prabhavāchcha vai.*” The *Skanda Purāṇa* restricts ‘Kaumārika Khaṇḍa’ to the territory between the Pāriyūtra and Mahendra, *Kumārikā Khaṇḍa* (39.113), while according to the *Garuḍa Purāṇa* (Ch. 55.6) it was bounded on the east by the Kirātas, on the west by the Yavanas, on the south by the Andhras and on the north by the Turushkas:—

*pūrve Kirātā stasyāste paśchime Yavanāḥ sthitāḥ*  
*Andhrā dakshinateo Rudra, Turushkāstvapi chottare.*

The Kumārî dvîpa, according to the *Mārkaṇḍeya* passage quoted above is “a thousand yojanas from south to north.” Patrokles put down the distance as 15,000 stades (1,724 miles, *Camb. Hist.*, I, p. 400). Megasthenes put the extent at 22,200 stades. The actual distance is about 1,800 miles. The distance from west to east, where it is shortest, is about 1,360 miles (*Camb. Hist.*)

<sup>2</sup> Pargiter, *Mārkaṇḍeya P.*, p. 284 n.

<sup>3</sup> Only the *Vāmana* and *Garuḍa Purāṇas* retain the names of Kaṭāba and Siṃhala.

<sup>4</sup> ‘Indradvîpa’ or Madhyadeśa, i.e., the middle country (Vol. I, p. 296).

greater acquaintance with Purāṇic tradition by placing it between Laṅkā and Mahendra.<sup>1</sup> In the *Skanda Purāṇa* Indradvīpa is expressly mentioned as lying beyond the Mahendra range.<sup>2</sup> If the testimony of the *Ain-i-Akbari* and the *Skanda Purāṇa* is to be accepted we shall have to place Indradvīpa somewhere beyond the Mahendra (Eastern Ghāṭs), i.e., in the Bay of Bengal. But where is the 'island' in the Bay of Bengal which answers to the Purāṇic description of Indradvīpa? The ingenious suggestion of Mr. S. N. Majumdār Śāstrī that Indradvīpa is Burma deserves attention and may explain why Ptolemy was led to place Maiandros (Mahendra) in India *extra Gangem*.

Kaśerumat is placed by Alberuni to the east of the Madhyadeśa, and by Abul Fazl between Mahendra and Śukti. Mr. Majumdār's identification with the Malaya Peninsula lacks plausibility.<sup>3</sup>

Tāmravarṇa (Tamraparṇa according to the *Kūrma* and Tāmraparṇī according to the *Matsya Purāṇa*) is usually identified with Ceylon which the ancient Greeks called Taprobane, and Aśoka refers to as *Tambapanni*. But this identification is hardly tenable in view of the fact that the *Garuḍa Purāṇa* clearly distinguishes it from Sīmhala. Alberuni places it in the south-east of India, and Abul Fazl identifies it with the tract between Śukti and Malaya. These facts probably point to the district

<sup>1</sup> *Ain-i-Akbari*, iii. p. 31.

<sup>2</sup> *Mahendraparataśchaiva Indradvīpo nigadyate.*

*Pāriyātrasya chaivārvāk Khaṇḍam Kaumārikam smṛitam*  
(*Skanda, Kumārikākhaṇḍa*, 39, 113.)

<sup>3</sup> In the *Mahābhārata* III. 12.32, Kaserumat is the name of a Yavana chief killed by Kṛṣṇa—*Indradyumno hata kopād Yavanaścha Kaserumān*. The *Sabhāparva* (31.72) mentions a *Yavanānāmapuram* not far from the sea-coast, from which envoys are said to have been sent to Vṛbhishana, king of Laṅkā.

drained by the river Tāmraparṇî which rises in the Malaya range. But this view can hardly be reconciled with the statement in the *Kāvya-mīmāṃsā* that all the *Kulaparvatas* including the Malaya were in the Kumārîdvîpa which is sharply distinguished from Tāmra-varṇa. Equally unacceptable is the view of Abul Fazl that Gabhastimat lies between the Riksha and the Pāriyātra. Alberuni places the former south of the Madhyadeśa and the latter on the south-west. Nāgadvîpa may refer to the Jaffna peninsula which Tamil tradition represents as the domain of Nāga king.<sup>1</sup>

Saumya obviously is a misreading for Kaṭāha identified by Choedès, a French scholar, with the present port of Kedah in the Malay Peninsula.<sup>2</sup>

'Gāndharva' placed by Alberuni on the north-west of the Madhyadeśa may stand for Gandhāra as a passage of the Rāmāyaṇa seems to suggest.<sup>3</sup> But it can hardly be characterised as a '*dvîpa*' inaccessible from India proper. The reading 'Simhala' found in the Garuḍa Purāṇa seems to be preferable. 'Simhala' is of course Ceylon.

Vāruṇa, the eighth division of Bhārata, is omitted by Alberuni. Abul Fazl identifies it with the western portion of the tract between the Sahya (the Western Ghāṭs) and the Vindhya.

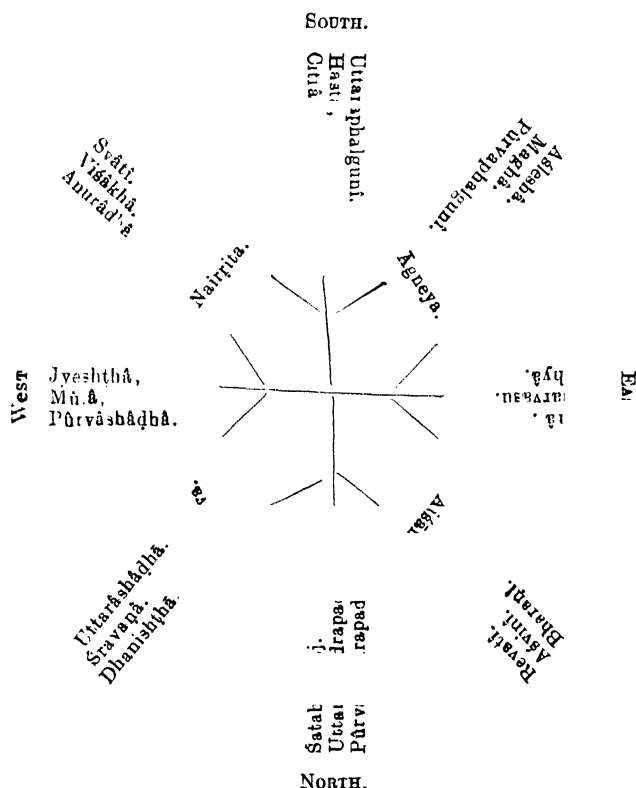
While the description of Bhārata by the Purāṇic cosmographers as an aggregate of nine islands which are mutually inaccessible can hardly be made to accord with reality, the ninefold division (*nava-bheda*) of astrologers set forth in the *Kūrma-nivesa* section is of a different

<sup>1</sup> Smith, EHI, 4th edition, p. 491. *Mahāvamśa* (translated by Geiger) p. 6. Tāmraparṇa, Nāgadvîpa and Simhala may refer to distinct parts of Ceylon.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Asutosh Mookerji *Silver Jubilee Volumes* Vol. III, *Orientalia*, Part I, p. 4.

<sup>3</sup> *Uttarakāṇḍa*, 113.11; 114.11.

character.<sup>1</sup> Though there is even here considerable misconception in regard to the assignment of the various *janapadas* to particular divisions, due in part to the absurd



<sup>1</sup> The *nava-bheda* of astrologers is best described in the following words of Alberuni (Sachau, I, pp. 296-298):—

“Astronomers and astrologers divide the directions according to the lunar stations. Therefore the country, too, is divided according to the lunar stations, and the figure which represents this division is similar to a tortoise. Therefore it is called *Kūrma-chakra*, i.e., the tortoise circle or the tortoise shape. The diagram given above is from the *Saṁhitā* of Varāhamihira.

Varāha calls each of the *navakhaṇḍa* a *Varga*. He says: ‘By them (the *Vargas*) Bhāratavarsha is divided into nine parts, the central one, the eastern, etc.’ Another astronomer who described the *navakhaṇḍa* is Parāśara. The Purāṇic compilers apparently borrowed the *Kūrma-niveśa* section from astronomical works.



attempt to make the shape of India conform to that of a tortoise (*Kūrma*) lying out-spread and facing eastwards, the divisions themselves are of a geographical character being based on the points of the compass.

The most accurate account, however, from the purely geographical point of view, of the main territorial divisions of India, is that contained in the verses of the *Nadyādivarṇana* section which describe the seven regions of 'Kumārī Dvīpa' <sup>1</sup> viz., the Madhyadeśa, Udīchya, Prāchya, Dakṣiṇāpatha, Aparānta, the Vindhyan region, and the 'Parvatāśrayin' or Himālayan region.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *tairidaṁ Bhārataṁ Varṣhaṁ saptaḥaṇḍaṁ kṛitaṁ purā Brahmāṇḍa*, 34.64).

The primary division was into five great regions which are already met with in the *Atharva Veda* (XIX. 17.1-9) and the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (VIII. 14). This division was adopted by Buddhist writers and authors like Rājaśekhara.

## CHAPTER 1X

### THE MOUNTAIN SYSTEM OF THE PURĀṆAS

The entire mountain system of the world, as conceived by Purāṇic writers, centres round Meru which is supposed to stand in the middle of Ilāvṛita, the most centrally situated and highly elevated subcontinental region (*varsha*) of Jambūdīvīpa, the innermost of the great island-continent of the world, which is said to be surrounded on all sides by the sea of salt.<sup>1</sup> The terraqueous globe, as is well known, is described by ancient Hindu cosmographers as comprising seven concentric islands (*Saptadvīpā Vasundharā*)<sup>2</sup> separated by encircling seas which are likewise seven in number. The innermost of these *dvīpas* is Jambūdīvīpa. It is described as low on the south and north, and highly elevated in the middle.<sup>3</sup> On the southern half of the elevated ground are three sub-continent (*varsha*), viz., Bhārata, Kimpurusha and Harivarsha. On the north, too, are three, viz., Rāmyaka, Hiraṇmaya and Uttara Kuru. Ilāvṛita is situated between those halves, and is said to be shaped like the half moon. East of it is Bhadrāśva and west is Ketumāla. Meru, "the mountain of gold," stands in the middle of Ilāvṛita.

Below the central mountain are, we are told, the four *Vishkambha Parvatas* ("subjacent hills") :—Mandara on the east, Gandhamādana on the south, Vipula on the west and Supārśva on the north.

<sup>1</sup> *Agni Purāṇa*, Chs. 107-108; *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, Ch. 54. Pargiter's trans., p. 275 f.

<sup>2</sup> *Saptadvīpā Vasumatī* (Patañjali's *Mahābhāṣya*, Kielhorn's edition, 1. 9).

<sup>3</sup> *Dakṣiṇottarato nimnā madhye tuṅgāyatī kṣhitīḥ*, *Mārka* P. 54. 12).

Each of the northern and southern *varshas* has its own sub-continental range (*varsha-parvata*). Three of the *varsha-parvatas* viz., Nīla, the *parvata* of Rāmyaka, Sveta (or Sukla), the *parvata* of Hiraṇmaya or Svetavarsha<sup>1</sup>, and Śṛiṅgî, (Śṛiṅgavat or Trisṛiṅga),<sup>2</sup> the *parvata* of Uttara Kuru,<sup>3</sup> lie to the north of Meru. Three others, viz., Nishadha, the *parvata* of Harivarsha, Hemakūṭa, the *parvata* of Kimpurushavarsha and Himavat, the *parvata* of Bhārata, Himāhvaya or Haimavatavarsha<sup>4</sup> lie to its south.<sup>5</sup> These *Varsha-parvatas* seem to be conceived as parallel ranges stretching east and west and extending into the ocean.<sup>6</sup> Their number is stated to be six. But the inclusion of Meru, the mountain of the central *Varsha*, raises the total number to seven.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Agni P. 107. 7, Svetavarsha is apparently the Sveta Dvīpa of the Nārāyaṇīya story. Mbh., VI. 8, associates Sveta with 'Rāmapaka', (Cf. Rymnik of Ptolemy, Majumdar Sāstri's ed. 286) and Nīla with Hiraṇmaya. Cf. also Seal, *Valshnavism* p. 47f.

<sup>2</sup> Mārķ. P. 54. 9; Mbh. VI. 6.4 ff; Agni. P. 108.26.

<sup>3</sup> Airāvatavarsha according to the Mbh. VI. 6. 37; 8. 11. The *Mahābhārata* places Uttarakuru to the south of Nīla and on the border of Meru (Mbh. VI. 7.2). Referring to the northernmost region the Great Epic says, "na tatra Sūryastapati." The *Rāmāyaṇa* also tells us (IV. 43.55) "Sa tu deśo visuryopi tasya bhāśāprakāśate." N. Das and Seal find here a reference to the Aurora Borealis.

<sup>4</sup> Agni P. 107.5; *Brahmāṇḍa*, 35.30. In Mbh. VI. 6.7 the name Haimavata is given to the Kimpurushavarsha—the Kinnarakhaṇḍa of Abul Fazl, *Ain-i-Akbari*, Trans. III. 30.31. and of Śāhu Chhatrapati.

<sup>5</sup> Agni P. 107. 5-7; 10.8.5.

<sup>6</sup> *Samudrāntaḥ pravishṭāścha saḍasmin Varshaparvatāḥ* (Mārķ. P. 54.12).

*Prāgāyatā suparvāṇaḥ saḍime Varshaparvatāḥ.*

*avagādhāḥ ubhayataḥ samudrau pūrvapaśchimau,—Brahmāṇḍa*, 35.18; *Padma*, Svarga, 2.22; Mbh. VI. 6.3.

<sup>7</sup> *Himavān Hemakūṭaścha Ṛishabho* (variant *Nishadho*) *Merureva cha.*

*Nilāḥ Sveṭas tathā Śṛiṅgi saptāsmin Varshaparvatāḥ* (Mārķ. P. 54.9).

In addition to the *Varsha-parvatas* which mark off the northern, central and southern *varshas* from each other and, in some cases, actually give the subcontinents their distinctive names,<sup>1</sup> every *varsha* has seven principal ranges styled *Kula parvata*<sup>2</sup> (group-mountain or clan-mountain), besides a number of smaller hills (*kshudra parvatāḥ*)<sup>3</sup> which are situated near these (*bhūdharāḥ ye samīpagāḥ*). The names of the Kulaparvatas of Bhārata-varsha are thus given in the *Great Epic* and the *Purāṇas* :—

*Mahendro Malayāḥ Sahyāḥ Suktimān Riksha parvatāḥ  
Vindhyaścha Pāripātraścha saptaivātra Kulāchalāḥ.*<sup>4</sup>

The four outlying subcontinents, *viz.*, Bhadrāśva, Ketumāla, Bhārata and Uttara Kuru are marked off from Ilāvṛita and other inner *varshas* by a group of ranges styled *Maryādā parvatas* (boundary mountains.).<sup>5</sup> These are eight in number, *viz.*, Jaṭhara and Devakūṭa on the east side of Meru, separating the central *varsha* (Ilāvṛita) from Bhadrāśva;<sup>6</sup> Nishada (No. 2) and Pāripātra (No. 2) on the west, separating Ilāvṛita from Ketumāla; Kailāsa and Himavat on the south marking off Bhārata from the central *Varshas*; Śṛiṅgavat and Jārudhi (or Rudhira)<sup>7</sup> on the north cutting off Uttara Kuru from the rest of Jambūdvīpa.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the names Meruvarsha (*Mārk.* 59), Śvetavarsha (*Agni.* 107), the Haimavatavarsha (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 35).

<sup>2</sup> *Sarveshveteshu Varsheshu sapta sapta Kulāchalāḥ. Agni.* 108.32. According to the *Mārk* P. Bhadrāśva has five Kulāchalas; but Ketumāla, like Bhārata, has seven (*Ch.* 59). According to Hopkins, *Epic, Mythology*, 9n. The "Seven mountains, known as doors of heaven, appear in Vedic literature" (*Ts.* 3.12.2.9; 6.2.4.3).

<sup>3</sup> *Mārk.* 59-5.

<sup>4</sup> *Mbh.* VI. 9.11, *Mārk.* 57.10.

<sup>5</sup> *Bhārataḥ Ketumālāścha Bhadrāśvāḥ Kuravastathā.*

*Patrāṇi lokapadmasya Maryādāśaila bāhyataḥ—Agni,* 108. 22-23.

<sup>6</sup> *Mārk.* 54. 22-26; 59. 3-4.

<sup>7</sup> *Agni,* 108. 26.

The distinction between the *Maryādā parvatas* and the *Varsha parvatas* is not easily understood, and some of the former, notably Himavat and Śṛīṅavat (= Śṛīṅgi) actually figure as *Varsha parvatas*. It is, however, to be noted that the name *Maryādā parvatas* is given to mountains on all sides of Meru which separate the central *varsha* or *varshas* from the four outermost sub-continents. *Varsha parvatas*, on the other hand, include Meru itself and the ranges separating the northern and southern (but not the eastern and western)<sup>1</sup> *varshas* from one another. All of them, with the exception of Meru, are represented as running from east to west and extending to the sea. That there is overlapping in regard to the northernmost and southernmost ranges is what may naturally be expected. The innermost *Varsha parvatas*, viz., Nīla and Nishadha, lying immediately to the north and south of Meru, join two other ranges, viz., the Mālyavat and Gandhamādana (No. 2) which are associated with the eastern and western *Maryādā parvatas* respectively, and completely shut off Ilāvṛita from the rest of the world.<sup>2</sup> They are the *Quadrangular mountains* referred to by Alberuni.<sup>3</sup>

There is much that is fabulous in the Purāṇic account summarised above. The division of the globe into seven concentric islands is of course, entirely imaginary, though

<sup>1</sup> The number of *Varshas* seems to have been originally seven (*sapta Varshāni*, *Mbh.* VI. 6.53). The inclusion of Bhadrāśva and Ketumāla afterwards raised the number to nine. Cf. Nilakaṇṭha, "atraiva kechid Bhadrāśva Ketumālayor varshāntaratvam prakalpya Navavarshān-ityāchakshate."

<sup>2</sup> *Ain-i-Akbari*, III, pp. 30-31. Cf. *Mārķ.* 54. 22-23.

<sup>3</sup> "In the east the Mālyavant (parallel to Jaṭhara and Devakūṭa?), in the north Ānīla (*sic*), in the west the Gandhamādana (parallel to Nishadha No. 2, and Pāripātra?), and in the south the Nishadha (No. 1)".—Alberuni, I, 248. Cf. *Mbh.* VI. 6.9 *Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa*, Ch. 45.

some of these *dvīpas* refer to real countries inhabited by historic peoples.<sup>1</sup> The description of the earth as low on the south and north, and highly elevated in the middle, and the account of the *Varsha parvatas* and the *Maryādā parvatas* given above, may, on the other hand, have been based upon stories recounted by travellers and traders, pilgrims and explorers, about the orographical features of Middle Asia—the great plateau in its centre, and the hills and mountains which intersect it, marking off the table-lands from one another and from the level plains watered by the Ganges, the Oxus (*Vamkshu*)<sup>2</sup> and other streams. But the details, as given in the *Purāṇas*, are too fantastic and conventional to accord with reality; and there is reason to believe that some of the so-called *Varsha parvatas* were in fact parts of the Himālayan chain which poetic fancy transformed into mounts of gold and classed as independent and parallel ranges haunted by supernatural beings who enjoyed eternal felicity.<sup>3</sup> Alberuni, for example, tells us that Meru is in Himavat and cites the authority of Āryabhaṭa in support of this view.<sup>4</sup> He further informs us that Mount Nishadha is close to the pond Vishṇupada

<sup>1</sup> Śākadvīpa, for example, undoubtedly refers to a part of Irān (Seistan?). The *Brahma Purāṇa* (Ch. 20. 71 f.) and the *Agni Purāṇa* (119. Ch. 21) refer to the *Maga Brāhmaṇas* who inhabit the *Dvīpa* and worship *Sūryarūpadharo Hariḥ*. Kuśadvīpa may refer to the country of the *Kushāṇas*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ketumālamato Varshaṁ nibodha mama paśchimam..... ye pibanti mahānadyo Ramkshum (Vamkshum) Syāmām Sakambalām. Mārķ. 59. 12-15).*

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Ilāvṛitasya madhye tu Meruḥ Kanakaparvataḥ—Mārķ. 54. 14; Brahmāṇḍa, 35, 15f.; 44.2f.; Agni, 107.9f.; Alberuni, I. 147; Mbh. VI. 6. 10f.* The association of Meru with the “*Bālūkārṇava*” to the north of the Himavat (*Mbh. XVII. 1-2*) suggests that the *Purāṇic* writers understood by *Ilāvṛita* a region not far from the desert of Gobi. Cf. also “*Poh-lu-ka*” of Yuan Chwang (I. p. 64f.).

<sup>4</sup> *Alberuni, I. 246.*

whence comes the river Sarasvatî.<sup>1</sup> The contiguity of Nishadha to the source of the Sarasvatî leaves no room for doubt that it, too, must have really been connected with the Himālayan chain. According to Pargiter, Hemakūṭa was “a mountain or group of mountains in the Himālayas in the western part of Nepal.”<sup>2</sup> Thus many of the so-called Varsha parvatas merge in the Himavat range which is the one great mountain chain connected with the plateau of Central Asia about which we have some authentic details in our ancient literature.

The oldest designation of the range is Himavat—the Imaos of classical writers. The current name Himālaya is first met with in the *Bhagavad Gītā* and the works of Kālidāsa, though some scholars equate it with ‘Simalia,’ queen of snow mountains, known to the ancient Babylonians.<sup>3</sup>

The **Himavat** had a wider denotation in ancient times. This is made clear by all our ancient authorities, Indian as well as Greek. A passage of the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* says—“such is this country Bhārata, constituted with a fourfold conformation. On its south and west and east is the great ocean, the Himavat range stretches along on its north, like the string of a bow.”<sup>4</sup> Referring to this passage Pargiter observes, “this implies that the Himavat range included also the Sulaiman Mountains along the west of the Pañjāb. The simile must refer to a drawn bow, with the string angular in the middle.” That the Himavat included the

<sup>1</sup> Alberuni, II, 142.

<sup>2</sup> Mārka. P., p. 360. Kailāsa, too, stands *Himavataḥ prishṭhe* (*Matsya*, 121, 2).

<sup>3</sup> *Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I, p. 76.

<sup>4</sup> *etattu Bhārataṁ Varshaṁ chatuḥ samsthāna-samsthitam.*

*dakṣiṇāparato hyasya pūrvēna cha mahodadhīḥ,*

*Himavānuttareṇāsya karmukasya yathā guṇaḥ.*

(*Mārka*, 57-59).

Sulaiman range is also proved by those passages which say that it stretched from the eastern to the western ocean, and that the city of Pushkarāvātī (in the Peshāwār District) adorned it like a garland.<sup>1</sup> The classical writers, too, describe the Imaos as the source not only of the Indus and the Ganges, but also of the Koa (Kābul river) and the Souastos (Swat).<sup>2</sup> This leaves no room for doubt that the western part of the range embraced the contiguous hills of Kābulistān.

The intimate acquaintance of the ancient Hindu writers with the Himavat is proved by frequent references to peaks like the Mūjavat or Muñjavat,<sup>3</sup> Trikakud (or Trikakubb)<sup>4</sup> and Saurya.<sup>5</sup> From Mūjavat came the famous plant, Soma, and from Trikakud came the salve *Añjana*. Parts of the

<sup>1</sup> *Avagādhā hyubhayataḥ Samudrau pūrvapaśchimau*  
(*Mbh.* VI. 6. 3).

*Kailāso Himavāmschaiva dakṣiṇena mahābalau*  
*pūrva-paśchāyatāvetāvarṇavāntar vyavasthitau.*  
(*Mārķ P.* 54. 24).

*astyuttarasyaṁ diśi devatātmā Himālayo nāmo nagādhirājah*  
*pūrvāparau toyanidhī vagāhya sthitah prithivyā iva māndaṇḍah,*  
(*Kumāra-sambhava I, 1.*)

*Maulīmālām Himagirer nagarīm Pushkarāvātīm.*  
(*Kathāsaritsāgara, 37-82.*)

*asti Prāleya-śailāgre nagarī Pushkarāvātī.* (*ibid.*, 37-22).  
*nisīthe cha Himādrau tāmanurāgaparā pituḥ*  
*purīm Vidyādharaṇḍapateḥ prāptavān Pushkarāvātīm.*  
(*ibid.*, 37-180).

<sup>2</sup> Ptolemy, VII. 1. 26 (Majumdar-Sastri's ed., p. 81).

<sup>3</sup> See *Vedic Index* and *Mbh.* XIV. 8. 1.

<sup>4</sup> *Vedic Index, Matsya, 121. 15.* Cf. the three peaked sacred mountain about 20 miles north of Jammu mentioned by Carmichael Smyth (*A History of the Reigning Family of Lahore, 252*; Prinsep, *Origin of the Sikh Power, ch. 3.*)

<sup>5</sup> Patañjali's *Mahābhāṣya*, Kielhorn's ed., I, p. 150: '*Saurye nāma Himavataḥ śrīṅge.*'



great chain remained, however, unexplored, and the deficiency of knowledge was made up by legends about Mahā-Meru, Maināga Krauñcha and Manoravasarpāna which we come across already in the later Vedic period.<sup>1</sup>

As already stated, Bhārata, like other *Varshas*, is described in the *Purāṇas* as being adorned by a number of comparatively small ranges, besides the mighty *Varshaparbata* on its north. These are styled **Kulāchalas** or **Kulaparvatas**. In the account of these mountains we reach the *terra firma* of solid facts. The *Kulaparvatas* are seven in number, *viz.*, Mahendra, Malaya, Sahya, Suktimān, Riksha, Vindhya and Pāripātra or Pāriyātra. They are placed by Rājasekhara in that part of Bhāratavarsha which was known as Kumārī-Dvīpa.<sup>2</sup>

The meaning of the word *Kula-parvata* or *Kulāchala* is not explained in the *Bhuvana-kosha* or geographical section of the *Purāṇas*. Some such group of mountains must have been known to Ptolemy who speaks of the Apokopa, Sardonyx, Ouīndion, Bettigo, Adeisathron, Ouxenton, Oroudian, Bepyrros, Maiandros, Damassa and Somanthinos ranges.<sup>3</sup> Ouīndion, Adeisathron, Ouxenton and Maiandros clearly sound like Vindhya, Sahyādri,

<sup>1</sup> The first three are mentioned in the *Taittiriya Aranyaka* and the last one in the *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa*. See the *Vedic Index*. Cf. *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, 43. 27 f.

<sup>2</sup> *Kāvya Mimāṃsā*, *Deśavibhāga*: "Tatredam Bhāratam Varsham. Asya cha navabhedāḥ.....Kumārī Dvīpaśchāyām navamaḥ.....Atra cha Kumārīdvīpe,

*Vindhyaścha Pāripātraścha Suktimān Rikshaparbataḥ  
Mahendra-Sahya-Malayāḥ saptaite Kulaparvatāḥ* (p. 92).

<sup>3</sup> Ptolemy, VII. i, 19-25; ii, 8. Apokopa has been identified by scholars with the Aravalli mountains, Sardonyx with Sātpurā, Ouīndion with Vindhya, Bettigo with Malaya (Tamil Podigai), Adeisathron with the Western Ghāṭs in which the Kāverī rises, Ouxenton with the Riksha, Oroudian with the Vaidūrya (northern

Rikshavat and Mahendra respectively, though by strange errors of information the Western geographer was made to misplace most of them, notably the Mahendra range, which, along with Tosali and Triliṅga, is located in India *extra Gangem*. Bettigo is, as we shall see later on, the Greek equivalent of Podigai, the Tamil name of the Malaya. It is thus clear that Ptolemy knew most, if not all, of the *Kula-parvatas*. But the distinctive nomenclature of the group is not found in his work. It is, however, constantly met with in the epic and the post-epical literature of the Hindus, and is apparently hinted at by that acute foreign observer, Alberuni, who speaks of the "great knots" of Mount Meru, *viz.*, Mahendra, Malaya, etc.<sup>1</sup>

The word *Kula* has the meaning of race, country or tribe.<sup>2</sup> And it is significant that each *Kula-parvata* is particularly associated with a distinct country or tribe. Thus Mahendra is the mountain *par excellence* of the Kalingas,<sup>3</sup> Malaya of the Pāṇḍyas,<sup>4</sup> Sahya of the Aparāntas,<sup>5</sup>

section of the Western Ghāṭs), Bepyrros (Vipula?) and Damassa with the Eastern Himālayas, Maiandros with the Yuma chain of Arakan, and Semanthinos with the "extreme limit of the world" (S. N. Majumdar-Sastri's *Ptolemy*, pp. 76-81, 204-207).

<sup>1</sup> Alberuni, Ch. 23 (p. 247); Ch. 25 (p. 257).

<sup>2</sup> See Āpte's Dictionary.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Raghuvamśa* vi. 53-54, where the king of Kalinga is called "*Asau Mahendrādrisamānasāraḥ patir Mahendrasya mahodadheś-cha*," cf. also the Chicacole grants of Indravarman (*Ind. Ant.*, xiii 120-123).

<sup>4</sup> Cf. the epithets 'Malaya-dhvaja' and 'Podiyaverpan' given to the Pāṇḍya king in the *Mahābhārata* (viii. 20. 20, 21) and Tamil literature (Hultzsch in *Ind. Ant.*, 1889, 204 f) respectively.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *Raghuvamśa*, iv. 52-59.

Suktimat of the people of Bhallāṭa,<sup>1</sup> Ṛiksha of the people of Māhishmatî,<sup>2</sup> Vindhya of the Āṭavyas and other forest folk of central India,<sup>3</sup> and Pāripātra or Pāriyātra of the Nishādas.<sup>4</sup>

**Mahendra** is frequently mentioned in literature and inscriptions. On it stood the hermitage of Rāma (Jāmadagnya).<sup>5</sup> It is said to have been conquered by epic heroes like Raghu<sup>6</sup> and also historical kings like Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi<sup>7</sup> and Samudra Gupta.<sup>8</sup> It is said to have formed the southern boundary of the empire which Yaśodharman claims to have subdued.<sup>9</sup> On its "pure summit" was established the holy Gokarṇa-svāmī whose feet were worshipped by Indravarman and other kings of Kalinga-nagara.<sup>10</sup> Pargi<sup>11</sup> identifies the Mahendra range with the portion of the Eastern Ghāṭs between the Godāvarī and the Mahānadī rivers, part of which near Ganjam, as pointed

<sup>1</sup> *Bhallāṭamabhito jṅgye Suktimantam cha parvatam* (Mbh. 1 I. 30. 5 f).

<sup>2</sup> *Mahāśmasaṅghātavati Ṛikshavantam upāsritā*  
*Māhishmatī nāma purī prakāśamupayāsyati*  
(Harivaṁśa, Viṣṇuparva, 38. 19).

<sup>3</sup> *Āṭavyāḥ Savarāścha ye*  
*Pulindā Vindhya-Mauleyā Vaidarbhā Daṇḍakaiḥ saha.*  
(Matsya, 114. 46-48, Vāyu 45.126; Mārka. 57.47, etc.).

<sup>4</sup> *Kāyavyo nāma Naishādīḥ . . . . . Pāriyātracharaḥ sadā*  
(Mbh. xii. 135. 3-5).

<sup>5</sup> *Mahendrādrau Rāmaṁ dṛishṭvābhivādya cha* (Bhāgavata, x. 79).

<sup>6</sup> *Sriyam Mahendranāthasya jahāra na tu medinim* (Raghu. iv. 43).

<sup>7</sup> Rapson, *Andhra Coins*, p. xxxiv.

<sup>8</sup> Fleet, *Corpus*, III, p. 7.

<sup>9</sup> *A-Lauhity-opakaṇṭhāt tāla-vana-gahan-opatyakād-āMāhendrāt*  
(ibid., 146).

<sup>10</sup> *Int. Ant.*, xiii, 120 f.

<sup>11</sup> *Mārka.* p. 284.

out by Wilson,<sup>1</sup> is still called Mahindra Malei or hills of Mahindra. The restriction of the name Mahendra to the *ghāṭs* on the north of the Godāvarī, seems to be supported by (a) the intimate association of the range with the Kalinga country, (b) the names of the rivers issuing from it—the Rishikulyā (which flows past Ganjam), the Varṇasā-dharā (which has Kaliṅgapatam on its banks) and the Lāṅgulinī or Lāṅguliya (on which stands Chicacole),<sup>2</sup> and (c) the lines of the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* which clearly place Mahendrādri between 'Gangā-sāgara-saṅgama' and 'Sapta-Godāvarī.'<sup>3</sup>

But the restriction suggested by these lines is not always observed by our ancient writers, as the following passages of the *Rāmāyaṇa* would seem to indicate :—

*yuktaṁ kapātaṁ Pāṇḍyānām gatā drakshyatha*  
*vānarāḥ*

*tataḥ samudramāsāḍya sampradhāryārtha-*  
*niśchayam*

*Agastyenāntare tatra sāgare viniveśitaḥ*  
*chitrasānur-nagaḥ śrīmān Mahendraḥ parvatot-*  
*tamaḥ*

*jātarūpamayaḥ śrīmānavagāḍho mahārṇavam.*  
(*Kishk.* 41. 18-20.)

*taṁ Sahyaṁ samatikramya Malayañcha*  
*mahāgirim*

<sup>1</sup> *Vishṇu*, II, iii n.

<sup>2</sup> *Mārk. P.*, Ch. 57.

<sup>3</sup> *Gayāṁ gatvā pitṛīnīṣṭvā*  
*Gaṅgā-sāgara-saṅgame*  
*upaspṛīṣya Mahendrādrau*  
*Rāmaṁ dṛīṣṭvābhivādya cha*  
*Sapta Godāvarīm Venvām*  
*Pampām Bhīmarathīm tataḥ*  
(*Bhāg. P.*, x. 79).

*Mahendramatha samprāpya Rāmo rājvalochanaḥ  
 āuroha mahābāhuḥ śikharaṁ drumabhūṣitam  
 tataḥ śikharamāruhya Rāmo Daśarathātmajaḥ  
 kūrma-mīna-samākīrṇam apaśyat salilāśayam  
 āsedurānupūrvyeṇa samudraṁ bhīmaniḥsvanam*

(*Laṅkā*, 4. 92-94.)

In the *Sundara Kāṇḍa* "Mount Mahendra is said to have the foam of the sea collected about it, though Velāvana may have intervened between it and the sea."<sup>1</sup> Pargiter regards the Mahendra of the *Rāmāyaṇa* as altogether distinct from Mahendra of the *Purāṇas*, and identifies the former with the most southerly spur of the Travancore hills. There is actually in the Tinnevely District a mountain called Mahendragiri<sup>2</sup> which ends abruptly, and is the last of the Tinnevely ghāṭs. But though the name Mahendragiri is now applied to two distinct hills in Ganjam and Tinnevely respectively, there is no reason to think that any such distinction was intended by the poet of the *Rāmāyaṇa*. On the contrary, the position of Mahendra in relation to Malaya and Sahya, as described in the passage quoted from the *Laṅkākāṇḍa*, leaves little room for doubt that 'Mahendra' of the *Rāmāyaṇa* is the famous *Kula-parvata* of the same name mentioned in the *Bhuvana-kosha* in juxtaposition with Malaya and Sahya, and that it embraced the entire chain of hills extending from Ganjam to Tinnevely.

**Malaya** is, next to the Himavat, perhaps the most famous mountain in Sanskrit literature. It gives its name to the cooling breeze of the south which finds frequent mention in Indian poetry.<sup>3</sup> Sanskrit writers refer to it

<sup>1</sup> Pargiter, *The Geography of Rāma's Exile*, JRAS, 1894, pp. 261-62.

<sup>2</sup> *Gaz. of Tinnevely Dist.*, Vol. I, by H. R. Pate, 1917, p. 4.

<sup>3</sup> In Dhoyi's *Pavanadūta*, the breeze of Malaya carries a love message from a Gandharva maiden of the Far South to Kin.

also as Śrīkhaṇḍādri, Chandanādri or Chandanāchala.<sup>1</sup> The Tamil name is Podigei or Podigai, the original of the Bettigo of Ptolemy.<sup>2</sup>

Like Mahendra, Malaya figures also in inscriptions (e.g., the Nāsik Praśasti of Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi) though not so prominently as in literature.

Malaya is the hill *par excellence* of the Pāṇḍyas,<sup>3</sup> as Mahendra is of the Kalingas, and Sahya that of the Aparāntas. The name is connected with the Dravidian word 'Mala' or 'Malei' meaning 'hill.'<sup>4</sup> From it are derived the designations of the country of Mo-lo-kü-t'a referred to by Hiuen Tsang, and the language called Malayalam spoken by the people of 'Mālabār'. The names of the rivers issuing from this *Kula-parvata*, viz., Kṛitamālā

Lakṣhmaṇa-sena of Bengal. 'Malayajaśītālā' is an epithet which is applied to his motherland by a great Bengali writer of recent times.

Malaya is the mountain where, according to the *Rāmopākhyāna* (Mbh. iii. 281.44 f.), the monkey host, sent by Sugrīva in quest of Sitā, saw the vulture Sampātī, and from it Hanumat made his famous descent on Laṅkā. It should, however, be noted that in the *Rāmāyaṇa* the Vindhya is mentioned in connection with Sampātī, and the Mahendra in connection with the exploit of Hanumat.

According to the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* (x. 79) the hermitage of Agastya stood on the summit of Malaya.

<sup>1</sup> See Dhoyi's *Pavanadūta*.

<sup>2</sup> McCrindle, *Ptolemy*, 1927, 78.

<sup>3</sup> According to Dhoyi the Pāṇḍyadeśa lay at a distance of only 4 miles from Śrīkhaṇḍādri, i.e., the Malaya Hills.

*Śrīkhaṇḍādrehḥ parisaram atikramya gavyūtimātram  
gantavyaste kimapi jagati maṇḍanam Pāṇḍyadeśaḥ.*

As already stated the Pāṇḍya king had the epithet Malaya-dhvaja.

<sup>4</sup> Hultzsch in *Ind. Ant.*, 1889, 240 f. Also IA, vii. 277.

or Vaigai (on which stands Madurā or Dakṣhiṇa Mathurā<sup>1</sup>), and Tāmraparṇī (on which stood Korkai or Kolkoi, and Kāyal, three miles lower down the river), enabled scholars to identify it with the portion of the Western Ghāṭs (south of the Kāverī) from the Nilgiris to the neighbourhood of Cape Comorin,<sup>2</sup> with the exception of the most southerly spur of the Travancore Hills. The king of the Pāṇdyas is referred to in literature as the lord of the Malaya (cf. Podiya-verpan of Tamil literature and Malayadhbvaja of the *Mahābhārata*<sup>3</sup>) just as the king of Kalinga receives the epithet of Mahendranātha.

**Sahya**, like Mahendra and Malaya, finds mention in the Nāsik Praśasti of Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi. In the Alina copper-plate inscription of Śīlāditya VII of Valabhī, it is probably associated with the Vindhya, the two being mentioned as the breasts of the earth.<sup>4</sup> Kālidāsa describes it as “*nitambamiva medinyāḥ*” (*Raghu.*, iv. 52), and connects it with the Aparāntas, i.e., the people of Western India, and particularly of the Koṅkan.<sup>5</sup> The *Purāṇas*

- <sup>1</sup> *Dakṣhiṇa Mathurā āilā Kāmakoshṭhi haite,  
tāhā dekhā haila eka Brāhmaṇa sahite,  
sei vipra Mahāprabhur kaila nimantraṇa  
Rāmabhakta sei vipra virakta mahājana,  
Kṛitamālāya snāna kari āilā tāhṛa ghare.*

*Chaitanya-Charitāmṛta, Madhyalīlā, Ch. ix. p. 141.  
(Cf. N. Dey)*

- <sup>2</sup> Pargiter, *Mārķ. P.* 285.

<sup>3</sup> Kālidāsa, too, testifies to the intimate connection between ‘Malayādri’ and the Pāṇdyas (cf. *Raghu.*, iv. 46.49). In *Raghu.*, iv. 51, Malaya is associated with Dardura—*stanāviva diśastasyāḥ śailau Malaya-Dardurau*.

- <sup>4</sup> Fleet, *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, III, pp. 176, 184.

<sup>5</sup> ‘Aparānta’ has a wider and a narrower denotation. In its wider sense it means all India lying west of the Madhyadeśa; in the narrower sense only the Koṅkan.

describe it as the source of the Godāvarî and its tributary, the Vañjulā or Mañjirā; the Kṛishṇavenṇā or Kṛishṇā and its tributaries the Bhîmarathî or Bhîmā and the Tuṅga-bhadrā; the Suprayogā probably in Nellore and the Kāverî. It has, therefore, been correctly identified with the northern portion of the Western Ghāṭs from the Tāptî down to the Nilgiris. Ptolemy apparently divides it into two parts. To the northern part—the source of the river of Masulipatam (Maisolos), *i.e.*, the Godāvarî or the Kṛishṇā,—he gives the name of the Oroudian mountains.<sup>1</sup> The name is considered to be equivalent to ‘Vaidūrya’ of Sanskrit literature, which the *Mahābhārata* associates with the rivers Payoshṇî and Narmadā.<sup>2</sup> The southern part of the Sahya is known to Ptolemy as the Adeisathron range, and is described by him as the source of the Khaberos (Kāverî).<sup>3</sup>

The **Śuktimat** is the least known among the mountain ranges of Ancient India.<sup>4</sup> According to the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* it is the source of the Rishikulyā, the Kumārî, the Mandagā, the Mandavāhinî, the Kṛipā and the Palāsîni. Variant names of the rivers are given in some of the other *Purāṇas* including the *Vāyu* copy consulted by Alberuni.<sup>5</sup> The *Vāmana Purāṇa* omits these altogether, and mentions the Śunî and Sudāmā among rivers issuing from the

<sup>1</sup> Ptolemy, vii. 1.37, Majumdar-Śāstri's ed., pp. 81, 103.

<sup>2</sup> *Mbh.* iii. 121. 16-19:

*sa Payoshṇyām naraśreshṭhaḥ snātvā vai bhrātṛibhiḥ saha  
Vaidūrya-parvatañchaiva Narmadāñcha mahānadīm  
Vaidūrya-parvataṁ dṛishṭvā Narmadām avatīrya cha*

<sup>3</sup> Ptolemy, vii, 1.35.

<sup>4</sup> It is the only *Kula-parvata* which is not referred to in the Nāsik Prāśasti of Gautamîputra Śātakarṇi. Kālidāsa, too, ignores it in the account of Raghu's conquests.

<sup>5</sup> *Kūrma*, *Pūrvabhāga*, 46. 38-49; *Matsya*, 114. 32. Alberuni, i. 257 (Ch. XXV).



Suktimat range. Further it confounds the rivers of Sukti with those rising in the Malaya.<sup>1</sup> In view of all this confusion it is difficult to say which rivers actually issue from the Suktimat. The uncertainty in regard to the names of most of the rivers renders their identification difficult, and makes the precise location of the parent range almost a hopeless task. Abul Fazl seems to regard the Suktimat (as well as the other *Kula-parvatas*) as running from east to west, and makes it the dividing line between Kaser and Tāmravarṇa, two of the nine divisions of Bhārata.<sup>2</sup> But his account of the position of the *Nava-Khaṇḍa* and the seven mountains is, in the main, not borne out by any early Indian author, and is indeed in conflict with what is known about them from other sources.

According to Cunningham<sup>3</sup> Suktimat is the mountain range to the south of the Sehoa and Kānker, which gives rise to the Mahānadī (=Suktimatî according to him), the Pairi and the Seonath rivers, and forms the boundary between Chattisgarh and Bastar. Pargiter rejects this view as the great archaeologist's premises are unsafe and his conclusion confounds the Suktimat with the Mahendra range. But it is by no means clear that the Mahendra range extended as far as the source of the Pairi and the Mahānadī. The really weak point in Cunningham's theory is the tacit assumption of a connection between Mount Suktimat and the river Suktimatî, and the identification of the latter with the Mahānadî. As a matter of fact, the Suktimatî takes its rise, not from the Suktimat, but from the Vindhyan chain, using the word Vindhyan in its wider sense. Cunningham does not stand alone in his view that the Sukti Mountain is the source of the Suktimatî. Beglar,

<sup>1</sup> *Vāmana*, xiii. 32-33.

<sup>2</sup> *Ain-i-Akbari*, III, pp. 30-31.

<sup>3</sup> Pargiter, *Mārķ. P.*, p. 285; *Arch. Survey Reports*, XVII, pp. 24, 69, and map at the end.

too, makes the same mistake. Identifying the Suktimatî with the Sakri, a tributary of the Ganges (east of Gayā), the Rishikulyā with the Kiyul, another tributary of the Ganges, east of the Sakri, and the Kumārî with the Kaorhari, he places Mount Suktimat in the north of the Hazaribagh District.<sup>1</sup> The identifications are rejected by Pargiter<sup>2</sup> who points out that the Suktimatî is not connected with Mt. Suktimat, that Sakri is not the equivalent of Suktimatî, but of Sakulî and that the hills in the north of Hazaribagh, are not remarkable, being rather the termination of the Vindhya range than a separate system. The last objection is not quite valid because the Suktimat, too, is not a remarkable range and is rarely mentioned in literature. It is the only *Kula-parvata* which does not find mention in the Nāsik Praśasti of Gautamîputra Śātakarṇi. As to the objection that the Hazaribagh hills are not a separate system it may be pointed out that the *Kula-parvata* Pāriyātra, too, is not a separate system, but part of the Vindhyan chain.

Pargiter was at first inclined to identify Suktimat with either the Aravalli Mt. or the southern part of the Eastern Ghāts. But he finally preferred the Garo, Khāsi and Tipperah hills in Eastern India,<sup>3</sup> "for Bhîma in his conquests in that quarter marched from Himavat towards Bhallāṭa and conquered the Suktimat Mountain," and "the river Lohita and the country Kāmarupa, were known." Pargiter ignores the fact that Bhîma did not cross the Lohita or Laubhitya (Brahmaputra). The identification of the rivers Kumārî and Kṛipā issuing from Suktimat (with Someśvarî and Kapilî) suggested by him, is also hardly satisfactory.

<sup>1</sup> *Arch. S. R.*, VIII, pp. 124, 125.

<sup>2</sup> *Mārka. P.* (trans.), 285.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 806.

C. V. Vaidya identified the Suktimat with the Kāthiā-wād range.<sup>1</sup> The Junāgaḍh inscription of Rudradāman, no doubt mentions a Palāśinī as issuing from that range, and we know that Palāśinī is the name of one of the rivers rising in the Śukti Mountain. But the other rivers springing from the Suktimat cannot be identified, and the evidence of the *Mahābhārata* points to some range between Indraprastha (Delhi) and Lauhitya (Brahmaputra) as the real Suktimat.<sup>2</sup>

Dr. R. C. Majumdar<sup>3</sup> and Mr. Hārit Krishna Dev<sup>4</sup> propose to identify the Suktimat with the Sulaiman range: We are told that the two names closely resemble each other, that Kūpā, one of the streams issuing from the Suktimat, sounds very much like Kubhā (the Kābul river); and that Kumārī, Mandagā, Mandavāhinī, Palāśinī, Rishikulyā and Bhallāṭa with which Śukti is associated, are equivalent to Kunār, Helmand, Panjshir, Euaspla and Bhalanas respectively. It is further suggested that the epic list of places visited by Bhīma and his brothers was not drawn up strictly according to geographical position, and that, therefore, the evidence of the *Mahābhārata* cannot be a valid objection against the identity of Śukti with Sulaiman which is the only extensive range besides the Assam Hills, which has not been appropriated to the *Kula-parvatas* mentioned in the *Bhuvana-kosha*.

<sup>1</sup> *Epic India*, p. 276.

<sup>2</sup> The mountain is mentioned in the account of the *Digvijaya* of Bhīma who started from the Pūṇḍu capital and marched eastwards as far as the Lauhitya.

*evam bahuvidhān deśān vijigye Bharatarshabha*

*Bhallāṭamabhito jigye Suktimantañcha parvatam.*

(*Mbh.* ii. 30.5.)

<sup>3</sup> *Pro. Second Oriental Conference*, 1923, p. 609 f.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. ci; ZDMG, Leipzig, 1922, p. 281 n.

But the philological equations proposed above are, with one exception, hardly tenable.<sup>1</sup> As to the equation Kūpā = Kubhā, it is to be remembered that the form Kūpā occurring in the extant *Vāyu* (and *Brahmāṇḍa*), is not met with in the *Vāyu* text consulted by Alberuni. That text and many extant *Purāṇas* have Kirpā,<sup>2</sup> Kṛipā<sup>3</sup> or Kshiprā<sup>4</sup> which obviously cannot be equated with Kubhā. Moreover, we have actually a Kopā,<sup>5</sup> a Kumārī<sup>6</sup> and a Parās<sup>7</sup> (Palāśinī ?) in Eastern India. Whatever we may think of the evidence of the *Mahābhārata*, the fact should not be ignored that Sulaiman, as pointed out by Pargiter and shown in the early part of this chapter, was considered to be a portion of the Himavat, the *Varsha-parvata*. The *Kulaparvatas* are expressly stated by Rājaśekhara to be in the Kumārī Dvīpa whose furthest limit according to the *Skanda Purāṇa* was the Pāriyātra.<sup>8</sup> Further, if the

<sup>1</sup> Jayaswal, *Pro. Second Oriental Conference*, 1923, p. xliii.

<sup>2</sup> Alberuni, i. 257.

<sup>3</sup> *Matsya*, 114. 32.

<sup>4</sup> *Kūrma*, *Pūrvabhāga*, 46. 39.

<sup>5</sup> Or Sāl, a tributary of the Dvārakā or Bāblā (O'Malley, *Birbhum*, 1910, p. 5).

<sup>6</sup> The Kāsai receives the waters of the Kumārī at Ambikā-nagar.

(O'Malley's *Bankura*, 1908, p. 7, cf. Coupland's *Manbhum*, 1911, p. 7.)

<sup>7</sup> M. G. Hallett, *Ranchi*, 1917, p. 6. It is a tributary of the 'Koel.' The name Koel, we are told, is a common designation for river in Chota Nāgpur. It may refer to the Ṛṣibikulyā which is also a common river-name in the *Purāṇas*, being the designation of at least two streams—one rising in the Mabendra and the other in the Suktimat. It is interesting to note that the Koel unites with the Saṅkh to form the Brāhmaṇī. In the *Purāṇas* Saṅkha and Sukti are associated together (*Mārka*. 58. 24—*Saṅkha-Suktyādi-Vaidūrya śailaprānta-charāścha ye*).

<sup>8</sup> *Skanda Purāṇa*, *Kumārīkā-khaṇḍa*, Ch. 39. 113 :

“Pāriyātrasya chaivārvākkhaṇḍam Kaumārīkaṁ smṛitam,”

Suktimat be really the mountain range which runs south from the Hindukush, is not the omission of the Suvāstu, Gomatī and Krumu from the list of its rivers rather inexplicable?

The really important clues in regard to the identity of the Suksimat are its association with Bhallāṭa and with 'Śaṅkha' and "Vaidūrya śaila" (*Mārk.* 58. 24). The *Mahābhārata* as well as the *Jātakas* seems to connect Bhallāṭa with Kāsi.<sup>1</sup> The *Kalki Purāṇa*, while describing the march of a victorious army, mentions Bhallāṭa-nagara just before Kāñchanī purī, the hill-fortress of the Nāgas, which is doubtless identical with 'purīm Kāñchanikām' governed by Pravīra, the son of Vindyaśakti, in the third century A.D.<sup>2</sup> A tribe called Phyllitai is mentioned by Ptolemy as living in Central India.<sup>3</sup> These indications would point to the central, and not the easternmost or north-western, part of India as the place where Bhallāṭa, and consequently Suksimat, were situated. And this accords with the Purāṇic evidence about the connection of Sukti with Śaṅkha and Vaidūrya. The suggestion of N. Dās that the name Suksimat is preserved in the Suktel river which joins the Mahānadī, near Sonpur, and also in the Sakti Hills in Raigarh, C. P., seems plausible.<sup>4</sup> 'Sakti'

<sup>1</sup> *Mbh.* ii, 30. 5-7:

*Bhallāṭamabhito jigye Suksimantam cha parvatam  
Pāṇḍavaḥ sumahāvīryo balena balinām varah  
sa Kāsirājaṁ samare Subāhum anivartinam  
vase chakre mahābāhur Bhīma bhīma-parākramah,*

*Jātaka* No. 504 mentions a Bhallāṭiya as king of Benares.

<sup>2</sup> *Kalki Purāṇa*, iii, 7, 36; iii, 14. 3f.

*Cf. Pargiter, Dynasties of the Kali Age*, p. 50.

<sup>3</sup> Ptolemy, vii, 1.66. 'Phyllitai' sounds very much like Bhallāṭa. *Cf. Bhallāṭa-Vāṭaka* of a Nālanda seal, *MASI*, 66, p. 56.

<sup>4</sup> *A Note on the Ancient Geography of Asia compiled from Vālmiki's Rāmāyaṇa* (1896), p. 51. See also *Imp. Gaz., Atlas* volume, Plate 39.

actually stands midway between 'Saṅkha' and Vaidūrya which the *Mahābhārata* places in the neighbourhood of the Payoshṇī and the Narmadā. The name Śuktimat was probably applied to the chain of hills that extends from Sakti in Raigarh, C. P., to the Dalma Hills in Manbhum drained by the Kumārī, and perhaps even to the hills in the Santhal Parganas washed by the affluents of the Bāblā.

### Riksha and Vindhya

The great chain of mountains along the Narmadā, which separates Northern India from the Deccan, is probably mentioned in the *Kaushītaki Upanishad* under the name of Dakṣiṇa Parvata.<sup>1</sup> At the present day the whole range is known by the name of the Vindhya. In the period of the epics and the *Purāṇas*, however, different parts of the range had distinctive names, and ranked as separate *Kula-parvatas*. These names were Riksha, Vindhya (proper) and Pāriyātra or Pāripātra, all of which find mention in the Nāsik Praśasti of Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi.<sup>2</sup> The first two are referred to by Ptolemy as the Ouxenton (Rikshavant) and the Ouindion (Vindhya) ranges.

The Riksha is probably so called because it stood in a territory which abounded in bears (*rikshas*).<sup>3</sup> There is a good deal of confusion in the *Bhuvana-kosha* section of the *Purāṇas* between the two *Kula-parvatas*—Riksha and Vindhya. While the *Vishṇu*, *Brahma*, and some other texts describe the former as the source of the Tāpī Payoshṇī

<sup>1</sup> *Kaush. Up.*, ii. 8.

<sup>2</sup> Rapson, *Andhra Coins*, p. xxxiii. The Prakṛita forms are Achavāta, Vijha and Parivāta.

<sup>3</sup> *Rikshadvīpi-samākulā*.—*Revākhanda*, vi. 36.

*asti Pauravadāyādo Vidurathasutaḥ prabho*

*Rikshaiḥ samvardāhito vipra Rikshavatyaatha parvate*

—*Mbh.*, xii. 49. 76.

and Nîrvindhyā, and the latter as the source of the Narmadā, Daśārṇā, etc., the *Kūrma*, *Matsya*, *Brahmāṇḍa*, *Vāmana* and *Vāyu* texts, including that known to Alberuni, reverse the order, making the Riksha the source of the Narmadā, Daśārṇā, etc., and the Vindhya the source of the Tāpī or Tāptī group. The *Bhuvana-kosha* underwent such textual corruption even in the time of Alberuni that little reliance can be placed on it in determining the identity of the two *Kula-parvatas*, Riksha and Vindhya.

No conclusion regarding the relative position of Riksha and Vindhya can also be drawn from the constant association of the former with the Narmadā<sup>1</sup> and that of the latter with the Revā,<sup>2</sup> for, though the *Bhāgavata*<sup>3</sup> and the *Vāmana*

<sup>1</sup> *Rikshavantam giriśreshṭhamadhyāste Narmadām pivan*

(Rām., Laṅk., 27. 9.)

*puraścha paśchāchcha yathā mahānadi  
tam Rikshavantam girimetya Narmadā.*

(Mbh., xii. 52. 32).

*sa Narmadā-rodhasi śikarārdrair marudbhirānartitānuktamāle  
niveśayāmāsa vilāṅghitādhvā kāntam rajo dhūsaraketu sainyam  
athopariṣṭād bhramarair bhramadbhiḥ prākṣūchitāntaḥsalila-  
praveśaḥ  
nirdhauta-dānāmalagaṇḍabhittirvanyaḥ saritto gaḇa unmamajja  
niḥśeṣa viḥśālita dhātunāpi vaprakriyām Rikshavatastaṭeṣhu  
nīlorddhvarekhā-śabalena śaṁsan dantadvayenāśma-vikuṇṭhitena.  
(Raghu, Ch. 5, 42-44.)*

<sup>2</sup> *Vindhyasyāvandhyakarmā śikhara-taṭa-patat-pāṇḍu-*

*Revāmbu-rāser . . . . .*

(Flect, C.I.I., 154.)

*śrūyatām dvija-śārdūlāḥ kāraṇam yena kandaram  
Vindhyasyehāgato ramyam Revāvāri-kaṇokṣitam.*

(Mār. P., iv. 22.)

*Revām drakshyasyupalavishame Vindhyapāde viśīrṇām.*

(Meghadūta, 19.)

<sup>3</sup> *Bhāgavata*, 5, 19. 17.

*Purāṇas*<sup>1</sup> seem to distinguish between the two rivers, the *Revā-khaṇḍa* regards them as one and the same,<sup>2</sup> a fact borne out also by incidental references in the *Bhāgavata* itself.<sup>3</sup>

More fruitful results may be obtained by an examination of the evidence of Ptolemy and the inscriptions, and certain *incidental* references in the *Mahābhārata*, the *Purāṇas*, the *Harivamśa* and the commentary of Nīlakaṇṭha. It will be seen that the name Riksha is invariably applied to the *central* part of the chain lying *north* of the Narmadā, while the *eastern* part together with the hills standing *south* of the Narmadā and extending as far as the ocean, bore the name of Vindhya. Ptolemy, for instance, describes the Ouxenton (Rikshavant) as the source of the Toundis, the Dosaron and the Adamas.<sup>4</sup> The identification of these rivers with the Brāhmaṇī, the Vaitaraṇī and the Suvarṇarekhā, has little to support it. Dosaron sounds very much like the Daśārṇā (modern Dhasan near Saugor in C. P.) which actually occurs in the list of rivers issuing from the Riksha as given in many *Purāṇas*, including the *Vāyu* copy used by Alberuni. The position assigned to the mouth of the river by Ptolemy is no insuperable objection against the proposed identity, because the western geographer had a very wrong idea about the configuration of India, and many of its mountains and

<sup>1</sup> *Vāmana*, xiii 25-30.

<sup>2</sup> *kimarthaṁ Narmadā proktā  
Reveti cha kathaṁ smṛitā.*

(*Revākhaṇḍa*, 5. 7. Cf. *Ind. And.*, 1887, 253.)

*Narakāntakari Revā satīrthā viśvapāvani*

*Narmadā dharmadā chāstu śarmadā Pārtha te sadā.*

(*Ibid.*, 229. 28).

<sup>3</sup> *praviśya Revām agamad yatra Māhishmatīpurī (Bhāg. x. 79).*  
In the *Harivamśa* (*Viṣṇu Parva*, 38. 14 f.) Narmadā is the name of the river which flows past Māhishmatī.

<sup>4</sup> Ptolemy, VII, i, 39-41.



rivers are 'hopelessly out of position.'<sup>1</sup> While the Ouxenton is connected with the Dosaron (Daśārṇā or Dhasan near Saugor), the Ouīndion (Vindhya) is represented as the source not only of the Namados (Narmadā) but also of the Nanagouna (Tāpti).<sup>2</sup> This proves that while the Riksha lay in the region of the Central Vindhya, near Saugor, the Vindhya proper, in the days of Ptolemy, comprised the chains at the source of the Narmadā and the Tāpti.

The connection of the Riksha with the Central Vindhya lying north of the Narmadā appears clear also from Indian evidence. Thus the *Vāyu Purāṇa*<sup>3</sup> represents a chief named Jyāmagha as crossing the Riksha on his way from Narmadānūpa<sup>4</sup> to Śuktimatī, the capital of the Chedis, which lay to the north in the direction of the Yamunā. The *Harivaṃśa* refers to the city of Māhishmatī (Māndhātā?), the capital of Narmadānūpa, as nestling under the shelter of Mount Rikshavat (*Rikshavantam upāśritā*). Nilakaṇṭha, commenting on the *Harivaṃśa*, *Vishṇuparva*, Chap. 38, verse 7,

*Vindhy-arkshavantāvabhito  
dve puryaṇau parvatāśraye  
niveśayatu yatnena  
Muchukunda suto mama,*

says 'Vindhyasyottarataḥ Rikshavato dakṣiṇata ityarthah' implying that the two cities mentioned in the verse lay north of the Vindhya and south of the Riksha. The

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Ptolemy, Majumdār-sastri's ed., p. 76.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, VII. i. 31-32, pp. 102-103. Cf. (*Tāpī nāma nadi cheyaṃ Vindhyamūlād viniṣṛitā* (*Prabhāsa Khaṇḍa*, 11, 108).

<sup>3</sup> *Vāyu*, 95, 31.

<sup>4</sup> The district on the Narmadā of which Māhishmatī was the capital (*Raghu*, vi. 37-43).

*Bhāgavata* places the hermitage of Atri on the Riksha,<sup>1</sup> and we learn from the *Rāmāyaṇa* that Atri's hermitage lay not far from Chitrakūṭa.<sup>2</sup> The *Nalopākhyāna* of the *Mahābhārata* places the Riksha mountain between Avantī and Dakṣiṇāpatha.<sup>3</sup> On the other hand it expressly connects the Vindhya with the Payoshnī<sup>4</sup>—a river of the Tapi or Tāptī group. The association of the Vindhya with the region to the south of the Narmadā testified to by Nīlakaṇṭha and the author of the *Nalopākhyāna* of the *Mahābhārata*, is further confirmed by the popular belief that Sātpurā means seven sons or seven folds of the Vindhya.<sup>5</sup> In the famous Mandasor stone inscription of Yaśodharman and Viṣṇu-wardhana we have reference to a tract of land, “containing many countries, which lies between the Vindhya (mountains), from the slopes of the summits of which there flows the pale mass of the waters of (the river) Revā, and the

<sup>1</sup> *Brahmaṇā choditaḥ śriṣṭāv-Atrir Brahmadevān varāḥ  
saha patnyā yayāv-Rikshaṁ Kulādrim tapasi sthitaḥ  
tasmin prasūnastavaka-palāśāsoka-kānane  
vārbhikḥ śravadbhirudghuṣṭe Nirvindhyaṇyāḥ samantataḥ*  
(*Bhāgavata*, IV, i, 14-15)

This Nirvindhya need not be the river of the same name belonging to the Tāptī group. There was another Nirvindhya which lay on the way from Vidiśā (Besnagar near Bhilsa) to Ujjayinī (*Meghadūta*, i. 25-29).

<sup>2</sup> *Rāmāyaṇa*, ii. 117. 5.

<sup>3</sup> *ete gacchhanti bahavaḥ panthāno Dakṣiṇāpatham  
Avantim Rikshavantaṁcha samatikramya parvatam.*  
(*Mbh.*, iii. 61. 21.)

<sup>4</sup> *esha Vindhya mahāśailaḥ Payoshnī cha samudragā.*  
(*Mbh.*, iii. 61. 22.)

*Cf. Prabhāsa-Khaṇḍa*, 11-108, cited above.

<sup>5</sup> *C. P. Dist. Gaz.*, Betul, by Russell, 1907, p. 258. *Cf. the name Indhyādri*, given to the hills at Ajaṇṭā (*Bomb. Gaz.*, I. ii. 354), and “Bandah,” i.e., Vindhya (Gāwilgarh hills) in the *Ain-i-Akbari*, ii. 228.

mountain Pāriyātra, on which the trees are bent down in (their) frolicsome leaps by the long-tailed monkeys (and stretches) up to the ocean" (Sindhu).<sup>1</sup> If the Vindhya (when distinguished from the Pāriyātra) means the range east of Bhopal, as suggested by Pargiter, then the countries between it and the Pāriyātra must be inland territory which cannot be said to extend to the ocean, or even to the rivers called *Sindhu*. But if Vindhya includes the hills to the south of the Narmadā, then the region between it and the Pāriyātra does extend to the ocean. It would, however, be a mistake to think that the Vindhya lay *wholly* to the south of the Narmadā, because an inscription of Anantavarman Maukhari mentions that mountain as extending up to and including the Nāgārjunī Hill in the Gayā District.<sup>2</sup>

The question of the inclusion of the Amarakanṭaka mountain—the source of the Narmadā—presents a real difficulty. We have seen that Ptolemy makes it a part of the Ouṇdion (Vindhya) range. But the *Revā-khaṇḍa* of the *Skanda Purāṇa*, with equal clearness, makes it a part of the Riksha.<sup>3</sup> The truth seems to be that ancient Hindu writers commonly regarded Vindhya and Riksha as interchangeable terms. But one fact is clear. While the name Vindhya was loosely applied to the whole chain of hills from Gujrāt to the Gayā District, lying on *both* sides of

<sup>1</sup> Fleet, *C.I.I.*, 154.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid*, pp. 227, 228.

<sup>3</sup> *tataḥ sā Rikshaśailendrāt phenapūñjāṭṭahāsini  
vivesa Narmadā devī samudraṁ saritāmpatim*  
—*Revākhaṇḍa*, v. 51.

*Soṇo Mahānadaśchaiva Narmadā Surasā Kṛitā  
Mandākinī Daśārṇā cha Chitrakūṭā tathaiva cha  
Rikshapāda-praśūtāstāḥ sarvā vai Rudra-sambhavāḥ*  
—*ibid*, iv. 46-48.

the Narmadā,<sup>1</sup> the Riksha, when referred to incidentally in literature, is invariably associated with the Middle Narmadā region of which Māhishmatî was the most important city, and the Daśārṇā (Dhasan) a notable river. The Vindhya, when distinguished from the Riksha, denotes the chain lying south of the Narmadā, as Nīlakaṇṭha suggests.

**Pāriyātra.** We now come to the Pāriyātra ("the mountains which curve around") or Pāripātra ("the mountains shaped like an enclosing receptacle") which marks, according to the *Skanda Purāṇa*, the furthest limit of *Kumārī Khaṇḍa*—the heart and centre of Bhārata-varsha. The earliest reference to the mountain is probably that contained in the *Dharma-Sūtra* of Bodhāyana, where it forms the boundary line between Āryāvarta and the land of the barbarians.<sup>2</sup> Even in the days of the *Mahābhārata* it was the favourite resort of one of the most important of the 'barbarian' tribes, viz., the Nishādas.<sup>3</sup> The earliest epigraphic reference to it is probably that occurring in the Nāsik Praśasti of Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi. It also finds prominent mention in the Mandasor inscription of Yaśodharman and Viṣṇuvardhana. The mountain apparently gave its name to the famous Po-li-ye-ta-lo or

<sup>1</sup> See particularly Ptolemy's association of the Ouṇḍion with both the Namados and the Nanagouna, and the *Harivaṃśa* verse ii. 38.20, 'ubhayor Vindhyayoḥ pāde nagayo stām mahāpurīm,' where we have reference to two Vindhyas, viz., the Vindhya proper and the Riksha. Note also the name 'Nir-Vindhyā,' i.e., issuing out of the Vindhya, applied to rivers on both sides of the Narmadā. One of the Nirvindhyās is associated with Ujjayini and Avanti and hence lay north of the Narmadā. Another belongs to the Tāpī-Payoshnī group. Cf. also the Vindhya-dakṣiṇa-pāda of the *Kāvya-Mīmāṃsā*, p. 94; and *Rāmāyaṇa*, iv. 52.

<sup>2</sup> I. i. 25: "Prāgadārśanāt pratyak Kālakavanād dakṣiṇena Himavantam udak Pāriyātram etad Āryāvartam."

<sup>3</sup> *Mbh.*, xii. 185.3.5.

Pāriyātra,<sup>1</sup> country ruled by a Vaiśya king in the days of Hiuen Tsang. The names of the rivers issuing from it, viz., the Mahî, Varṇāsā or Parṇāsā,<sup>2</sup> Charmaṇvatî, Sīprā, Sindhu<sup>3</sup> and Vetravatî, clearly support the view of Pargiter that it corresponds to the portion of the modern Vindhya range west of Bhopal, together with the Aravalli mountains.

Besides the *Kula-parvatas*, the *Purāṇas* mention a number of smaller hills (**Kshudra-parvata**) which are situated near the former (*bhudharā ye samîpagāh*). They may be conveniently grouped under the following heads : —

(1) Hills associated with the Eastern Ghāṭs—*e.g.*,  
(a) Śrīparvata. In the *Agni Purāṇa* Śrīparvata is mentioned next after “Kāverī-saṅgamah” (*Kāverī-saṅgamaṁ puṇyam Śrīparvatamataḥ śṛiṇu*, cxiii, 3-4). “It overhangs the Kṛishṇā in the Karnool District” and is usually identified by scholars with Siriṭana of the *Nāsik Prasasti*. It was famous as the site of the Śaiva shrine of Mallikārjuna.

(b) Pushpagiri.—It lay eight miles to the north of Cuddapah.<sup>4</sup>

(c) Veṅkaṭa—It is in Draviḍa forming the boundary line between the Tamil and Telugu countries.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Harsha-charita* (Cowell and Thomas, trans., pp. 210-211), and *Bṛihat-Saṁhitā*, xiv. 4.

<sup>2</sup> The modern Banās, a tributary of the Chambal or Charmaṇvatî (Pargiter). The reading “Venvā” (instead of Varṇāsā or Parṇāsā) is apparently incorrect.

<sup>3</sup> Either Kālī-Sindhu, a tributary of the Chambal, or Sindhu, a tributary of the Jumna, lying between the Chambal and the Betwa (Vetravatî).

<sup>4</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, iii. 24. Pargiter was unable to identify it.

<sup>5</sup> Smith, EHI<sup>4</sup>, p. 456: *Draviḍeshu mahāpuṇyam dṛiṣṭvā-driṁ Veṅkaṭam Prabhuḥ.* (*Bhāgavata*, x. 79.)

(d) Aruṇāchala<sup>1</sup> or Sonāchala.—It stands on the river Kampā which flows past Kāñchî.

(e) Rishabha.—It is placed by the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* (x. 79) between the Kāverî and Mādurā. The *Mahābhārata* (iii. 85. 21) places it in the Pāṇḍya country.

(2) Hills associated with Malaya.—The most important among them is the Dardura. Pargiter suggests its identification with the Nilgiris or the Palni Hills. The *Raghuvamśa* (iv. 51) refers to Malaya and Dardura as the breasts of the southern region. In the *Sabhāparva* of the *Mahābhārata* the Chola and Pāṇḍya kings offer sandal from Dardura.<sup>2</sup> A monkey chief according to Pargiter inhabited Dardura and drank of the river Parṇāsā. But the text calls the chief Dardura-saṅkāśo<sup>3</sup> which does not necessarily indicate that he resided in Dardura.

(3) Hills associated with Sahya,—e.g. (a) Vaidūrya<sup>4</sup> connected by the *Mahābhārata* with the Payoshṇî and the Narmadā, and identified by scholars with the Oroudian mountain mentioned by Ptolemy.

(b) Govardhana—the hill of Nāsik.<sup>5</sup>

(c) Devagiri—the “towering hill” of modern Daulatābād. *Bomb. Gaz.*, I. ii. 501, 534.

<sup>1</sup> See *Aruṇāchala Māhātmya* of the *Skanda-purāṇa* Ch. iii, 59-61; iv. 9, 13, 21, 37.

<sup>2</sup> *Mbh.*, ii. 52.34. Dardura is also mentioned in xiii. 165.32. See also Pargiter, *JRAS*, 1894, 262.

<sup>3</sup> *Rām.*, Laṅkā, 26.42.

<sup>4</sup> ‘Vaidūrya’ apparently included the northernmost part of the Western Ghāṭs as the evidence of Ptolemy suggests. But it also included a part at least of the Sātpurū range as the *Mahābhārata* clearly indicates. It is the connecting link between the Sahya and the southern Vindhya with both of which it seems to have been confounded.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Rapson, *Andhra Coins*, pp. xxix, xlvii, lvi. For another Govardhana, see Rice, *Mysore and Coorg*, 138-41.

(d) Kṛṣṇagiri (Kaṇḥagiri of the Nāsik inscription)—modern Kanheri.<sup>1</sup>

(e) Trikuṭa.—It is placed in the Aparānta country. It gave its name to the Traikuṭaka dynasty.<sup>2</sup>

(f) Kolva, probably the hill near Kolhapur.<sup>3</sup>

(g) Rishyamūka.—It stretched, according to Pargiter, from Ahmadnagar to beyond Naldurg and Kalyāni, dividing the Mañjirā and the Bhīmā. Fleet (*IA*, 6.85) refers to it as a hill on the north of Hampe.

(h) Mālyavat.—It lay in the Kishkindhyā country, and is identified by Pargiter with the curved lines of hills near Kupal, Mudgal, and Raichur.

(i) Prasravaṇa.—It is associated with the Godāvarī and the Mandākinī (*Āraṇya*, 64. 10-14) as well as with a Vindhya in the extreme south of India (*Rām. Kishk.*, 52.31), and seems to have also included the Mālyavat.<sup>4</sup> It was perhaps the general name of the mountain chains stretching from the Mandākinī and the Godāvarī to the southern sea.

(j) Gomanta.—It lay in a Vivara of the Sabya. To its north stood Vanavāsi.<sup>5</sup> It is, therefore, to be placed in the Mysore region, and not near Nāsik as suggested by Pargiter.

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid*, xxxiii. It is in Sālsette, *Bomb. Gaz.*, I. ii.9. The mountain is also mentioned in the *Rāmāyaṇa* (vi. 26.30).

<sup>2</sup> See *Raghu*. iv. 59, and Rapson, *Andhra Coins*, lxiii. There is another Trikuṭa in Kashmir (Prinsep, *Origin of the Sikh Power*, Ch. 3).

<sup>3</sup> See *Bhāg. P.*, v. 19.16. Kollagiri is placed in southern India in the description of Arjuna's march with the sacrificial horse (in the *Aśvamedha-parva*). Cf. Kollagiri in *Bomb. Gaz.*, I, ii. 497; *Mbh.*, ii. 31. 68.

<sup>4</sup> See *JRAS*, 1894, *Geography of Rāma's Exile*, pp. 256-258.

<sup>5</sup> *Harivaṃśa*, *Vishṇu-parva*, 39. 62-64.

(4) Hills associated with the western Vindhyas.

(a) Ūrjjayanta.—It is the Gīrnār Mountain situated on the east side of Junāgaḍh in Kāṭhiāwāḍ (Surāshṭra)<sup>1</sup> which figures so prominently in the Junāgaḍh Rock inscriptions of Rudradāman and Skanda Gupta. The mountain is also mentioned in the *Mahābhārata* (iii. 88.23) and is probably hinted at in the *Rigveda* (ii. 13.8).

(b) Raivataka.—It is the hill opposite to Ūrjayat or Gīrnār.<sup>2</sup> In literature it is associated with the Yādava tribe.

(c) Arbuda.—Mount Abu at the south end of the Aravalli Range. We have a detailed account of the mountain in the *Arbuda Khaṇḍa* of the *Skanda Purāṇa*.

(d) Govardhana—the famous hill near the Jumna.

(5) Hills associated with the central Vindhyas, *e.g.*  
(a) Amarakaṇṭaka. It forms the eastern peak of Mekala or the Maikala Range which is “the connecting link between the great hill systems of the Vindhyas and Sātpurās,” and stretches from the Khairāgarh State in Madhya Pradeśa to the Rewah State. It is the source of the Narmadā, the Śoṇa and the Mahānadī.

(b) Kolāhala.—It is placed by Pargiter between Panna and Bijawar in Bundelkhand. The *Mahābhārata* connects it with the river Śuktimatī (Ken).

(c) Chitrakūṭa.—It is the name of a famous hill lying 65 miles w.s.w. of Allahabad (*JRAS*, 1894, 239). The *Mahābhārata* associates it with Kālāñjara (*Mbh.*, iii, 85.56).

(6) Hills associated with the eastern Vindhyas, *e.g.*, Pravaragiri-Gorathagiri. It is the Barābar Hill (Fleet, *CII*, 222-223). The identification of Gorathagiri with the Barābar Hill was suggested by Jackson in *JBORS*, i, 159f.

<sup>1</sup> Fleet, *CII*, p. 57.

<sup>2</sup> Fleet, *CII*, 64 n. *Paśchimabhāge, Skanda Purāṇa, Vastr*, 1.68.



In the Maurya period it was known as Khalatika pavata. The name Gorathagiri is found in the Great Epic and the inscription of Kharavela. The name Pravaraḡgiri occurs in a Maukhari inscription.

Pāṇḡava.—It is the name of one of the five hills of Rājagriha, mentioned prominently in Buddhist literature (Cunn., *AGI*, 530).

Vaibhrāja or Vaihāra.—It is also one of the five hills of Rājagriha mentioned in the epic and in Buddhist literature, modern Baibhāra.<sup>1</sup>

Vātasvana.—Bathan in South Bihār according to Beglar, *ASR* viii., 46.

Mandāra—in the Bhāgalpur District (Fleet *CII*, p. 211) situated about 35 miles south of Bhāgalpur (*ASR*, viii, 130).

(7) Hills in the East—

Kāmagiri.—Kāmākhyā in Assam.

Udayagiri.—It refers either to the real Udayagiri in Orissa or S. Bihar, or the mythical mountain, associated with Astagiri.

(8) Hills associated with the Himavat: Maināka, Krauñcha,<sup>2</sup> Hemagiri,<sup>3</sup> and Indraparvata (*Mbh.*, ii. 30. 15).

<sup>1</sup> The names of the five hills of Rājagriha mentioned in the Pāli annals of Ceylon are (in Sanskrit) ḡridhrakūṭa, Ṛishigiri, Vaibhāra, Vipula and Pāṇḡava (Cunn., *AGI.*, 530). Of these only the second, third and probably also the fourth find mention in the *Mahābhārata* (ii. 21. 2). ḡridhrakūṭa, identified by Marshall with Chhathāgiri (*ASI*, 1905-6, pp. 86-90) is probably "Chaityaka" of the *Mahābhārata*. Pāṇḡava, identified by Cunningham with Ratnagiri, is in that case Vṛishabha of the epic and Vṛishabha-dhvaja of the *Purāṇas*. The *Mbh.*, ii. 22.45, however, connects the Pāṇḡavas with Chaityaka.

<sup>2</sup> Pargiter, *Mār̄k. P.*, 376 n. Krauñcha "appears to have been a portion of the Maināka mountains in the great Himavat mountain system." It is "the portion of the Himālaya chain bounding Nepāl at the extreme north-west."

<sup>3</sup> Pargiter, *Mār̄k. P.* 369 n.

(9) Hills whose identity is unknown or uncertain :  
 Vaidyuta, Svarasa, Tuṅgaprastha probably near the river  
 Tuṅgā in Mysore, Rochana, Kūṭaśaila, Kṛistasmara, (Cha)-  
 kora, Añjana, Jambu, Mānava, Sūrpakarṇa prob. Sūrpāraka,  
 Vyāghramukha, Kbarmaka, Karvaṭāśana, Sūryādri,  
 Kumudādri, Maṇimegha, Kshurādri, Khañjana, Dhanush-  
 mat, Vashumat (*Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*); Maṅgala-prastha,  
 (cf. Maṅgalagiri of Guntur) Vāridhāra, Droṇa, (Dehra  
 Dun?) Gokāmukha (cf. Kokāmukha, *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*).

## CHAPTER X

### ON SOME RIVERS OF ANCIENT INDIA

India is a land of many rivers. The very name of the country is of riparian origin, being derived from *Sindhu* which means a river and refers particularly to the river *par excellence*, viz., the mighty Indus which sweeps through the north-western part of the country. No fewer than ninety-nine streams are mentioned in the *Ṛigveda*,<sup>1</sup> the earliest literary monument of the Indo-Aryans. The Great Epic names one hundred and sixty-seven,<sup>2</sup> and the supplementary book styled *Harivaṃśa* has seventy-one.<sup>3</sup> The author of the *Milinda Pañho* knew five hundred rivers<sup>4</sup> issuing from the Himalayas alone, while the writer of the *Nadyādivarṇana* section of the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* mentions ninety important rivers, besides thousands of smaller streams. Comparatively few of these sheets of water were known to the Greek writers. Megasthenes names only thirty-six, while Ptolemy knew only forty-four streams including those that are represented as mouths of the bigger rivers.

From the earliest times the larger rivers of this country have enjoyed a position of importance not unlike that of the Nile in Egypt, the Tiber in Italy and the Yellow River in China. Already in the *Ṛigveda* we find many of them lauded as deities. The whole of one hymn sings the praise of the Sindhu and its affluents together with the Gaṅgā and the Yamunā, and is known as the *Nadistuti*. Three hymns, besides numerous

Importance of rivers.

<sup>1</sup> *Ṛigveda*, I. 32. 14.

<sup>2</sup> VI. 9. 14f.

<sup>3</sup> *Vishṇuparva*, 109. 12f.

<sup>4</sup> SBE XXXV, 171.

detached verses, celebrate the divine Sarasvatī, the “mother of streams,” while one famous laud invokes the twin rivers Vipāś and Śutudrī. The sacred character of the rivers is also recognised in the Great Epic. The *Anuśāsanaparva*, for instance, characterises the Gaṅgā as *devanadī*, the Rishikulyā as *medhyā* and the Charmanvatī as *puṇyā*. It refers to the bank of the Phalgu as the abode of the gods. The Sarasvatī retains its pre-eminence among rivers and rivals the Gaṅgā in sanctity in the Epic as it rivals the Indus in the *Veda*.

In the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* the rivers are described as  
*Sarvāḥ puṇyāḥ Sarasvatyaḥ, sarvāḥ Gaṅgāḥ samudagāḥ*  
*Viśvasya mātaraḥ sarvāḥ sarvāḥ pāpaharāḥ smṛitāḥ*

The banks of rivers became the favourite resorts of saints and seers, heroes and prophets. Along the Gomatī stretched the famous Naimishāraṇya where sages listened to the recitation of the Great Epic and the *Purāṇas*. The Mālīnī flowed past the *āśrama* where Kaṇva brought up the charming Śakuntalā. On the Sarasvatī stood Pṛithūdaka, the famous place of pilgrimage, and along its bank stretched the Kāmyaka forest, the resort of the Pāṇḍu princes during the period of their exile. On the Godāvarī stood the Pañchavaṭī hallowed by the presence of Rāma, Lakshmaṇa and Sītā. On the Pampā lay the *āśrama* of Mātāṅga, the most southern outpost of Aryan civilisation in the age of the *Rāmāyaṇa*. The God of the Bhāgavatas spent his childhood on the banks of the Yamunā. The prince of the Śākya obtained enlightenment on the bank of the Neraṅjarā. The political importance of rivers was not less than their religious sanctity. The *Kautilīya Arthaśāstra* recommends the establishment of fortified capitals at the confluence of rivers or by the side of deep pools of perennial water. It is a fact that most of the capital cities of antiquity stood on the banks of rivers, and a large

number of them, *e.g.*, Pushkarāvati, Pratishṭhāna, Pāṭali-putra and Champā, stood at the confluence of two streams.

Rivers not unoften formed the boundary line between *janapadas* and like the Rhine in Europe and the Euphrates in Western Asia witnessed many a struggle for supremacy between contending kings and emperors. The Hydaspes, which seems to have separated Taxila from the kingdom of Pauravas, saw the great encounter between Alexander and Poros. The river Sarasvatī, which marks off Uttarāpatha from the Madhyadeśa, flows past the battle-field of Kurukshetra and Thanesar. The Karatoyā and the Lauhitya (Brahmaputra), which form the dividing line between Puṇḍravardhana and Kāmarūpa, witnessed the glorious march of Yaśodharman and Mahāsenagupta as well as the discomfiture of Muḥammād, the son of Bakhtiyar and Mirjumla. The Narmadā forming the boundary line between Northern India and the Deccan saw the mighty struggle between Harsha and Pulakeśin II, while the Tuṅgabhadra witnessed equally formidable encounters between the Chālukyas and Cholas, Seunas and Hoysalas, the Bahmani Sultans and the kings of Vijayanagara.

To the merchant and cultivator the rivers were not less important than to the saint or the statesman. Referring to the selection of trade-routes Kauṭilya observes : "River navigation is better, as it is uninterrupted and is of avoidable or endurable dangers." Professor Rhys Davids points out that the main trade-route from East to West "was along the great rivers, along which boats plied for hire. Upwards, the rivers were used along the Ganges as far west as Sahājati, and along the Jumna as far west as Kosambi. Downwards, in later times at least, the boats went right down to the mouths of the Ganges, and thence either across or along the coast to Burma." The importance of rivers for purposes of cultivation is emphasized by the introductory story of the *Kuṇāla Jātaka* which refers

to the mutual recriminations of the Sākya and the Koliyas engaged in a scramble for the water of the Rohinī.

As already stated the rivers are often styled Sarasvatīs. It will perhaps be not out of place to describe the Sarasvatī *per excellence* known to Vedic and Epic tradition.

### The Sarasvatī

As one looks through the dim mists of antiquity, he cannot fail to note that civilization in India, as in Egypt, Iraq and China, dawned on the banks of great rivers. History bears witness to the fact that the tenor of cultural evolution, changes in material prosperity, and vicissitudes of politics have an intimate connection with alterations in the course and flow of the life-giving streams. Literature is full of echoes of such changes. Perhaps no river in our country has excited greater interest in this respect than the Sarasvatī.

This is the river *par excellence* in several hymns of the *Rigveda*, usually regarded as the oldest literary work of the Indo-Aryans. It is also alluded to in numerous later texts. From these references one gets the impression that in the early Vedic age, probably not later than the middle of the second millennium B.C., it was a mighty stream which had its source in the Himalayas and flowed through the Eastern Punjab (past the far-famed Kurukshetra of later ages) and ultimately found its way to the sea (*vide infra*). From descriptions in numerous hymns and songs found scattered throughout our ancient literature, it is apparent that the river was lined with flourishing settlements of holy sages and prosperous clans on both banks where the broad features of ancient Indo-Aryan civilization and social polity took shape.

But we look in vain for such a mighty river now in the eastern part of the modern Punjab. We have in its place

an inconspicuous rivulet called the Sarsuti whose name however recalls the Sarasvatī of olden times. This little stream rises in a depression at the foot of the Siwaliks which fringe the outer Himalayas, and enters the Ambala and Karnal districts of the Eastern Punjab. It flows past the sacred sites of Kurukshetra including Sthānu Tīrtha (Thanesar), and Prithūdaka (Pehoa) near which it receives a small affluent called the Aruṇā. It is joined by a number of hill streams (the Linda, the Markanda), enters the Patiala territory and unites with a larger stream, the Ghaggar which likewise rises in the Siwaliks. The land between the Sarasvatī on the north and the Drishadvatī (which has been identified with the Rakshi), a stream running in a south-westerly direction east of the Sarasvatī, is the classical Brāhmavarta, said to be the holiest region in India (*Manusamhitā*, early centuries A.D.). Under the name Ghaggar, the united stream passes through the Patiala State, the Hissar district and the Bikaner territory down to Bahawalpur and Sind where the dry course is continued under the name 'Hakra' which seems to have joined the great Mihran of mediaeval writers. "Throughout the deltaic flats of the Indus may still be seen old channels which once conducted its waters to the Rann of Cutch". In our own days the Sarsuti-Ghaggar flows in its wide sandy bed below the junction only for some months. "In the lower portion of its course in the Hissar district the bed of the river is dry from November to June, and grows excellent crops of wheat and rice. Even in the rains the water-supply is very capricious, and from time to time it fails entirely except in the immediate neighbourhood of the hills."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Imp. Gazetteer of India, Vol. I. 30; Rajputana, 1908. p. 98.* "The Caggar (Ghaggar), which rises in the Sewaluk, passes Hansi, Hissar, and flowed under the walls of Bhutnair, at which place they yet have their wells in its bed. Thence it passed Rung-mahel,

Though the course of the stream described above is recognised by popular tradition to be no other than that of the Vedic Sarasvatī, neither its flow, nor its actual expanse at the present day appears to conform to that of the Vedic river, and doubts have been expressed that the Vedic singers might have had some other sheet of water in view when they invoked the name Sarasvatī. The great Indus, the Arghandab, and its principal, the Helmand river, in the Kandahar region of Afghanistan (ancient Arachosia), have sometimes been put forward as the Vedic Sarasvatī.

On the other hand, it has been held that the notices and descriptions in extant literature leave no room for any other identification; and the present moribund stream called the Sarsuti is really the relic of the once mighty river Sarasvatī which, due to physical causes, has shrunk and dwindled down continuously throughout nearly four thousand years of history. There is enough ground for such a belief. For the width of the Sarsuti-Ghaggar depression within the State of Bikaner is in places not less than two miles. At certain points it is four miles or more. Below Derawar in the Bahawalpur State, the dry beds have a deltaic look.<sup>1</sup>

The length and the width of the depression clearly indicate that we have to deal with the remnants of an once

Bullur, and Phoolra, and through the flats of Khadal (of which Derrawul is the capital), emptying itself according to some, below Ootch (Uch), but according to Abu-Birkat (whom I sent to explore in 1809, and who crossed the dry bed of a stream called the Khuggur, near Shahgurb), between Jessulmeer and Rori Bekher. If this could be authenticated, we should say at once that united with the branch from Dura, it gave its name to the Sangra, which unites with the Looni, enlarging the eastern branch of the Delta of the Indus" (Tod, *Rajasthan*, old ed., II. 253).

<sup>1</sup> Stein, *Ancient sites along the lost Sarasvati River*, *The Geographical Journal*, April, 1942, pp. 175-181.



big river, and the identification would be complete if remains of ancient cities could be traced in its present arid basin. This attempt was made by several writers and explorers. Col. Tod sent a party in 1809. Major Raverty emphasized the importance of the Hakra, 'of which the Sutlej was a tributary', more than half a century ago in a paper entitled '*The Mihran of Sind and its Tributaries*'.<sup>1</sup>

In 1920 Dr. L. P. Tessitori published the results of his exploration of the Ghaggar.<sup>2</sup> In recent times the problem attracted the attention of Sir Aurel Stein, the famous explorer of Central Asia and translator of the '*Rājatarāṅginī*'. In an article published in a geographical magazine he summarizes the results of his survey of ancient sites along the lost Sarasvatī river.<sup>3</sup> In view of what has been written on the subject it is necessary to take stock of the facts that can be gleaned from literature, Vedic and post-Vedic, and inscriptions, regarding the original condition and subsequent history of the famous stream.

We may first dispose of the claims of other rivers. In post-Vedic literature the name Sarasvatī has often been applied to many other streams and brooks. Nay it has been used sometimes in Purāṇic texts in a generic sense to include all the sacred streams of our country :

*Sarvāḥ puṇyāḥ Sarasvatyaḥ  
Sarvā Gaṅgāḥ samudragāḥ.*<sup>4</sup>

"All sacred (rivers) are Sarasvatī, all seagoing (streams) are the Ganges."

It was specially applied to seven rivers of antiquity besides a number of other sheets of water associated with

<sup>1</sup> J. A. S. B., Vol. LXI, Part I, pp. 155 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., N. S. XVI (1920), pp. 254 ff; *Progress Report of the Arch. Surv. Western Circle*, 1922, p. 112 ff.

<sup>3</sup> *The Geographical Journal*, April, 1942, pp. 173 ff.

<sup>4</sup> *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, LVII. 30.

several holy spots. The rivers enumerated in the *Sārāsvatopākhyāna*<sup>1</sup> of the *Mahābhārata* as *Sapta Sarasvatyah*, are as follows : the Suprabhā in Pushkara near Ajmer,<sup>2</sup> the Kāñchanākshī in Naimisha to the north-west of Lucknow, the Viśālā in the Gayā region, the Manoramā in Uttara Kosala or Oudh, the Oghavatī in Kurukshetra near Thanesar, the Surenu near Gaṅgadvāra or Hardwar, and the Vimalodā on the Himalayas.

Besides these seven Sarasvatis a few other streams also bore the same name, e.g., the river which takes its rise in Mount Abu traverses the contiguous forest (*Arbud-āraṇya*) and flows past Patan into the little Rann of Cutch. This stream is apparently mentioned in a grant of Mularāja Chaulukya in the tenth century A.D. and the *Prabhāsa-khaṇḍa* of the *Skanda Purāṇa*.<sup>3</sup> In the *Mahābhārata*,<sup>4</sup> the *Vāmana Purāṇa*,<sup>5</sup> and certain verses of the *Prabhāsa-khaṇḍa*<sup>6</sup> itself we have reference to a Sarasvatī at Prabhāsa (the Somnath region in the Kathiāwār Peninsula). The *Bṛihaddharma Purāṇa*<sup>7</sup> mentions the Sarasvatī at the Tribenī (Allahabad), and at the Muktabenī in the Hughly district where the westernmost triad of branches into which

<sup>1</sup> *Salya Parva*, Ch. XXXVIII.

<sup>2</sup> For the Sarasvatī which carries the drainage of the Pushkar valley see Rajputana (*Imperial Gazetteer*, Provincial series), 1908, p. 449; Tod, *Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan*, I. 597; II. 253. It is the name of the Luni or Salt river on its upper course which with its numerous feeders has its source in the springs of the Aravalli.

<sup>3</sup> *Ind. Ant.* VI. p. 192. *Prabhāsa-khaṇḍa*, Chap. XXXV. 38. Cf. *Progress Report of the Arch. Surv. Ind.* Western Circle, for 1905-6, p. 53.

<sup>4</sup> III. 82. 58-60; IX. 35. 72.

<sup>5</sup> 84. 28.

<sup>6</sup> Ch. XXXV. 101 ff. cf. also the Cintra Prasasti, *Epigraphia Indica*, I. 275, 283; and *Alberuni*, XXV, p. 261.

<sup>7</sup> I. 6. 27-28; 33-34.

the Bhāgirathī divided was known as the Sarasvatī. The Tribenī at Allahabad is according to some a mystic invention to satisfy the craze for the magic number three.

### THE WESTERN AND THE EASTERN SARASVATĪ

Of course, none of these rivers except perhaps the Oghavatī can claim to be the Vedic Sarasvatī. There are strong reasons to believe that another river in the west, besides the stream in the eastern Punjab, was also known in antiquity under the name Sarasvatī; for in the Pehoa inscription<sup>1</sup> of Bhoja I of the Imperial Pratihāra Dynasty, the stream which flows past Pehoa receives the name *Prāchī* Sarasvatī. The prefix *Prāchī*, i.e., eastern, points to a tradition about the existence of a western river of the same name about 850 A.D. and earlier. The existence of a western Sarasvatī is also supported by the *Avesta* which mentions a 'Harahvaitī'<sup>2</sup> which clearly corresponds to the Sanskrit 'Sarasvatī'. This western Sarasvatī can hardly be the Indus, as some scholars have thought, because in several passages of the *Rigveda*, VII.36.6,<sup>3</sup> X.64.9,<sup>4</sup> and 75.4-5,<sup>5</sup> the Sarasvatī is carefully distinguished from the

<sup>1</sup> *Epigraphia Indica*, I. 187. The name *Prāchī* Sarasvatī is also applied to the river which flows past Patan (Anahilapāṭaka) in Gujrat. *Ind. Ant.* VI. 192.

<sup>2</sup> *Ind. Ant.* 1903. 291; *Cambridge History of India*, I, 321 n.

<sup>3</sup> "May the seventh (stream) *Sarasvatī*, the mother of the *Sindhu* and those rivers that flow copious and fertilizing, bestowing abundance of food, and nourishing (the people) by their waters, come at once together." (Wilson)

<sup>4</sup> "May the very great rivers, *Sarasvatī*, *Sarayu*, *Sindhu*, come with their waves for (our) protection: may the divine maternal animating waters grant us their water mixed with butter and honey." (Wilson)

<sup>5</sup> "Like mothers crying for their sons, (the other rivers) hasten towards thee, *Sindhu*, like milch cows with their milk; thou ledest

Sindhu (the Indus). The river which has the best claim to be regarded as the Sarasvatī of the west is either the river of that name at the shrine of Sārādā in Kāshmīr<sup>1</sup> or the Harahvaitī identified with the Arghandāb, a tributary of the Helmand in Arachosia, or with the Helmand itself.<sup>2</sup> The claim of the Arachosian stream to be regarded as the Sarasvatī of certain hymns possibly finds some support in a passage of the *Rigveda*, X.64.9, where it is mentioned along with the Sarayu and the Sindhu, provided the Sarayu in this passage is the river of Herat known in early texts as the Haraiva. But the matter is not free from doubt, as the Sarayu of Oudh may also have been meant.

The western Sarasvatī can, however, hardly be the stream mentioned in all the *Rigvedic* hymns, for in III. 23.4<sup>3</sup> and X.75.5, the Sarasvatī finds mention along with the Drishadvatī (modern Rakshi) and the Āpayā (another branch of the Chitang), and occupies a place in the enumeration of rivers in the *Nadīstuti*, between the Yamunā and the Śutudrī (Sutlej). This description can only apply to the modern Sarsuti, the river of Kurukshetra.

#### THE SARASVATĪ, A MIGHTY SEAGOING STREAM IN THE EARLY VEDIC AGE.

We may now proceed to find out what indications the passages in the *Rigveda* give us regarding its flow and its

thy two wings like a king going to battle when thou marchest in the van of the streams that are descending (with thee).

"Accept this my praise *Gaṅgā*, *Yamunā*, *Sarasvatī*, *Sutudrī*, *Parushni*, *Marudvṛddhā*, with *Asiknī*, and *Vitastā*; listen, *Ārjikiyā* with *Sushomā*." (Wilson).

<sup>1</sup> *Rājatarahgini*, I. 37.

<sup>2</sup> *Vedic Index*, II. 434 n, 437.

<sup>3</sup> "I place thee in an excellent spot of earth on an auspicious day of days; do thou, *Agni*, shine on the frequented (banks) of the *Drishadvatī*, *Āpayā* and *Sarasvatī* rivers, "

basin. In *Rigveda* VII. 95. 1-2<sup>1</sup> the Sarasvatī is described as the chief and purest of rivers flowing from the mountains to the ocean (*yatī giribhya ā samudrāt*). It sweeps away in its might all other waters. In VI. 61. 2. and 13<sup>2</sup> it is mentioned as the most impetuous of all other streams. "With impetuous and mighty waves it breaks down the precipices of mountains and undermines both her banks," or, according to another interpretation, a people called Pārāvatas (*Pārāvataḍṇīm*). It has "water-laden" sisters whose number is seven, and it causes the prosperity of the five folks (*pañcha jātā vardhayantī*).

The five tribes in *Rigveda*, VI. 61. 12<sup>3</sup> may have reference to the Bharatas, the Kurus, the Ruśamas, the Matsyas, and the Videghas or Videhas before their migration to the banks of the Sadānirā, which is identified with the Gandak or some neighbouring stream.<sup>4</sup> The seven sister streams are distinguished from the Sarasvatī in *Rigveda*, VI. 61.

<sup>1</sup> "This Sarasvatī, firm as a city made of iron, flows rapidly with (all) sustaining water, sweeping away in its might all other waters, as a charioteer (clears the road).

"Sarasvatī, chief and purest of rivers, flowing from the mountains to the ocean, understood the request of son of Nahusha, and distributing riches among the many existing beings, milked for him butter and water." Cf. Mbh. ix. 41. 31.

<sup>2</sup> "With impetuous and mighty waves she breaks down the precipices of the mountains, like a digger for the lotus fibres: we adore for our protection, with praises and with sacred rites, *Sarasvatī*, the underminer of both her banks."

"She who is distinguished amongst them as eminent in greatness and in her glories; she who is the most impetuous of all other streams; she who has been created vast in capacity as a chariot she, *Sarasvatī*, is to be glorified by the discreet (worshipper)."

<sup>3</sup> "Abiding in the three worlds, comprising seven elements, cherishing the five races (of beings), she is ever to be invoked in battle."

<sup>4</sup> Cf. R. V. III. 23. 2-4; VII. 96, 2; Oldenberg, *Buddha*, 402; *Vedic Index*, II. 225; *Sat. Br.*, I. 4.1. 14; XIII. 5. 4. 9.

10<sup>1</sup> and apparently also in VIII. 54. 4.<sup>2</sup> But in VII. 36. 6. the Sarasvatī is the seventh (*saptathī*). The “seven sisters” of the *Rigveda* may have formed the groundwork of the epic legend of the seven Sarasvatīs. The identity of the rivers included in the group seems however to have varied from time to time.

In *Rigveda*, II. 41. 16<sup>3</sup> the Sarasvatī is styled *ambitamā* and *naditamā*, best of mothers and best of rivers. These epithets recall the laud in the *Mahābhārata*, XIII. 146. 17 :

*cshā Sarasvatī puṇyā nadīnām ullamā nadī  
prathamā sarvasaritamā nadīsāgaragāminī.*

In the same epic, IX. 43. 28, 39-40, we have the interesting story of the overflow of the Sarasvatī as a result of which the Arunā sprang to life.

*Maharshiṇām mataṁ jñātvā tataḥ sā saritamā varā  
Aruṇāmānayāmāsa svām tanuṁ purusharshabha*  
\* \* \* \*

*nigūḍhamasyāgamanamihāsīt purrameva tu  
tato'bhyyetyāruṇām derīm plāvayāmāsa vāriṇā.*

“Ascertaining the wishes of the great sages the best of rivers (the Sarasvatī) incorporated the Aruṇā with her own body ; formerly the flow (of the Aruṇā) was hidden. Afterwards (the Sarasvatī) inundated the divine Aruṇā with its own waters.”

<sup>1</sup> “May *Sarasvatī*, who has seven sisters, who is dearest amongst those dear to us, and is fully propitiated, be ever adorable.”

<sup>2</sup> “May Pūshan, Viṣṇu, Sarasvatī, the seven Sindhus, Water, Wind, Mountains and Trees protect my sacrificial offering.”

<sup>3</sup> “Sarasvatī, best of mothers, best of rivers, best of goddesses, we are, as it were, of no repute ; grant us, mother, distinction.”

“In thee, *Sarasvatī*, who art divine, all existences are collected : rejoice, Goddess, amongst the Sunahotras, grant us, goddess, progeny.”

The translations are mainly from Wilson.

It is clear that the Sarasvatī described in the hymns and songs noted above was a mighty stream that gave life and prosperity to a flourishing population. It was closely associated with other rivers including the Sindhu (the Indus) and its tributaries (*sapta-sindhu* ; *sapta-svasā*).<sup>1</sup> Nay, in VII, 36. 6. it is lauded as the mother of rivers or of the Indus (*Sindhumātā*). This last epithet may imply that once its waters mingled with that of the Indus and its affluents, and some of the Vedic singers regarded it as the principal stream, the other rivers of the Punjab being reckoned as its tributaries. This view receives some support from a passage of the *Vājasaneyi Samhitā*<sup>2</sup> which says that “ five rivers flowing on their way speed onward to the Sarasvatī, but then became the Sarasvatī—a five-fold river in the land ” :—

*Pañcha nadyaḥ Sarasvatīmapī yanti sasrotasaḥ  
Sarasvatī tu pañchadhā so desc'bhavat sarit.*

The description of the Sarasvatī as *pañchadhā*—five-fold, or split up into five parts, may indicate that in its lower channel, while entering the areas now known as Bahawalpur and Sind and perhaps also Marwar and the littoral of the Rann of Cutch, it had branched off into five distributaries or run into an equal number of distinct channels. The inundation of the Aruṇā may be recalled in this connection.

Significantly enough Sir Aurel Stein in his survey expresses the opinion that below Derawar in the Bahawalpur State “ the branching dry river beds ” have a deltaic look.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *R. V.*, VI, 52. 6 ; 61. 10 ; VII, 36. 6 ; VIII. 54. 4.

<sup>2</sup> *Vāj. Sam.*, 34. 11 ; Griffith's Trans., p. 281.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 181.

## DESCRIPTION

On the left bank of the Ghaggar, after it has entered the State of Bikaner, stands Hanumangarh close to the ruined fort of Bhatner. Lower down the riverine belt there is Suratgarh, 113 miles north by north-east of Bikaner city. Mounds in the neighbourhood of these towns yielded fragments of painted or relief decorated pottery, terracotta sculptures, etc. which Stein assigns to the Kushan period.<sup>1</sup> More ancient sites were traced within the Bahawalpur area. These include the Sandhanawala Ther (mound) near Fort Abbas a little to the west of Walar and Bijnor between which "an ancient winding bed of the Sutlej" is believed to have joined the Hakra. Excavation at Sandhanawala disclosed remains of chalcolithic (coeval with Harappa-Mohenjodaro) times,<sup>2</sup> i.e., c. 2500 B.C. The ceramic ware of this region is distinct from the pottery found at the mounds up the Ghaggar in the Bikaner State. Stein is inclined to assign the Sandhanawala deposits to the third millennium B.C. It is suggested that the prehistoric occupation along the lower Hakra stopped after the branch of the Sutlej had ceased to join it. Agricultural life seems to have lasted longer on the Ghaggar higher up in the State of Bikaner. In modern times the flow of the river stops for the greater part of the year above Hanumangarh.

The "archaeologically attested" facts regarding the Ghaggar-Hakra bed clearly accord with the data supplied by Vedic and Epic tradition that in Vedic times there was a mighty river named Sarasvatī with a continuous and perennial flow down to the sea. The width of the riverine belt, reaching in places four miles or more, the deltaic character of the portion below Derawar, and the presence of

<sup>1</sup> Stein, *Op. cit.*, 177 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.*, 180.



numerous mounds marking ancient sites on or near its banks, some of which go back to a remote antiquity, recall many famous hymns of the *Rigveda*.

#### DECLINE OF THE SARASVATĪ

The story of the gradual decay of the once mighty stream is writ large in post-Rigvedic literature. It is possible that by the time of the *Vājasaneyi Samhitā* the Sarasvatī had for most part of the year ceased to be a continuous stream, and the onward move of its waters was interrupted at certain points, so that it seemed to consist of five distinct sheets or pools of water. The expression *Pañchadhā* is open to this interpretation as well as the one already suggested. The very name Sarasvatī 'abounding in pools or lakes' suggests that from the beginning certain portions of its course looked like lakes (*saras*). These became very prominent in the period represented by the *Brāhmaṇas* and the Epics 550+x B.C. to 500 A.D. The *Mahābhārata* refers to *five* lakes at Samanta-pañchaka<sup>1</sup> where the great battle between the Kurus and the Pāṇḍavas is said to have been fought. At this point the Sarasvatī is particularly noted for its sanctity, which suggests antiquity of the site.

*Puṇyam Haimavatīm devīm  
sarichehhreshṭhām Sarasvatīm  
Samantapañchake yā vai  
trishu lokeshu viśrutā.*

“The site on the sacred and divine Sarasvatī, that foremost of rivers, taking her rise from the Himalayas, which is renowned in the three worlds as Samanta-pañchaka.”<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Ādi Parva*, 2, 4ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Salya Parva*, 44. 50.

In the *Vana Parva* we find mention of the Rāmahrada and the Triṇavindu-saras.<sup>1</sup> The *Śalya Parva* mentions the Dvaipāyanahrada which looked like a second sea (*dvītiyam-iva sāgaram*), and another lake (*hrada*) not far from the confluence of the Sarasvatī and the Aruṇā.<sup>2</sup> Some of these pools of water persisted down to 1,000 A.D., for a holy lake in Kurukshetra was noticed by Alberuni.<sup>3</sup> (C. 1000 A.D.). One of the most interesting lakes associated with the Sarasvatī is the *Drailatanam saras* which finds mention in the *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa* 550+x B.C. as well as in the Great Epic.<sup>4</sup> The former work informs us that it was named after a king of the Matsya country or the district round Bairat (Virāṭanagara) to the south-west of of Delhi, now included within the State of Jaipur.

To the tradition about the splitting up of the Sarasvatī into several parts in a portion of its course is perhaps also to be attributed the confusion that the epic and Purāṇic poets make in representing the Sarasvatī at Prabhāsa, the Arbudāranya, Dvaitavana, Kurukshetra, etc., as parts of the same stream.<sup>5</sup> There were, we are told, invisible links joining the apparently separate sheets of water :

*snigdhatrāḍoshadhīnāṇcha bhumeścha Janamejaya  
jānanti siddhā rājendra nashṭāmapī Sarasvatīm.*

“Owing to the soothing herbs (or scrub), and the loamy soil, *Siddhas* (the wise, lit. supernal beings) recognise (the presence of) the Sarasvatī, although not visible (to

<sup>1</sup> *Vana*, 83. 208; 257, 13.

<sup>2</sup> *Śalya*, 30. 53; 43. 10-28.

<sup>3</sup> Alberuni's *India*, Ch. LXVI.

<sup>4</sup> *Sat. Br.*, XIII. 5. 4. 9; *Mbh.* III. 24. 10-12, 25. 1; IX. 37. 25.

<sup>5</sup> *Mbh.*, IX, 35 ff; *Skanda Purāṇa*, *Prabhasakhaṇḍa*, ch. 35.

In verse 92 we have reference to

*Harīṇī Vajrinī Nyaṅku Kapilā cha Sarasvatī  
Pañcha srotāḥ sthitā tatra muninoktā Sarasvatī.*

the ordinary man).''<sup>1</sup> These passages possibly signify that before the completion of the epic, long before 500 A.D., the lower parts in the deltaic area had become disconnected though the memory of their being once branches or feeders of a vast sheet of flowing water persisted.

#### ENCROACHMENT OF THE DESERT

In the period of the Great Epic, the south bank of the Sarasvatī in a part of the Kurukshetra area is described as *anirīṇa*,<sup>2</sup> not arid. In certain passages of the *Vana Parva*<sup>3</sup> we have reference to trees and reeds lining its banks which mocked the blue (or height?) of the sky.

*Sarasvatyāḥ pare pāre nānādrumalatārṛitam  
ākāśanīkāśātataṁ tīravānīrasaṅkulām.*

Close to the Trīṇavindu *saras* further south, to which reference has already been made, lay the forest named Kāmyaka. On the banks of the lake Dvaitavana stretched another forest which bore the same name as the lake itself. This wood seems to have been full of ranches, but the Kāmyaka attracted only anchorites,<sup>4</sup>

*Tataḥ Sarasvatīkūle sameshu marudhanvasu  
Kāmyakam nāma dadṛisurvanam muniḥjanapriyam.*

“Then they saw before them the forest named Kāmyaka on the banks of the Sarasvatī on a level and arid plain, a favoured resort for hermits.”

The word *maru* means a desert, and *dhanvan* has the sense of a dry soil, a tract scantily supplied with water. It is clear that vegetation at this point was nourished by

<sup>1</sup> *Mbh.*, IX, 35. 84. We have already seen that the name Prāchī Sarasvatī is applied to the river at Pehoa as well as that at Patan.

<sup>2</sup> IX. 55. 16.

<sup>3</sup> III. 100. 13; 182. 14.

<sup>4</sup> III. 5, 3; 257. 13; *Sat. Br.*, XIII, 5. 4. 9; *Mbh.*, III. 237.

such meagre supplies of water as were still available in the midst of the encroaching sands. The area was noted for its fauna and had a population consisting of hermits and exiled princes. It could hardly have supported an agricultural population, or even a considerable body of ranchmen. In a later passage of the epic we are distinctly told that the Kāmyaka forest stood at the head of a desert area (*marubhūmch śīraṣsthānam*), doubtless the desert of Marwar, close to the Tṛṇavindu lake which must have supplied the water to which the forest owed its continued existence. Knights and nobles who came on pilgrimage to some of the sacred shrines along the Sarasvatī had to bring necessities of life including sufficient stocks of food and drink.<sup>1</sup> Among the conveyances used the camel, the ship of the desert, finds prominent mention.

At one point the bed of the Sarasvatī seems to have been entirely smothered by the sand. It is apparently mentioned as *Adarśana* or *Vinaśana* "place of disappearance" in legal codes and the epic. Neither the *Bodhāyana Dharmasūtra*<sup>2</sup> nor the *Mānavadharmasāstra*<sup>3</sup> which alludes to the spot, gives us any clue as to its exact location. In the Great Epic, however, *Vinaśana* is placed on the borders of the land of the Śūdras and the Ābhīras.<sup>4</sup>

*Śudrā-Ābhīrān pratidreshād yatra nashṭā Sarasvatī*

The Śūdras may be taken to correspond to the Sodrai of Diodoros, styled Sogdoi by Arrian.<sup>5</sup> The Ābhīras were doubtless the people of Abiria placed by Ptolemy<sup>6</sup> above Patalene or the Indus delta. The royal seat (*Basileion*) of

<sup>1</sup> *Mbh.* IX. 35. 16-24.

<sup>2</sup> I. 1. 25.

<sup>3</sup> II. 21.

<sup>4</sup> IX. 37. 1. *cf. Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXII, p. 152.

<sup>5</sup> M'Crindle, *The Invasion of Alexander*, pp. 157, 293.

<sup>6</sup> Ptolemy, VII. I. 55.

the Sodrai lay below the confluence of the Akesines (Chenāb) and the Indus. The position of Vinasāna in the epic age (cir 500 B.C.—500 A.D.) was on the borders of the *janapada* of this city and the neighbouring realm possibly Abiria, and could not have been very far away from ‘the riverine belt along the Hakra from about the assumed confluence with an old bed of the Sutlej, down to Derawar’<sup>2</sup> which knew no settled agricultural life during historical times.<sup>1</sup> The “place of disappearance” in later ages was higher up the Ghaggar-Sarsuti. The *Prabhāsakhaṇḍa*<sup>2</sup> informs us that the *Prāchī Sarasvatī* was everywhere difficult to be found. This was particularly the case at Kurukshetra, Prabhāsa and Pushkara.

*Prāchī Sarasvatī derī sarvatra cha sudurlabhā  
viśeṣeṇa Kurukshetre Prabhāse Pushkare tatha*

Srīdharasvāmī in his commentary on the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*<sup>3</sup> locates Vinasāna in Kurukshetra itself. This must have represented the state of things in his own days c. A.D. 1400<sup>4</sup> and points to a considerable change since the time of the *Mahābhārata*. In our own times, the place where the stream is choked up appears to have moved up still further towards the north.

Thus in the story of the Sarasvatī we have a continuous record of the encroachment of the “thick mantle of sands disintegrated from the subjacent rocks as well as blown in from the sea coast” for over 4,000 years, gradually smothering a great sea-going river, and taking the life out of cities and ranches, fields and forests. The process recalls the happenings in the valley of the Tarim in Central Asia. Is the desiccation attributable to “a long continued

<sup>1</sup> Stein, *op. cit.*, p. 180.

<sup>2</sup> 35. 109.

<sup>3</sup> 1. 9. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Farquhar, *Outline of the Religious Literature of India*, p. 231.

and extreme degree of aridity of the region combined with the sand-drifting action of the south-west monsoon winds, which sweep through Rajputana for several months of the year without precipitating any part of the moisture contained in them"?<sup>1</sup> Or have the moisture-bearing currents of air, whose interception by the lower Himalayan slopes in the Eastern Punjab set free the large volume of water which kept up the flow of the Sarasvatī down to the sea in days of yore, been diverted elsewhere?

A third suggestion may be made that the head-waters of the Sarasvatī might have been captured by the Jumna or, preferably the Sutlej in historical times, this leading to a shrinkage in the volume of water carried by the Sarasvatī, and thus leading to its gradual decay. The evidence of the *Tārīkh-i-Mubārak Shāhī* suggests the last surmise.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> D. N. Wadia, *Geology of India*, 1939, p. 4, 291.

<sup>2</sup> In the *Tārīkh-i-Mubārak Shāhī* (about 1450 A.D.) which is almost a contemporaneous work, we have the following notice of the Sarasvatī: "in the vicinity of Barwār there was a hill of earth, out of which ran a stream that emptied into Sataldar (Sātīlāz): it bore the name of Sarsuti. On the other side of the mound, there was another stream called the Salima. If the earthen dike were cut through, the waters of the Sarsuti would fall into that stream (Salima) and (both) would flow through Sirhind and Mansurpur, to Sannām, and *will have* a perennial supply of water." (K. K. Basu's trans., p. 137).

[THE SARASVATI AND THE JUMNA: The idea that the Delhi-Ambala ridge has been subjected to an uplift at a very recent date is not convincing. This ridge is a remnant of the ancient Aravalli range and there is no clear evidence of any recent tilt. There is incontrovertible evidence that the Sarasvatī (Ghaggar etc.) is a river of historic times, and the drying up of the lower reaches of this river should be attributed merely to the northward march of the Rajputana desert. The great Rajput kingdoms would not have been established in northern Rajputana in an arid region and there is no doubt that even towards the beginning of the Christian Era Rajputana was forested and far from arid. *The capture of the upper reaches of the Sarasvatī*

*by the Jumna does not necessarily imply an uplift; it may merely be due to the head erosion of an upper tributary of the Jumna.* Moreover, no one has proved that the Jumna is a river of very recent date and that it is due to the Sarasvatī veering to the south-east from its former south-westerly course. *Ed.—Science and Culture, Vol. VIII, 473n].*





## **PART III**

### **History (Political, Social, Religious, etc.) and Chronology**



## PART III

### History and Chronology

#### CHAPTER XI

##### BUDDHISM IN WESTERN ASIA

Thanks to the active propaganda of Aśoka, and the pious zeal of missionaries and monks like Mahendra, Kāśyapa-Mātāṅga, Bodhidharma, Kumārajīva, Śāntarakṣita, Padmasambhava, Atīśa and others of lesser note, Buddhism spread throughout Southern, Central, and Eastern Asia and the neighbouring islands, where millions of people to this day revere the Śākya sage as their teacher and master. But Western Asia remains outside the spiritual empire of the Blessed One. The tide of Indian spiritual influence, it has been said, flowed eastwards rather than westwards. Nevertheless, it is a fact that the vast region beyond the western frontiers of India came within the geographical horizon of Buddhist writers as early as the *Bāveṇu Jātaka* and possibly the *Sussonḍi Jātaka*, and its princes figure not inconspicuously in Buddhist inscriptions of the third century B.C. The records of Aśoka show that the eyes of the imperial missionary of Magadha were turned more to the West than to the East; and even the traditional account of early Buddhist proselytising efforts given in the chronicles of Ceylon,<sup>1</sup> does not omit to mention the country of the Yonas where Mahārakkhita “delivered in the midst of the people the *Kālakārāma suttanta*, in consequence of which a hundred and seventy thousand living beings attained to the reward of the path (of salvation) and ten thousand received the *pabbajjā*.” It will

<sup>1</sup> *Mahāvamsa*, Ch. xii.

perhaps be argued that the Yona country, mentioned in the chronicles, is to be identified with some district in the Kābul valley, and is not to be taken to refer to the realm of "Antiochos, the Yona king, and the kings, the neighbours of that Antiochos, namely, Ptolemy, Antigonos, Magas and Alexander," mentioned in the second and the thirteenth Rock Edicts of Aśoka. Rhys Davids, in fact, is inclined to regard the declaration in these edicts about the success of Aśoka's missionary propaganda in the realms of Yona princes as mere "royal rhodomontade". "It is quite likely," says he, "that the Greek kings are only thrown in by way of makeweight, as it were; and that no emissaries had been actually sent there at all." <sup>1</sup>

Alberuni,<sup>2</sup> however, writing in the eleventh century A.D. says. "In former times Khurāsān, Persis, Irāk, Mosul, the country up to the frontier of Syria, was Buddhistic, but then Zarathustra went forth from Ādharbajjān and preached Magism in Balkh (Baktra). His doctrine came into favour with king Gushtasp, and his son Isfendiyād spread the new faith both in East and West, both by force and by treaties. He founded fire-temples through his whole Empire, from the frontiers of China to those of the Greek Empire. The succeeding kings made their religion (*i.e.* Zoroastrianism) the obligatory state-religion for Persis and Irāk. In consequence, the Buddhists were banished from those countries, and had to emigrate to the countries east of Balkh. . . . Then came Islam." The above account may not be correct in all its particulars. The statement that Buddhism flourished in the countries of Western Asia before Zoroaster is clearly wrong. But the prevalence of the religion of Sākyamuni in parts of Western Asia in a period considerably anterior

<sup>1</sup> *Buddhist India*, p. 298.

<sup>2</sup> Sachau, *Alberuni's India*, Vol. I, p. 21.

to Alberuni, and its supersession by Zoroastrianism and Islam may well be based upon fact. 'The antagonism of Buddhism to the fire-cult is hinted at in the *Bhūridatta Jātaka* (No. 543, Verses 138 f.).' It has even been suggested that Zoroastrian scriptures allude to disputes with the Buddhists.<sup>2</sup>

Four centuries before Alberuni, Hiuen Tsang bore witness to the fact that Lang-kie (ka)-lo, a country subject to Persia, contained above 100 monasteries and more than 6,000 Brethren who applied themselves to the study of the Great and Little "Vehicles". Persia (Po-la-sse) itself contained two or three Saṅghārāmas, with several hundred priests, who principally studied the teaching of the Little Vehicle according to the Sarvāstivādin school. The *pātra* of Sākyā Buddha was in this (country), in the king's palace.<sup>3</sup>

The Chinese pilgrim did not probably personally visit Persia. But no doubt need be entertained regarding the existence of Buddhist communities and Saṅghārāmas in Irān. Stein discovered a Buddhist monastery in "the terminal marshes of the Helmund" in Seistān.<sup>4</sup> Mānī, the founder of the Manichaean religion, who was born in A.D. 215-16, at Ctesiphon in Babylonia, and began to preach his gospel probably in A.D. 242, shows unmistak-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Sikkhīṃ hi devesu vadanti h'cke  
āpaṇi milakkhā pana devam āhu  
sabbe va ete vitatham bhaṇanti  
aggī na devaññataro na cāpo.*

Fausboll, the *Jātaka*, vi, 207

<sup>2</sup> Sir Charles Eliot, *Hinduism and Buddhism*, iii, 450.

<sup>3</sup> Beal, *Records of the Western World*, Vol. II, pp. 277-278; Watters, *Yuan Chwang*, ii, 257.

<sup>4</sup> Sir Charles Eliot, *Hinduism and Buddhism*, iii, 3.

able traces of Buddhist influence.<sup>1</sup> In his book *Shābūrqān* (*Shapurakhan*) he speaks of the Buddha as a messenger of God. Legge and Eliot refer to a Manichaean treatise which has the form of a Buddhist *Sūtra*. It speaks of Māni as the Tathāgata and mentions Buddhas and the Bodhisattva. In his *History of Fine Art in India and Ceylon*<sup>2</sup> Dr. Vincent Smith refers to a picture of a four-armed Buddhist saint or Bodhisattva in the guise of a Persian with black beard and whiskers, holding a thunderbolt (*vajra*) in his left hand, which had been found at a place called Dandān-Uiliq in Turkestan. Such figures are undoubtedly the products of a type of Buddhism which must have developed in Irān, and enjoyed considerable popularity as late as the eighth century A.D. which is the date assigned by Dr. Smith to the fresco or distemper paintings on wood and plaster discovered at Dandān-Uiliq.

It is difficult to say to what extent Buddhist literature made its influence felt in Western Asia. Sir Charles Eliot points out the close resemblance between certain Manichaean works and the Buddhist *Suttas* and the *Pātimokkha*, and says that according to Cyril of Jerusalem, the Manichaean scriptures were written by one Scythianus and revised by his disciple Terebinthus who changed his name to Boddas.<sup>3</sup> He finds in this "jumble" allusions to Buddha, Sākyamuni and the Bo-tree. It may further be

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid*, p. 446; *The Dacca University Journal*, Feb., 1926, pp. 108, 111; *JRAS.*, 1913, 69, 76, 81; Thomas, *The Life of Buddha*, xiii.

<sup>2</sup> P. 310.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. McCrindle, *Ancient India as described in Classical Literature*, p. 185:

"Terebinthus proclaimed himself learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians and gave out that his name was no longer Terebinthus but that he was a new Buddha (Boddas) and that he was born of a virgin. Terebinthus was the disciple of Scythianus, who was a Saracen born in Palestine and who traded with India."



## CHAPTER XII

### A NOTE ON THE VASTRĀPATHA-MAHĀTMYA OF THE SKANDA PURĀṆA

The value of the *Purāṇas* as “the most systematic record of Indian historical tradition” has long been recognised by scholars, and the dynastic lists contained in them have been largely utilised in reconstructing the political history of Ancient India. Unfortunately attention has hitherto been focussed mainly on the *Bhaviṣhyānukīrtana* sections, and one famous author makes himself responsible for the dictum that “all the historical statements of the *Purāṇas* are given in the form of prophecy, in order to maintain the appearance of great antiquity in the books, which in their oldest forms were undoubtedly very ancient.”<sup>1</sup> As the account of the “future” kings in these prophetic passages “stops with the imperial Guptas and their contemporaries,” the value of the *Purāṇic* texts as sources of post-Gupta traditional history has not been sufficiently examined.

It will be our endeavour in this short note to call attention to a legend in the extant *Skanda Purāṇa* (Vaṅgavāsī Edition) in which we come across certain historical allusions that are not given in the form of prophecy, and can be made to yield information about kings who flourished long after the passing away of the Imperial Guptas.

In the *Prabhāsa-khaṇḍa* of the *Skanda-Purāṇa*, there is a section called *Vastrāpatha-māhātmya* which is a collection of tales about the sacred sites of Vastrāpatha or Gīrnār in Surāshṭra or Kāthiāwāḍ. The most conspicuous features of this region are the Mount Raivataka and the river

<sup>1</sup> Smith, EHI<sup>4</sup>, p. 23.



Suvarṇarekhā, or Svarṇarekhā<sup>1</sup> perhaps identical with the Suvarṇasikatā which is mentioned along with the Palāśinī in the Junāgaḍh Rock Inscription of the great Śaka Satrap Rudradāman.<sup>2</sup> Regarding the sanctity of this holy spot we have the following story :—

In the days of yore there lived in Kānyakubja (Kanauj) a king named Bhoja.<sup>3</sup> Once upon a time there came to him a *Vanapāla* (Warden of the Forest) who said, “ Sire (*deva*) I have seen a woman with the face of a doe roaming with a herd of deer in the forests at Raivataka.”<sup>4</sup> The king’s curiosity was roused. Collecting his troops he marched towards Raivataka and encircled the hill with a net. The deer-maiden was captured by the *Balādhyaksha* (general), and was taken by the king to Kānyakubja, where she recounted the story of her previous births, and spoke about the spiritual efficacy of the holy waters of the Suvarṇarekhā. The king was much impressed with what he heard about Surāshṭra and its holy spots from the maiden and a Brāhmaṇa from Kurukshetra, and expressed his resolve to abdicate in favour of his son,<sup>5</sup> so that he might be free to undertake a pilgrimage to those sacred spots.

There are details in this, as in other priestly legends, which belong to the domain of fairy tales, and are absolutely unworthy of serious consideration. But there are three

<sup>1</sup> *Etad Raivatakaṁ kshetraṁ Vastrāpatham iti smṛtam*

*Suvarṇarekhā yatrasthā nadi pātakanāśinī*

(*Prabhāsa-khaṇḍa*, *Vastrāpatha-kshetra-māhātmya*, i. 2-3).

<sup>2</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, viii. 46.

<sup>3</sup> *Kānyakubje mahākshetre rājā Bhojeti viśrutah*

*Purā puṇyayuge dharmyaḥ prajā dharmena śāsati*

(*Vastrāpatha-māhātmya*, VI. 20).

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, verses 22 f., 127-129: “ *Surāshṭradeśe bhavitā.....*  
*.....mṛgiḥ Raivatake girau.*”

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, x, 15.

points which deserve examination. These are (1) the mention of a king Bhoja who reigned at Kanauj, (2) the connection of that king with Surāshṭra as evidenced by the appointment of a *Vanapāla*<sup>1</sup> and the despatch of an army,<sup>2</sup> and (3) his abdication in favour of his son.

As to the first, inscriptions discovered at Barah<sup>3</sup> (near Cawnpore), Daulatpurā<sup>4</sup> (in Jodhpur State), Deogaḍh<sup>5</sup> (in Jhansi), Gwalior,<sup>6</sup> Pehevā<sup>7</sup> (in Karnal) and Ahār<sup>8</sup> (in Bulandshahr District), prove that there was actually in the Gurjara Pratihāra dynasty of Northern India a king named Bhoja who had his capital at Mahodaya or Kanauj<sup>9</sup> and whose dates probably ranged from V. S. 893 to H. S. 398, i.e., A.D. 866 to 904-5. The name Bhoja was also borne by one of his grandsons, as we learn from the Bengal Asiatic Society's plate of the *Mahārāja Vināyaka-pāladeva* issued<sup>10</sup> from Mahodaya.

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.*, vi. 22 f.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, vi. 25 f.

<sup>3</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, xix (1927), 15 f.

<sup>4</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, v. pp. 208 f. ; *JARS*, 1909, p. 265.

<sup>5</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, iv. 309 f.

<sup>6</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, i. 157 f. ; xviii. 99.

<sup>7</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, i. 184 f.

<sup>8</sup> *Journal of the U. P. Historical Society*, Vol. III. "The Ahar Stone Inscription" by C. D. Chatterjee.

<sup>9</sup> In *Ep. Ind.*, xix (p. 17), Mr. H. Sāstri opines that Mahodaya was not Kānyakubja, and that *Skandhāvārā* does not mean *rājadhānī*.

Regarding the identity of Mahodaya, see *Sabdakalpādruma*: *Mahodayam puraviśeshah—tatparyāyah Kānyakubjam Gādhipuram Kauśam Kuśasthalam iti Hemachandraḥ*. Cf. Śrī Kānyakubja of the Khālimpur Ins. of Dharmapāla and Mahodaya-śrī of the Bhāgalpur plate of Nārāyaṇapāla; also *Bālarāmāyaṇa*, Act X, 86-90, and *Kāvya-Mimāṃsā*, p. xxiii. As to *Skandhāvārā*, see *Pavanādūta*: *Skandhāvaram Vijayapuram ity-unnatām rājadhānīm*.

<sup>10</sup> Kielhorn, *Northern Ins.*, No. 544.

Regarding the second point we should note that Nāgabhaṭa II, grandfather of Bhoja, is known to have held the hill-forts of Ānarta (in Kāthiāwāḍ),<sup>1</sup> and the supremacy of Mahendrapāla I, son and successor of Bhoja, was acknowledged by Śrī Dhūika, Balavarman and his son Avanivarman II Yoga who ruled over parts of the "Saurāshṭra Maṇḍala".<sup>2</sup> As (Vāhuka)dhavala, great-grand-father of Avanivarman II, claims to have defeated Dharma(pāla), the great rival of Nāgabhaṭa II, great grandfather of Mahendra, it is not improbable that the family of Avanivarman II had entered into feudatory relations with the Imperial Pratihāras as early as the time of Nāgabhaṭa II, and it was apparently under his banner that Vāhukadhavala marched against Dharmapāla.<sup>3</sup> In view of the political relation between Surāshṭra and Kanauj existing from the time of Nāgabhaṭa II to that of his great-grandson Mahendrapāla, the episode of the *Vastrāpatha-māhātmya* acquires a new significance. The Haḍḍālā plates of the Chāpa Mahāsāmantādhipati Dharaṇivarāha, a feudatory of the Rājādhirāja Mahipāladeva,<sup>4</sup> supply us with an additional link in the chain connecting Kāthiāwāḍ with the Pratihāras of Kanauj.

Regarding point (3), viz., that relating to the alleged abdication of Bhoja, king of Kanauj, we should refer to the anomaly presented by the inscription of the time of Mahendrapāla I, dated 893-94, and the Āhār stone inscription furnishing the dates 864-865, 865-866, 867-868, 886, 886-887, 888-889, 902-903 and 904-905 and purporting to belong to the reign of his father Bhoja. Mr. C. D. Chatterjee seeks to explain the anomaly in two ways.

<sup>1</sup> Sāgar Tāl Ins., *Arch. S.I.R.*, 1903-4, 281; *Ep. Ind.*, xviii, p. 108, ed. by R. C. Majumdar.

<sup>2</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, ix, 1f.

<sup>3</sup> R. D. Banerji, *Bāṅgālāra Itihāsa*, p. 167.

<sup>4</sup> Kielhorn, *Northern Ins.*, No. 353.

“One of them is to assume that a portion of the (Āhār) inscription was engraved in A.D. 865-866 during the administration of Bhoja I, but other portions were added later on.” The other is to surmise that “the mention of the different dates for the different gifts, brought together for record in one and the same inscription, indicates that there was a transfer to stone of a copy of all the deeds made on less durable materials, later than 904-905 A.D.” But the possibility that Bhoja actually abdicated temporarily about A.D. 893 cannot be entirely excluded in view of the king’s resolve alluded to in the *Skanda Purāṇa* :—

*Tyaktrā rājyaṁ priyān putrān  
pattyaśra-ratha-kuñjarān  
putraṁ rājye pratiṣṭhāpya  
gantaryam niśchitam mayā.<sup>1</sup>*

In the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* we have the instance of king Ananta abdicating in favour of his son Kalasa and again resuming control over a part of the kingdom.<sup>2</sup> There are certain indications which point to the fact that Bhoja I was not the only king of the Pratihāra line of Kanauj whose reign ran into that of his son. The reign of Vināyakapāla, (931-954)<sup>3</sup> for instance, is in part co-eval with that of his son Mahendrapāla II (946 A.D.),<sup>4</sup> and Mahendra’s brother or cousin Devapāla (948-49).<sup>5</sup> It is easy to suggest that we have to do with two different Vināyakas, one flourishing before Mahendrapāla II, and the other after Devapāla. But anything in the nature of a proof is not forthcoming, and

<sup>1</sup> *Vastrūpatha-māhātmya*, x, 15.

<sup>2</sup> *Taraṅga*, vii, 231-233, 245, 322 f.

<sup>3</sup> Majumdār, *Gurjara Pratihāras*, pp. 54 (esp. the footnote) and 62.

<sup>4</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, xiv, p. 176 f.

<sup>5</sup> Kielhorn, *Northern Ins.*, No. 31; *Ep. Ind.*, i. 173, xiv. 179-180.

conjectural duplication of kings in such cases is not always a satisfactory solution of the problem, specially in view of the fact that simultaneous rule of father and son,<sup>1</sup> or of uncle and nephew,<sup>2</sup> and the abdication of a father in favour of his son,<sup>3</sup> and resumption of control on account of the son's incapacity,<sup>4</sup> or other reason, are not rare phenomena in Ancient Indian History.

<sup>1</sup> *Camb. Hist. Ind.*, Vol. I, 572-573; Smith, *EHI*, p. 486 (conjoint reign of Chola kings).

<sup>2</sup> *Camb. Hist. Ind.*, Vol. I, 574, 578.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the case of Ananta in the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*, and of Vīrabhapa :—

*Tapo mamāstu rājyaṁ te  
dvābhyām uktam idaṁ dvayor  
yasmīn Vīrabhapaḥ  
Sagareṇa Bhagirathe.*

(Bhāgalpur Plate).

<sup>4</sup> Cf. the case of Kalasa in the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*. In the *Catalogue of the Coins of the Andhra Dynasty, the Western Kshatrapas, etc.*, p. cxxiv ff., Rapson points out that the satrap Jivadāman reigned twice, and the two reigns are separated by a long interval during which his uncle Rudrasinha I appears twice as Kshatrapa and Mahākshatrapa.

## CHAPTER XIII

### EPIGRAPHIC NOTES

#### 1. *Pārijāta and Govardhana*

The Daulatābād plates of the Rāshṭrakūṭa Śaṅkara-gaṇa<sup>1</sup> after referring to Kṛishṇarāja I say : “His son was king Govindarāja who like Hari snatched away the glory of Śrī Pārijāta and supported Govardhana.” The Purāṇic allusion is clear enough. But the reference in the case of king Govinda are not so certain. Professor D. R. Bhandarkar, who edited the plates, has suggested the identification of Govardhana with the province of the same name mentioned in several Nāsik cave inscriptions. But the identification of Pārijāta is yet uncertain. I propose to identify it with Pārichāta (=Pāriyātra=the Western Vindhya<sup>2</sup>) mentioned in the Nāsik *praśasti* of Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi.<sup>3</sup> The change of ‘ j ’ into ‘ ch ’ is not unusual in southern India. For instance, the Western Gaṅga king ‘Rājamalla’ was also called ‘ Rāchamalla.’<sup>4</sup>

#### 2. *Supraṭiṣṭhāhāra*

This name occurs in the Poona plates of the Vākāṭaka Queen Prabhāvatīguptā, edited by Prof. Pāṭhak and Mr. Dikshit.<sup>5</sup> The editors do not make any suggestion regarding the identification of the place. In the *Kathāsarit-*

<sup>1</sup> *Epigraphia Indica*, ix, p. 193.

<sup>2</sup> Pārijāta may also refer to the ‘Pāriyātra country mentioned by Bāṇa (Cowell and Thomas, *Harshacharita*, pp. 210-211) and Yuan Chwang.

<sup>3</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, viii, p. 60.

<sup>4</sup> Rice, *Mysore and Coorg from the Inscriptions*, p. 42.

<sup>5</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, xv, p. 39.

*sāgara*<sup>1</sup> mention is made of a city named Supratīṣṭhita in Pratiṣṭhāna (modern Paṭṭhaṇ), which was the ancestral home of Guṇāḍhya. There can be no doubt that Supratish-ṭhāhāra was the district (*āhāra*) round the city of Supratīṣṭha or Supratīṣṭhita. The inclusion of this district within the Vākāṭaka territory proves that the Vākāṭakas were not merely a dynasty of Berar, but ruled over a considerable part of Mahārāṣṭra. As the dynasty lasted from about A.D. 300 to 500,<sup>2</sup> it is no longer correct to say that “for some three centuries after the extinction of the Andhra dynasty, we have no specific information about the dynasties that ruled over the country,” *i.e.*, Mahārāṣṭra.

### 3. *Vīra and Vardhana*

The Deopārā inscription<sup>3</sup> records that Vijayasena impetuously assailed the lord of Gauḍa, put down the prince of Kāmarūpa, defeated Kālīṅga and imprisoned four kings, namely, Nānya, Vīra, Rāghava and Vardhana. Nānya has been correctly identified with Nānyadeva of Tirhut, who lived in A.D. 1097 and afterwards established the Karnāṭaka dynasty in the valley of Nepāl. Rāghava is the Kālīṅga prince of that name, who reigned about A.D. 1156.<sup>4</sup> Vīra and Vardhana have, however, not been satisfactorily identified. Dr. Smith suggests that Vīra was a Rājā of Kāmarūpa. Unfortunately the evidence of Sandhyākara Nandī's *Rāmacharita* has not been utilised in this connection. In the long list of princes who helped

<sup>1</sup> Tawney's translation, p. 32.

<sup>2</sup> V. A. Smith, "The Vākāṭaka Dynasty of Berar," *JRAS*, 1914, pp. 317-328.

<sup>3</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, i, pp. 307-311.

<sup>4</sup> V. A. Smith, *The Early History of India*, 1914, p. 419.

Rāmapāla to recover Varendrī we find the following names :—

1. Vīraguṇa of Kōtāṭavi.<sup>1</sup>
2. Vardhana of Kauśāmbī.
3. Vijayarāja of Nidrāvala.

Let us try to ascertain the dates of these princes. We learn from the Tirumalai Rock Inscription<sup>2</sup> of Rājendra Chola I that Mahīpāla I of Bengal was reigning in or about A.D. 1025. The Sārnāth inscription gives a date for him in A.D. 1026.<sup>3</sup> His son Nayapāla ruled for at least 15 years as we know from the Kṛishṇa-dvārikā temple inscription.<sup>4</sup> Nayapāla's son Vighrapāla III could not, therefore, have come to the throne before A.D. 1026 + 15 = A.D. 1041. He ruled for at least 13 years (see the Āmagāchhi grant<sup>5</sup>), i.e., up to at least A.D. 1054. After him came his sons Mahīpāla II and Sūrapāla II, and the Kaivartas Divvoka, Rudoka and Bhīma, and finally Rāmapāla who ruled for at least 42 years.<sup>6</sup> It is obvious that Rāmapāla reigned towards the close of the eleventh century and early in the twelfth century. The princes Vīra, Vardhana and Vijaya who helped him must have flourished about the same time.

We learn from the Naibāṭī grant<sup>7</sup> of Ballālasena that his ancestors were ruling in South-West Bengal (Rāḍhā)<sup>8</sup> long before the establishment of their paramount sovereignty by Vijayasena's victory over the (Pāla) king of Gauḍa.

<sup>1</sup> *Mem. ASB*, iii, pp. 36-37.

<sup>2</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, xi, pp. 229-232.

<sup>3</sup> Smith, *Early History of India*, 1914, p. 399.

<sup>4</sup> *Gauḍalekhamālā*, p. 115.

<sup>5</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 122.

<sup>6</sup> *Mem. ASB*, v, p. 92.

<sup>7</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, xiv, pp. 156-163.

<sup>8</sup> *Praudhām Rāḍhām-akalitacharair-bhūshayanto'-nubhāvaiḥ*. The association of the Kārṇāṭas—the race to which the Senas belonged—with the sovereigns of Bengal can be traced back to the time of Devapāla (cf. the Monghyr Plate).



We know further from the Deopārā inscription that Vijayasena was a contemporary of Nānyadeva. The latter flourished about A.D. 1097. There can be no objection in identifying him with Vijayarāja of the *Rāmacharita* who lived about the same time and ruled over a principality in the Gauḍa empire.<sup>1</sup> If this identification be correct, then Vîra and Vardhana must be Vîraguṇa of Kōṭāṭavî and Vardhana of Kauśāmbî. It seems reasonable to conclude that during the weak rule of the sons of Rāmapāla, the kinglets of the Gauḍa Empire who helped Rāmapāla to regain his throne, engaged in a struggle for supremacy<sup>2</sup> in the course of which Vîra, Vardhana, the rājā of Kāmarūpa and the lord of Gauḍa himself were worsted, and Vijayasena established the supremacy of his own family.

The conqueror's authority was probably next challenged by Nānya and Rāghava, the rulers of the neighbouring kingdoms of Mithilā and Kaliṅga,<sup>3</sup> who were also defeated and imprisoned.

<sup>1</sup> The identification was first suggested by Mr. N. N. Basu.

<sup>2</sup> The Kamauli grant of Vaidyadeva, minister and general of Kumārapāla, son and successor of Rāmapāla, refers to wars and rebellions in South Bengal and Kāmarūpa (see *Gauḍalekhamālā*, p. 128, *et seq.*). Vijayasena's principality lay in south-west Bengal. Vîraguṇa's principality also lay in the south, *cf. Mem. ASB*, v, p. 89.

<sup>3</sup> Among other rivals was probably Vikramāṅka (= Sāhasāṅka) of Kalyāṇa (1076-c1127) as the epithet *Vikrama-tiraskṛita-Sāhasāṅka* of the Naihaṭi grant seems to suggest.

## CHAPTER XIV

### THE LAKṢMAṆASENA ERA

The universal belief among scholars is that the Lakṣmaṇasena Era originated with the Sena Dynasty of Bengal. According to one group of scholars<sup>1</sup> the era marks the accession of king Lakṣmaṇasena of Bengal, son of Ballālasena (Ballāl Sen), who is represented by Dhoyi as ruling in the city of Vijayapura. Professor Kielhorn has proved that the first day of the era was October 7, A.D. 1119, and the first current year, as reckoned from the era, was A.D. 1119-20. Consequently Lakṣmaṇasena must have ascended the throne in A.D. 1119, and died before 1170, as an inscription of the year 51 of the era speaks of his reign as *atīta* or past.

According to another group of scholars<sup>2</sup> the era commemorates the accession or coronation of a predecessor of king Lakṣmaṇasena of Bengal who himself ruled in the last quarter of the twelfth century A.D.

Both the views are open to serious objections. The first theory is opposed not only to the evidence of certain passages of the *Dānasāgara*, and the *Adbhutasāgara*, two works attributed to king Ballālasena (Ballāl Sen), the father of Lakṣmaṇasena, but also to the testimony of the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī* which was written by Minhāj-i-Sirāj in A.H. 658 (A.D. 1260).

<sup>1</sup> E.g., Kielhorn, *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XIX, p. 2; R. D. Banerji, *J. & P. A. S. B.*, Vol. IX, 1913, p. 273, *et seq.*; S. Kumār, *Ind. Ant.*, 1913, p. 188.

<sup>2</sup> E.g., M. Chakravarti, *J. & P. A. S. B.* (N.S.), Vol. I (1905), p. 48, *et seq.*; V. A. Smith, *The Early History of India*, Third Edition, p. 418.

Two manuscripts of the *Dānasāgara* contain the following passage :<sup>1</sup>

*nikhila-bhūpa-chakra-tilaka-śrīmad-Ballālasenena pūrṇe  
śaśi-navadaśamite Śakavarshe Dānasāgaro rachitaḥ.*

One of these manuscripts is in the India Office collection and in this the date is given in numerical figures also. The other is in the possession of Babu Nagendra Nāth Basu. This manuscript contains two more verses elucidating the date.

A manuscript of the *Adbhutasāgara* now in the collection of the Bombay Government, contains the following verse :—

*śāke khanavakhendrabdc ārebhe'dbhuta-sāgaram  
Gauḍendra-kuñjarālāna-stambhabāhur mahāpatiḥ*

The agreement of the dates from two different works seems to prove beyond doubt that Ballālasena (Ballāl Sen), father of Lakṣmaṇasena, was alive in the Śaka years 1090-91, i.e., A.D. 1168-69. Consequently it has to be admitted that Lakṣmaṇasena ascended the throne, not in the year A.D. 1119, but after A.D. 1169.

The passages of the *Dānasāgara* and the *Adbhuta-sāgara* quoted above have been rejected as late interpolations by Mr. R. D. Banerji.<sup>2</sup> The evidence of Minhāj-i-Sirāj cannot, however, be dismissed so summarily. According to the narrative contained in the *Ṭabaqāt-Nāṣirī*, written by Minhāj in A.H. 653 (A.D. 1260), Rāe Lakhmaniya (Rājā

<sup>1</sup> J. & P. A. S. B. (New Series), Vol. IX, 1913, p. 274.

<sup>2</sup> J. & P. A. S. B. (New Series), Vol. IX, 1913, p. 275.

Lakshmaṇa) was ruling in Bengal at the time of the Nudīah raid of Muhammad bin Bakhtyār, which took place after A.H. 589 and “some years” before A.H. 601, *i.e.*, between A.D. 1193 and 1205.<sup>1</sup>

The second theory seeks to reconcile the dates of Ballālasena (Ballāl Sen) and Lakṣmaṇasena given in the *Dānasāgara*, the *Adbhutasāgara*, and the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī*, with the initial date of the Lakṣmaṇasena Era, as determined by Kielhorn, by attributing the establishment of the era to a predecessor of Lakṣmaṇa. But this theory ignores the fact that the era of A.D. 1119 is distinctly called *Lakṣmaṇābda* and *Lakṣmaṇasena-varṣa* in several ancient manuscripts discovered by MM. Paṇḍit Haraprasād Śāstrī.<sup>2</sup> Again, it does not satisfactorily explain why the word *atīta* is used in reference to the *rājya* of Lakṣmaṇasena in the Bodh-Gayā inscription of the year 51 (A.D. 1170).

There is another important fact which has been ignored by both the groups of scholars mentioned above. The Sena kings of Bengal never use the era which they are said to have established. All the inscriptions of this dynasty hitherto discovered are dated in regnal years. Even the records of Viśvarūpasena and Keśavasena, the two sons of Lakṣmaṇasena, form no exception. The copper-plate inscription of Vijayasena is dated in the year 31 (or 62).<sup>3</sup> The Naihāṭī grant of Ballālasena is dated in the year 11.<sup>4</sup> The Tarpaṇadighi and Ānulia grants, and the Dacca Chaṇḍī image inscription of the time of Lakṣmaṇasena, are dated

<sup>1</sup> Smith, *The Early History of India*, Third Edition, pp. 416-17.

<sup>2</sup> J. & P. A. S. B. (New Series), Vol. II, 1906, p. 16; *cf.* ‘A. Catalogue of Palm-leaf and Selected Paper Manuscripts belonging to the Darbar Library, Nepal, pp. 33, 51.

<sup>3</sup> R. D. Banerji, *Bāṅgālāra Itihāsa*, pp. 290-91; N. G. Majumdār, *Inscriptions of Bengal*, 59.

<sup>4</sup> R. D. Banerji, *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XIV, pp. 156-163.

in the years 2 and 3.<sup>1</sup> The Madanapāḍa grant of Viśvarūpa-sena is dated in the year 14. The Edilpur grant of Keśava-sena is dated in the year 3.<sup>2</sup> These dates do not suggest a continuous reckoning. A glance at them is sufficient to show that they are the regnal years of the reigning monarchs, and not years of the Lakṣmaṇasena Era.<sup>3</sup>

On the contrary we find that the era is used in Bihār and is associated with a line of Sena kings who are described as lords of Piṭhī. The Jānībighā inscription records the grant of a village to the Vajrāsana for the residence of the Ceylonese monk Maṅgalaśvāmin, by king Jayasena, the lord of Piṭhī, son of Buddhasena.<sup>4</sup> The inscription bears the date, the year 83 of the Lakṣmaṇasena Era, the 15th day of the bright half of the month of Kārttika. Mr. Jayaswal has pointed out that the commentator of the *Rāmācharita* explains the word *Piṭhī-pati* (lord of Piṭhī) by *Magadhādhipa*.<sup>5</sup> Consequently Jayasena was a king of South Bihār.

Another epigraph discovered at Bodh-Gayā<sup>6</sup> mentions Buddhasena, father of Jayasena, describes him as *Piṭhī-pati*, and represents him as a contemporary of Aśokachalla,

<sup>1</sup> R. D. Banerji, *Bāṅgālāra Itihāsa*, pp. 297-98; N.G. Majumdār, *Inscriptions of Bengal*, 100.

<sup>2</sup> R. D. Banerji, *Bāṅgālāra Itihāsa*, p. 323, *J.A.S.B.*, lxv, Part I, p. 15; *J.A.S.B.*, vii, Part I, p. 46; and *J. & P.A.S.B.* (New Series), x, 104.

<sup>3</sup> When the Senas of Bengal (or their court *Pundits*) do use an era, as in the *Dānasāgara*, the *Adbhutasāgara* and the *Saduktikar-ṇāmṛita* it is the Śaka Era, and not the Lakṣmaṇasena Era, that is so used.

<sup>4</sup> N. G. Majumdār, Patna Museum Inscription of Jayasena, *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XLVIII, 1919, p. 47.

<sup>5</sup> *J.B.O.R.S.*, Vol. IV, p. 267; cf. also *Bāṅgālāra Itihāsa*, p. 257, n (43).

<sup>6</sup> *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XLVIII, 1919, p. 45.

king of a Himālayan district, two of whose inscriptions found at Bodh-Gayā bear the dates 51 and 74 of the Lakṣmaṇasena Era.<sup>1</sup>

In his *Catalogue of Palm-leaf and Selected Paper Manuscripts belonging to the Darbar Library, Nepal*, MM. Paṇḍit Hara prasād Śāstrī notices some fifty-seven manuscripts which contain colophons dated in the Lakṣmaṇa Saṁvat, ranging from the year 91 (in the manuscript No. 400, p. 15) to the year 558 (No. 1076 [९९], p. 31). Most of these manuscripts are written in Maithila (Northern Bihāri) characters and the earliest dates (91 and 116) are found in the Maithila manuscripts. The evidence of these records and that of the Bodh-Gayā and the Jānibighā inscriptions leaves no room for doubt that the earliest use of the Lakṣmaṇasena Era was confined to the province of Bihār.

In his note on "Trikuṭa and the so-called Kalachuri or Chedi Era,"<sup>2</sup> Dr. Fleet observes: "Any era may be introduced into a country in which it was not founded. But no era can have been founded in a country in which it was never used." We have seen that the Lakṣmaṇasena Era was never used in Bengal by its alleged founders, the Sena kings of Vijayapura. The earliest use of it was confined to Bihār where we have epigraphic evidence of the existence of a line of Sena kings who actually use the era. It is fair to conclude from this that the origin of the Lakṣmaṇasena Era is to be sought not in the Sena dynasty of Vijayapura (Bengal) but in the Sena dynasty of Pīṭhī (Bihār). King Jayasena was ruling in the year 83 of this era. His father, king Buddhasena, was a contemporary of Aśokachalla who lived in the years 51 and 74 of this era.

<sup>1</sup> Kielhorn, 'A List of the Inscriptions of Northern India'; Ins. Nos. 576 and 577, *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. V, Appendix, p. 79.

<sup>2</sup> *J.R.A.S.*, 1905, p. 568.

The parts of the Bodh-Gayā and Jānībighā inscriptions which contain the dates 51, 74 and 83 run as follows<sup>1</sup> :—

*Śrīmal-Lakhvana (kshmaṇa)-senasy*

= *ātītarājye Saṃ 51.*

*Śrīmal-Lakṣmaṇa-sena-deva-pādānām*

= *atītarājye Saṃ 74.*

*Lakṣmaṇa-senasy* = *ātītarājye Saṃ 83.*

The most important point in these dates is the use of the word *atīta*. Professor Kielhorn remarks :

“During the reign of Lakshmaṇasena the years of his reign would be described *Śrīmal-Lakṣmaṇa-sena-deva-pādānām rājye* (or *pravardhamāna-vijayarājye*) *Saṃvat*, after his death the phrase would be retained, but *atīta* prefixed to the word *rājye*, to show that, although the years were still counted from the commencement of the reign of Lakshmaṇasena, that reign itself was a thing of the past.”<sup>2</sup> The founder of the Lakṣmaṇasena Era whose reign was a thing of the past in the year 51 (= A.D. 1170) cannot be identified with Lakṣmaṇasena of Bengal, the son and successor of the author of the *Dānasāgara* and the *Adbhuta-sāgara*, who was driven out of Nudīah by Muhammad bin Bakhtyār at some date subsequent to the taking of Delhi by the Muhammadans in A.H. 589, which is practically equivalent to A.D. 1193, and prior to Muhammad’s

<sup>1</sup> *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XLVIII, 1919, p. 171. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XII, pp. 29-30.

<sup>2</sup> *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XIX, p. 2. The analogy of the Gayā Inscription of Govindapāla (V. 1232) suggests that like *gatarājya* of that record, *atīta-rājya* can have no reference to any change resulting from the Muslim conquest.

Cf. Bhandarkar’s *List of Inscriptions of Northern India*, No. 439 (*Sri-Vikrama-kāl-ātīta*); No. 346 (*Mālaveśa-gata-vatsara*); No. 1112 (*Saka-nṛpater-atīta abdāl*). In these cases *atīta*, etc. does not indicate the existence of two Vikrama or Saka era.

expedition into the hills of the N.E. frontier, called Tibbat (Tibet) by the author of the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Nāsirī*, which took place in A.H. 601 (August 1204-August 1205).

If the founder of the Lakṣmaṇasena Era was not identical with king Lakṣmaṇasena of Bengal, he must have been the founder of the Sena dynasty of Pīṭhī.<sup>1</sup> This explains why his reckoning is perpetuated by king Jayasena of Pīṭhī, but is never used by any Sena king of Bengal, not even by Viśvarūpasena and Keśavasena, the sons and immediate successors of king Lakṣmaṇa of Bengal. This also explains why the era is used in the records of Bodh-Gayā and Mithilā from the first century of its existence, but never appears in a Bengali manuscript till 171 years have elapsed from the time of the founder. The era is not connected with a Gauda king till the year 432.

<sup>1</sup> For a Buddhist Lakṣmaṇasena, cf. *History of Bengal* (Dacca University), p. 358 and n. 3.



## CHAPTER XV

### SOME ASPECTS OF THE ANCIENT INDIAN SOCIAL ORGANIZATION\*

Every civilized nation of the world has its own distinct type of polity. The factors determining the social and socio-political organization are, however, not the same in all lands. We find one set of principles behind the division of the Babylonians into the *Awilum* (noble), the *Mushkenum* (humbler folk), and the slave; another accounts for the classification of Iranians into *Athravas* (priests), *Rathaesthas* (warriors), etc. A third set of ideas is at the bottom of the distinction in Athens between Eupatrids (nobles), the Geomori (husbandmen), and the Demiurgi (artisans). We may also refer to the division of the early Romans into Patricians and Plebs.

The classification of Indians who follow the Hindu discipline is said to rest on *varṇa* and *jāti*, colour and birth. *Varṇa* or colour, in the sense of a pigment of the skin or ethnic origin, was undoubtedly a factor of primary importance in the early Vedic polity. Mention may be made in this connection of the distinction between the fair complexioned (*Śvītnya*)<sup>1</sup> Aryans and the darkskinned aborigines called *Dāsa* or *Dasyu*. The high-blown Aryan of the *Rigveda*, probably the earliest literary monument of the Indo-Aryans, never forgets that his own colour is distinct from that of the *Dāsa*.<sup>2</sup> Other distinctions are also alluded to. The *Dāsa-Dasyus* are 'noseless' (*anāsa*) and of 'hostile speech'. They have little faith in Aryan gods and sacrifices,

\*Based on a lecture "delivered at the Rāmakṛishṇa Mission Institute of Culture on August 21, 1943.

<sup>1</sup> *Ved. Ind.*, I. 356.

<sup>2</sup> I. 104, 2; III, 34, 9.

and were probably worshippers of the phallus.<sup>1</sup> Divergences of mythology and mode of worship are frequently adverted to.<sup>2</sup>

It is clear that we have here a division of the people into two broad groups on the basis of ethnic and, at the same time, of cultural differences. As a result, however, of assimilation through inter-marriage with peoples outside the Vedic pale, and other processes, a number of blue-blooded Aryans must have in course of time lost their original complexion, and thus the old distinction of the people into the *Ārya-varṇa* and the *Dāsa-varṇa* gradually lost its primary significance excepting in outlying tracts like Yona and Kamboja (*Majjhima*, II. 149). Moreover, the word *varṇa* soon came to be applied to four, instead of two, social groups. This was the direction towards which ancient Indian society was moving in the period represented by the later Vedic texts. Treatises like the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*<sup>3</sup> distinctly refer to *chatvāro varṇāḥ* or the four 'colours', i.e., social classes or grades. These *varṇas* are usually mentioned as (a) *Brahman*, *Brāhmaṇa*, or *Deva*; (b) *Rājan*, *Rājanya*, or *Kshatriya*; (c) *Vaiśya* or *Ārya*; and (d) *Śūdra*, roughly answering, perhaps, to the *Chañḍāla* of the *Chhāndogya Upaniṣad*<sup>4</sup> and the *Dāsa-Dasyu* of earlier texts. But the relative precedence of the four grades was rather indeterminate in the early period. The *Atharvaveda*<sup>5</sup> and the *Vājasaneyi Samhitā*<sup>6</sup> of the *Yajurveda*, while speaking of the four classes, gives the *Śūdra* the third place in the order of

<sup>1</sup> Cf. VII. 21. 5; X. 99. 3.

<sup>2</sup> I. 33. 4-5; IV. 16. 9; V. 7. 10; 42. 9; VIII. 70. 10; X. 22 7-8, etc.

<sup>3</sup> V. 5. 4. 9; VI. 4. 4. 13; cf. *Ved. Ind.*, II, p. 247.  
V. 10. 7.

<sup>4</sup> XIX. 32. 8.

<sup>5</sup> XXVI. 2; cf. *Ved. Ind.*, II. 252 for other references.

enumeration, and the Ārya or Vaiśya the fourth. The *Maitrāyaṇi Samhitā*<sup>1</sup> places the Vaiśya before the Rājanya. The *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa*<sup>2</sup> distinctly speaks of the superiority of the Kshatriya over all other classes, *tasmāt kṣatrāt paraṃ nāsti*. That the *chaturvarṇa* system, as distinguished from the older two-fold division into Āryas and Dāsa-Dasyus, did not entirely rest on birth seems to be proved by such Vedic stories as that of the sage Kavaśha who apparently ranked as a Brāhmaṇa, but was alleged to have been born of a Dāsī or Dāsa woman.<sup>3</sup> A famous *Rigvedic*<sup>4</sup> poet-sage (Kāru) had for his parents, or according to another interpretation, children, a physician (*bhīṣak*) and a grinder of corn (*upala-prakṣiṇī*). The lady mentioned last appears at any rate to have pursued an occupation fit for plebeians. According to the *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa*<sup>5</sup> king Janaka who belonged to the Rājanya-Kṣatra class became a Brāhmaṇa by virtue of his superior knowledge. The same *Brāhmaṇa*<sup>6</sup> adds that some of the king's ministers were Śūdras.

The case of Kavaśha Ailusha clearly suggests that admixture of Aryan and non-Aryan elements was not unknown in later Vedic society. It is, therefore, clear that social divisions (*chaturvarṇa*) at this period cannot be explained simply in terms of pure ethnic extraction. Some Vedic texts attempt a distinction between the white (*śukla*) Brāhmaṇa and Vaiśya, and the swarthy (*dhūmra*) and dark Rājanya and Śudra.<sup>7</sup> The point of difference is empha-

<sup>1</sup> IV. 4. 9; cf. *Ved. Ind.*, II. 252 n 49.

<sup>2</sup> XIV. 4. 2. 23.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the case of the dark-complexioned sage (Kṛiṣṇa) Dvaipāyana Vyāsa born of a fishermaid according to the *Mahābhārata*.

<sup>4</sup> IX. 112. 3.

<sup>5</sup> XI. 6. 2. 10; cf. *Ved. Ind.*, II. 262.

<sup>6</sup> V. 3. 2. 2; *Ved. Ind.*, II. 390 n. 21.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. *Ved. Ind.*, II. 247.

sized by reference to the contrast presented by day and night. The authors in question must have noticed men and women lacking the Aryan 'colour' not only in the Śūdras but even in the aristocratic *Rājanya* class. One is reminded of the complexion of epic heroes and heroines, Rāma, Kṛiṣṇa-Vāsudeva, Arjuna, and Draupadī-Kṛiṣṇā.

Diversity of 'colour' did not moreover blind the eyes of the Vedic sages to a proper appreciation of the underlying unity of the social organism, nay of the whole universe. In the domain of religion and philosophy, the many gods were being synthesized into one supreme reality (cf. 'To what is One, the poets give many a name,' 'That One alone breathed,' 'Brahman is all', *sarvam khalvidam Brahma*).<sup>1</sup> In a similar way the conception of an ultimate unity that absorbed the manifoldness of the social structure, makes its appearance as early as the tenth *maṇḍala* of the *Rigveda*. In the *Puruṣasūkta*, all the four social classes are represented as having their origin and being in the same *Puruṣa*. 'The Brāhmaṇa was his mouth; the *Rājanya* was made his arms; the Vaiśya constituted his thighs; the Śūdra sprang from his feet.' The account, as already pointed out by several scholars, bears on its face the stamp of allegory.

The Brāhmaṇa exercised his vocal organ in chanting hymns, the *Rājanya* employed his strong arms in defending his country and people; the tillers and traders, Vaiśyas, were the mainstay of society as the thighs are of the human body; the Śūdras had to make large use of their feet for a due performance of their plebeian duties. The connection of the Śūdra with the feet of the Supreme One need not by itself imply any social inferiority. The medieval Śūdra kings of the Andhra country point out that the sanctifying stream of the Ganges springs, like people of their own caste,

<sup>1</sup> *Rig.* I. 164. 46; X. 129; *Chhândogya Upaniṣad*, III. 14. 1.

from the lotus-feet of Sauri, i.e., Vishṇu the Supreme Being.<sup>1</sup> The most significant fact in the *Puruṣasūkta* is the absence of any reference to tegumental or ethnic difference as the basis of the classification of society. Members of the four social grades are represented as integral parts of the same organism, albeit with different functions. Thus we have in the famous hymn, which is the Magna Charta of the Hindu social polity, recognition of the organic unity of society with implied functional differences. It has been rightly pointed out by scholars in connection with a few other hymns that the word Brāhmaṇa at times suggests something peculiar to the *individual* and denotes a person *distinguished for genius or virtue*<sup>2</sup> or *elevated by special characteristics to receive the gift of inspiration*.<sup>3</sup>

As centuries rolled by, a large number of occupational or professional groups formed within the bosom of society. From ages past people in this country have shown a marked tendency to follow the traditional calling of their forbears. Many members of the occupational groups preferred the ancestral avocation. This tendency, together with other factors such as the admission into the Brahminical polity of new tribes and clans, sometimes from well-defined geographical areas, with their own ideas about *mana* ('a power and influence, not physical, and in a way supernatural'), and rules regarding connubium and commensality, may have been responsible for the wide vogue, side by side with *varṇa*, of the important word *jāti* which primarily meant 'birth,' but later, by an extension of the sense, also a social group the membership of which was supposed to be based on *birth*. With the gradual crystallization of such groups into exclusive and inelastic units to which the designation

<sup>1</sup> Cf. तत्र चतुर्थो वर्णः शौरिः पादपद्मसंभवी जयति ।

यस्य सृष्टजा स्ववन्तो दिभिः प्रवाहेः पुनाति भुवनानि ॥ (*Ep. Ind.* III. 61, 64).

<sup>2</sup> X, 107. 6.

<sup>3</sup> X. 125. 5.

*caste* properly applies, the importance of *birth* as the main determining factor in social classification was recognized by a notable fraternity of law-givers and publicists. The institution styled *varṇa* at times comprised several such *jātis* or castes.<sup>1</sup> It was not unnatural for jurists of the type mentioned above, to attribute to the bigger social unit (*viz.*, the *varṇa*) characteristics of the *jātis* of which it was believed to be an agglomeration. Soon the two concepts of *varṇa* and *jāti* got confused, and the terms came sometimes to be used synonymously.

There were, however, leaders of thought who viewed matters from a different angle. They pointed to a special import of the fourfold social division (*chaturvarṇa*), as distinguished, on the one hand, from the dualism of the early Vedic period and, on the other, from the new organization of infinitesimal birth-groups or *jātis*. According to them, the *chaturvarṇa* system had absolutely nothing to do with *jāti* or birth, but was broad-based on character and conduct.

In post-Vedic literature, especially in the epics, two currents of thought—one basing social distinction on birth, the other on *vr̥tta* (conduct)—are found running in parallel streams. The theory of the first group of writers which holds the field in large measure even in our own times, and is represented in such epic passages as *yena jātaḥ sa eva saḥ*,<sup>2</sup> is too well known to need any elaboration. But even to this school, birth implied by the expressions *jāti* and *janman* does not in all cases refer only to a physical fact, but has sometimes a cultural and spiritual significance, as is clearly suggested by the use of the word *dvija*, which points to a second (non-material) birth, and the term *santati*, spiritual offspring. It may further be noted that social status claimed on the basis of birth alone was not held in any great esteem as the disparaging expressions *Brahma-*

<sup>1</sup> *Manu*, X. 48.

<sup>2</sup> *Mbh.*, XII. 296. 3.

*bandhu*, *Rājanya-bandhu* and *Kshatra-bandhu*<sup>1</sup> very clearly suggest.

The exponents of a higher thought never forgot the essential evenness and unity of society. They based social status not on the accident of birth but on the spiritual quality and activities of man and boldly proclaimed the truth that 'there is nothing nobler than man' (*guhyanī Brahma tadidaṁ vo bravāmi na mānuṣāchchreṣṭhataram hi kiñchit*).<sup>2</sup>

The sense in which the epics understood the term *varṇa*, presents interesting features. The colours of the Brāhmaṇa, Kṣatriya, Vaiśya, and Śūdra is said to have been white, red, yellow, and black respectively. But it is emphasized that there is no essential difference (*viśeṣa*) amongst the *varṇas*, as originally all men were Brāhmaṇas or emanations from Brahman. They were, however, grouped into grades according to complexion based on character and conduct. The idea is said to be that the physical complexion of a man is conditioned by his spiritual nature and deeds.

ब्राह्मणानां सितो वर्णः क्षत्रियाणां तु लोहितः ।  
 वैश्यानां पीतको वर्णः शूद्राणामसितस्तथा ॥  
 न विशेषोऽस्ति वर्णानां सर्वं ब्राह्मिदं जगत् ।  
 ब्रह्मणा पूर्वसृष्टं हि कर्मभिर्वर्णतां गतम् ॥  
 कामभोगप्रियास्तीक्ष्णाः क्रोधनाः प्रियसाहसाः ।  
 त्यक्तस्वधर्मा रक्तांगास्ते द्विजाः क्षत्रतां गताः ॥  
 गोभ्यो वृत्तिं समास्थाय पीताः कृष्युपजीविनः ।  
 स्वधर्माच्चानुतिष्ठन्ति ते द्विजा वैश्यतां गताः ॥

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Ved.*, *Ind.*, II, 116; *Chhā. Up.*, V. 3. 5; Pargiter, *Dynasties of the Kali Age*, p. 22.

<sup>2</sup> *Mbh.*, XII. 299. 20 ; cf. *Homo sum ; humani nil a me alienum puto* (Terence).

हिंसानुतप्रिया कृष्णाः सर्वकर्मोपजीविनः ।

कृष्णाः शौचपरिभ्रष्टास्ते द्विजाः शूद्रतां गताः ॥

इत्येतैः कर्मभिर्व्यस्ता द्विजा वर्णान्तरं गताः ॥ etc.<sup>1</sup>

Nilakanṭha says,

सितः स्वच्छः सत्त्वगुणः प्रकाशात्मा शमदमादिस्वभावः । लोहितो रजोगुणः प्रवृत्त्यात्मा शौर्यतेजआदिस्वभावः । पीतकः रजस्तमोभ्यामिश्रः कृष्यादिहीनकर्मप्रवर्तकः । असितः कृष्ण आवरणात्मा तमोगुणः स्वतः प्रकाशप्रवृत्तिहीनः शकटवत् परम्रेयः ॥

It is to be noted that the above theory not only discards the question of birth as the basis of the division into *varṇas*, but actually points to the identity of origin of all the four *varṇas*.

In the *Śrīmadbhagavadgītā-parvādhyāya*<sup>2</sup> of the *Mahābhārata*, Vāsudeva-Kṛiṣṇa says in very clear terms that the classification of the people into four *varṇas* is based on *guṇa-karma*, i.e., spiritual quality and conduct. In another context<sup>3</sup> the god Śiva is represented as quoting a saying of Lord Brahman which declares :

एभिस्तु कर्मभिर्देवि शुभैराचरितैस्तथा ।

शूद्रो ब्राह्मणतां याति वैश्यः क्षत्रियतां व्रजेत् ॥

\* \* \* \* \*

कर्मभिः शुचिभिर्देवि शुद्धात्मा विजितेन्द्रियः ।

शूद्रोऽपि द्विजवत् सेव्य इति ब्रह्माब्रवीत् स्वयम् ॥

\* \* \* \* \*

न योनिर्नापि संस्कारो न श्रुतं न च संततिः ।

कारणानि द्विजत्वस्य वृत्तमेव तु कारणम् ॥

सर्वोऽयं ब्राह्मणो लोके वृत्तेन तु विधीयते ।

वृत्ते स्थितस्तु शूद्रोऽपि ब्राह्मणत्वं नियच्छति ॥

<sup>1</sup> *Mbh.*, XII. 188. 5, 10-14 (with Nilakanṭha's commentary).

<sup>2</sup> Ch. IV. 13. Cf. XVIII. 42 ff.

<sup>3</sup> *Mbh.*, XIII. 143. 26, 48, 50-51, 59.



एतस्मै गुह्यमाख्यातं यथा शूद्रो भवेद्द्विजः ।

ब्राह्मणो वा च्युतो धर्माद्यथा शूद्रत्वमाप्नुते ।

The verses quoted above go definitely to prove that, according to a very important school of thought, the *chatur-varṇa* system was not based on birth, performance of rites and ceremonies, sacred knowledge or spiritual succession,<sup>2</sup> but exclusively on *vr̥tta* or conduct. A Brāhmaṇa might be degraded to the status of a Sūdra and a Sūdra might be elevated to that of a Brāhmaṇa by following particular modes of social behaviour. The words attributed to Vāsudeva (Vishṇu), Śiva and Brahman, the three manifestations of the supreme Spirit according to Hindu belief, cannot be regarded as less binding than the opinion and *obiter dicta* of law-givers and jurists of less exalted rank. Similar passages regarding conduct as the basis of the *varṇa* division are found in different parts of the *Mahābhārata*.<sup>3</sup>

Cf. सत्यं दानं क्षमा शीलमानुशंस्यं तपोवृणा ।

दृश्यन्ते यत्र नागेन्द्र स ब्राह्मण इति स्मृतः ॥

\* \* \* \*

शूद्रे तु यद्भवेल्लक्ष्म द्विजे तच्च न विद्यते ।

न वै शूद्रो भवेच्छूद्रो ब्राह्मणो न च ब्राह्मणः ॥

यस्यैतल्लक्ष्यते सर्वं वृत्तं स ब्राह्मणः स्मृतः ।

यस्यैतन्न भवेत् सर्वं तं शूद्रमिति निर्दिशेत् ॥

\* \* \* \*

कृतकृत्याः पुनर्वर्णा यदि वृत्तं न विद्यते ।

Nilakaṇṭha rightly points out :

शूद्रोऽपि क्षमाद्युपेतो ब्राह्मण एव ब्राह्मणोऽपि कामाद्युपेतः शूद्र एवेत्यर्थः ।

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Manu*, IV. 245 : ब्राह्मणः श्रेष्ठतामिति प्रत्यवायेन शूद्रताम् ।

and IX. 335. अचिररक्तशुश्रूषुर्न दुर्वागनङ्गमतः ।

ब्राह्मणाद्याश्रयो नित्यसुरक्तो जातिमश्रुते ॥

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, V. 230.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. III. 180. 21, 25-26, 36.

But the learned commentator's interpretation of the word *vṛitta* as *vaidika-saṁskāra* is rendered implausible by the great epic itself<sup>1</sup> where *vṛitta* is clearly distinguished from *saṁskāra*, which includes *vaidika-saṁskāra*. The reference to *vṛitta* in connection with Sūdras who were precluded from the performance of Vedic rites, excludes the possibility of its meaning Vedic *saṁskāra*. While commenting on *Mbh.*, XII. 189. 8., Nilakaṇṭha further says :

धर्म एव वर्णविभागे कारणं न जातिरित्यर्थः—

‘righteousness and not birth is at the root of the *varṇa* division.’ The views attributed to the Trinity in the *Gitā* and the *Sāntiparvan* receive a striking confirmation from the *Vanaparvan*. According to this Book,<sup>2</sup> the gods accept as Brāhmaṇas only those persons who possess the requisite spiritual quality. (Cf. यः क्रोधमोहौ त्यजति तं देवा ब्राह्मणं विदुः etc.). The *Mahābhārata*<sup>3</sup> actually refers to a number of personages such as Ārśhṭishena, Sindhudvīpa, Devāpi, and Viśvāmitra who were originally not Brāhmaṇas, but were elevated to Brahmanahood on account of their spiritual worth.

Cf. यत्राष्टिषेणः कौरव्य ब्राह्मण्यं संशितव्रतः ।

तपसा महता राजन् प्राप्तवान् ऋषिसत्तमः ॥

सिन्धुद्वीपश्च राजर्षिर्देवापिश्च महातपाः ।

ब्राह्मण्यं कृधवान् यत्नं विद्वामितस्तथा मुनिः ॥

The possibility of a change of *varṇa* is also recognized by the supplement to the *Mahābhārata* known as the *Hari-vamśa* :

नाभागरिष्टपुत्रौ द्वौ वैश्यौ ब्राह्मणतां गतौ ।<sup>4</sup>

Even the *Manusmṛhitā* which, in several passages prescribes a more or less rigid system of caste based on

<sup>1</sup> XIII. 143. 50-51.

<sup>2</sup> Ch. 205. 33-38,

<sup>3</sup> IX. 39. 34-35.

<sup>4</sup> Verse 658; *var. lect.* (Vaṅgavāsī edition, X. 0). नाभागरिष्टपुत्रश्च  
अत्रिया वैश्यतां गताः.

birth, could not altogether ignore the importance of *vr̥itta* or or *guṇa-karma*. It is clearly stated in this work<sup>1</sup> that a Brāhmaṇa becomes a Śūdra by following a particular course of action. It is added that the son of a Brāhmaṇa is not a Brāhmaṇa simply by virtue of his birth. If he is negligent of his duties, he is no more than a *vr̥atyā*, one fallen in social status.

The following verses, also, deserve notice :

शूद्रायां ब्राह्मणाज्जातः श्रेयसा चेत् प्रजायते ।  
 अश्रेयान् श्रेयसीं जातिं गच्छत्यासप्तमाद्युगात् ॥  
 शूद्रो ब्राह्मणतामेति ब्राह्मणश्चैति शूद्रताम् ।  
 क्षत्रियाज्जातमेवन्तु विद्याद्वैश्यात्तथैव च ॥<sup>2</sup>

The *Manusmṛhitā*<sup>3</sup> further describes how various tribes and clans (*jātayah*) belonging to the Kṣatriya *varṇa* were gradually degraded to the status of *Vṛiṣalas*, deviators from approved social conduct, as a result of their neglect of prescribed duties. It is to be noted that we have in this context reference to a plurality of *jātis* included within the same *varṇa*, thus pointing to the difference between the two concepts, *jāti* and *varṇa*. The social status conferred by *varṇa* might be changed, even according to this prince of law-givers, through neglect of duties of a particular character.

It may be added that certain authorities regarded devotion to God as the principal factor that counted in determining the social position of man. According to this view, even barbarians and outcasts were worthy of honour if only they were devoted to the Lord. The *Svargakhanda*<sup>4</sup> of the *Padmapurāṇa* has the following verses :

<sup>1</sup> *Manu*, Ch. IV, 245.

<sup>2</sup> *Manu*, X. 64-65.

<sup>3</sup> X. 43.

<sup>4</sup> *Vaṅgavāsī* edition, XV. 152; XXIV. 11.

वैष्णवो वर्णबाह्योऽपि पुनाति भुवनत्रयम् ॥

\* \* \* \*

पुक्कशः श्वपचो वाऽपि ये चान्ये स्लेच्छजातयः ।

तेऽपि वन्द्या महाभागा हरिपादैकसेवकाः ॥

The liberal thought of the *Mahābhārata* finds support in certain passages of the sister epic. There was no bar to the attainment of the status of a *maharṣi* for a man even of mixed Vaiśya-Sūdra extraction. To this category belonged the son of the blind sage who figures in one of the most tragic episodes of the *Rāmāyaṇa*. He is represented as versed in the *śāstras* though born of a Sūdra mother and Vaiśya father : शूद्रायामस्मि वैश्येन जातो नरवराधिप.<sup>1</sup> Guha who was a Niṣāda is described as a *Rājan* and is treated as a *confrere* by prince Rāma sprung from one of the proudest of the Kṣatriya lines.<sup>2</sup> Śabarī, doubtless belonging to a tribe branded as *Dasyu* in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*, is not only called *siddhā*, *tapodhanā* and *tāpasī*, but is allowed to touch the feet of Rāma and offer him *āchamanīya* and food.<sup>3</sup> The above sections of the *Rāmāyaṇa* breathe an atmosphere that offers a striking contrast to that of the story of Śambuka as given in the supplementary book, doubtless of a later age, styled the *Uttarakāṇḍa*. Here we find a Sūdra forfeiting his life for the offence of performing penances. It is further stated that in the *Tretā* age only Brāhmaṇas and Kṣatriyas could become *tapasvins*, not Vaiśyas and Sūdras.

In recalling the story of the martyred child-sage of Vaiśya-Sūdra extraction, it may not be out of place to say a few words about the social concept, *varṇa-saṅkara*. People coming under that category were usually regarded with disapproval. The term is often taken to mean the

<sup>1</sup> *Rāmāyaṇa*, II. 63. 51 ; 64. 1 and 32.

<sup>2</sup> *Rām.* 50. 32 and 36.

<sup>3</sup> *Rām.* III. 74. 6-7, 18.

offspring of a mixed marriage. But it should be noted that mixed marriage when sanctioned by law and usage cannot fairly be included among the three causes specially mentioned by Manu<sup>1</sup> as giving rise to the *varṇa-saṅkara*, viz. *vyabhichāra* or illicit intercourse, *avedyā-vedana* or marrying a girl in violation of law (e.g., incest hinted at in the *Rigvedic* story of Yama and Yamī and the tale of the Śākya in Buddhist literature) and *svakarma-tyāga* or neglect of one's appointed duties.

Cf. व्यभिचारेण वर्णानामवेद्यावेदनेन च ।

स्वकर्मणां च त्यागेन जायन्ते वर्णसंकराः ॥

The *Gītā*<sup>2</sup> also emphasizes the ethical aspect of the matter in the passage—

स्त्रीषु दुष्टासु वर्ण्ये जायते वर्णसंकरः ॥

*Varṇa-saṅkara* in reality suggests social anarchy, as *mātsyanyāya* connotes political chaos. The concept should not be confounded with that underlying inter-caste or inter-tribal marriage sanctioned by law or usage. Gautamiputra Śātakarṇi, emperor of the Deccan, who claims to have been a Brāhmaṇa and a ruler who put an end to *varṇa-saṅkara*, is known to have had matrimonial relationship with the Śakas of Western India.

To conclude, the higher thought of the country meant the *varṇa* system of ancient India to be a code of social and socio-ethical discipline. Its basis according to this view was *guṇa-karma* or *vr̥tta*, spiritual quality and conduct, and not mere birth or ceremonial correctitude.

A man born in a higher caste could be degraded even to the status of a Śūdra when his unrighteous acts demanded this punishment. Similarly, a man born in a lower caste was raised through his virtues to a higher social status.

<sup>1</sup> X. 24.

<sup>2</sup> I. 40.

That flexible code of social discipline which brought unity out of diversity, tended to degenerate in the hands of certain writers into a watertight set of rules based on birth and not character and conduct, thus sapping the dynamic force of Indian society and reducing it to a stagnant state.<sup>1</sup>

It is wrong to invoke the authority of the *Mānava Dharmaśāstra* as the last word in social matters, as there were other authorities of equal or even greater weight whose point of view was different. 'There is nothing nobler than *Mānuṣa*,' whatever may be his birth or rank. This sums up the higher thought of India.

<sup>1</sup> Summary in *Modern Review*, Sept. 1943, p. 174.

## CHAPTER XVI

### THE TAPESTRY OF ANCIENT INDIAN HISTORY\*

My first words must be expressive of a most cordial welcome to the distinguished band of scholars, investigators and lovers of learning whom I am privileged to see around me to-day. I am using no conventional words when I tell you how much I value this opportunity of serving my co-workers and fellow students. It is the kindness that I have often received from my *confrères* that emboldens me to undertake a responsibility which, but for their goodwill and co-operation, it would be beyond my power to discharge.

We meet to-day in the Deccan—*Agastyamuniyyotsnā-pavitrē Dakṣiṇāpathe*—in the historic city besprinkled by the waters of the Musi, endowed with the mural crown by the Qutbshāhī sultans of Golconda, and rendered illustrious by the far-famed house of Āsaf Jāh. The fourth largest city in Bhāratavarṣa, Bhāgnagar or Hyderābād, as it has been styled since the middle ages, is the metropolis of a realm which embraces within its boundaries the caves of Ajaṇṭā and Ellora, the shrines at Hanamkoṇḍa and Tūljāpur the mosques of Bodhan and Gulbarga, the capital cities of Paithān and Warangal, the ramparts and battlements of Māhūr and Rāichūr, of Mudgal and Naldrug, of Daulatābād and Bīdar, of Parenda and Golconda. The recorded history of the people, whose hospitality we enjoy to-day, dates back to the age of the Ṛgvedic *Brāhmanas*. Beautiful monasteries, charming frescoes, solemn temples, lofty minārs, gorgeous palaces, splendid *madrāsas* and majestic mosques added lustre to the names of the successive dynasties that presided over the destinies of the land in bygone times—

\*Presidential Address (Section 1), delivered at the Indian History Congress, Fifth Session, Hyderabad, Deccan, December, 1941.

the Sātavāhanas, the Vākāṭakas, the Cālukyas, the Rāṣṭra-kūṭas, the Kākatīyas, the Bahmanids—to name only a few of them. The monuments that they have bequeathed to posterity are no insubstantial pageant that fades leaving not a rack behind. The faith that urged the master-builders to constructive endeavour, the fire that burnt within their soul, are of the people of this land by heritage and may yet add an illumined page to its chequered annals.

But here I recall to my mind the admonition of a high authority, presiding over an all-India gathering of scholars. “The chief duty of a president is to keep silent and to listen.” This maxim claims a hoary antiquity as it seems to have been followed in the main by the *kulapatis* in the gemotes of the heroic age that met to hearken to “stirring tales of war and moil,” to

*itivṛttam narendrāṇām*

*ṛṣiṇāṅca mahātmanām.*

The procedure preferred by the *sabhāpatis* of later generations named in the *Kāvya Mīmāṃsā* may not have been much different. What a welcome relief would it have been for me to tread in their footsteps. But gone are those halcyon days. We have to face the iron laws in an iron time. It has been the custom in these congresses and conferences for the president either to address to the assembled scholars a discourse upon some subject of importance or review in outline the activities of those who in the recent past continued the work of tracing the threads which have gone to the making of the multicoloured tapestry of Indian history.

The presentation of the briefest outline cannot fail to take note of the irretrievable loss we have sustained by the passing away of not a few of the great figures that towered like tritons in our midst. Tagore, poet, artist, essayist, philosopher, prophet of a new vision, was at the same time



a keen student of Indian History and a revealer in his own inimitable manner of the inner soul of this ancient people. Dr. Sir Ganganath Jha, scholar, educationist and administrator, has left works that are indispensable to the student of social and legal history. Sir George Grierson, linguist and philologist, made brilliant contributions to the study of the history of languages and the evolution of religion in India. Shams-ul-Ulema Muhammad Hidayet Hussain, teacher and investigator, whose benign smile is to me a memory to be treasured, dived deep into Arabic and Persian lore and threw a flood of light on many problems of our country's past.

The transformation of the All-India Modern History Congress into the Indian History Congress whose horizon was no longer bounded by the limits of the modern age, but embraced within its orb all epochs of Indian History, Ancient, Mediaeval as well as Modern, closed the eventful century that had been ushered in by the publication of R̥gvedic Texts by Friedrich Rosen and the unravelling of the mysteries of the Brāhmī alphabet by James Prinsep. The years that have since passed by have, on the whole, seen substantial progress in the onward march of historical research in several directions. The work of resuscitating the past and of chronicling the kaleidoscopic changes that marked the annals of our country have gone apace. To the aid of the historian have come the spade of the archaeological explorer, the discerning eye of the trained numismatist and the patient scholarship of the student of Anthropology, Mythology, Comparative Religion and Philology.

Fruitful works of excavation and exploration have been undertaken not only by the central Department of Archaeology, but by several States including Hyderābād, and non-official bodies in the provinces of British India. The spade is busy in unravelling the secrets of Rāmnapur. Valuable antiquities have been discovered at Rājghāt, Kurkihar,

Baraṅgā, Jāipur and other places. The University of Calcutta has undertaken the exploration of the historic site of Bāṅgarh. The Bāṅgarh excavation and the expansion of the Asutosh Museum which was recently started by the University under the guidance of Dr. Syamaprasad Mookerjee, have been of immense help in giving students of history much-needed lessons in practical Archaeology. The recent collection of art objects in the Museum by Messrs D. P. Ghosh, K. G. Goswami and their co-workers includes notable specimens of sculpture and painting which point to interesting phases in the art tradition of eastern India. The discovery of new images, stone and bronze inscriptions, copper plates and coins through individual enterprise and the effort of universities and other learned bodies, has thrown welcome light on the history of several dynasties including the Sātavāhanas, the Kuṣāṇas, the Vākāṭakas, the Guptas, the Maukharis, the Pālas, the Candras and the early kings of Kāmarūpa who claimed Bhagadatta's lineage.

The keen interest felt in historical studies is well attested by the work of learned societies whose number has multiplied considerably in recent times. Their activities are sometimes persistent, at times remittent, and on occasions rather intermittent. Mention may be made here of the work that is being done not only by the time-honoured Royal Asiatic Society which, like the *nyagrodha*, threw off in the past healthy offshoots in many directions, but also by the Bhārata Itihāsa Samśodhaka Maṇḍala, the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, the Research societies of Bihār and Orissa, Andhra and Karṇāṭaka, the historical societies of the United Provinces, the Punjab, Sind and Mahākosala, the Kāmarūpa Anusandhāna Samiti, the Vaṅgīya Sāhitya Pariṣad, the Varendra Research Society, the Greater India Society, the Mahābodhi Society, the Indian Society of Oriental Art, the Indian Research

Institute, the Rāmakṛṣṇa Mission Institute of Culture, the Veṅkateśvara Oriental Institute, the Numismatic Society, the Bhāratiya Itihāsa Pariṣad and similar bodies.

The literary output of the recent past has not been inconsiderable. Each epoch or aspect of our period claims the attention of a number of scholars and enquirers who have made it the object of their special study. It is a matter for sincere congratulation that some of the contributions come from the pen of ladies. The promising career of one of them, Dr. Minakshi, has been cut short by the cruel hand of death. But others are still amongst us and doing work that merits attention. Two of them, Miss Padma Misra and Miss K. Virji have submitted papers for this section. Another distinguished lady, Miss Karuna Kana Gupta, recently explored the history of the Nāgas while Miss D. N. Bhagvat, Mrs. Jyotirmayee Bose and Dr. P. C. Dharma dealt with Buddhist Monachism, Śaivism and Rāmāyaṇic Studies respectively.

The period coming within the purview of our section extends from the earliest times to 711 A.D. It is not necessary here to discuss the principle followed in suggesting the lower limit. Delimitation of periods is to the historian what parallels of latitude or meridians of longitude are to the geographer—imaginary lines invented for the sake of convenience. One historical period often imperceptibly fades into another. In a country of the size and dimensions of India landmarks that hold good for the entire sub-continent are not easy to find. Nevertheless, the eighth century A.D. did introduce new warps and woofs in its political and cultural texture, specially in the north-west. The preceding ages had seen the birth, efflorescence and transformation of many types of civilisation. History can hardly take any note of the earliest of these, when man first set the stage in India. The story in the present state of our knowledge must open with the dawn of Chalcolithic

culture in the valley of the Indus. Further excavations at the pre-historic sites in this region brought to fuller view the links that bound the ancient civilisation of our country with the contemporaneous culture of Anau and Elam, Sumer and Anatolia, Egypt and Crete. The researches and investigations of Hrozný, Herzfeld, Arthur Keith, Mackay, Frankfort, Corbiaux, Hackin, Carleton and a host of other scholars have emphasised the value, for the elucidation of our own pre-historic antiquities, of the study of the ancient civilisations of Iran, Iraq and the eastern Mediterranean lands. We have acquired a new interest in the golden helmet of Meskalamdug, the Stele of the Vultures of Eannatum, the relics of pre-dynastic Egypt, the seals of the middle kingdom, the vaulting feats pictured in Cretan art, the legends of Gilgamesh and Enkidu, the eagle and the club of Ningirsu, the hymns of Nergal, the representations of the Hittite Teshub and those of the mother goddess at Ephesus and Susa, references to Dakash, Shurish, Maruttash and Shimalia in Kassite documents and lastly to "the ships of Meluhha, the ships of Magan and the ships of Dilmun" which anchored at the quay in the front of Agade in the days of Sargon.

Indus culture claims the close attention of the Archaeological Department. It has attracted investigators like the Rev. Father Heras and many other workers. It may be of interest to our own antiquarians who attempt to determine early chronology, or reconstruct ancient history, on the basis of very late bardic or priestly tradition, and persist in clinging to dynastic designations not supported by contemporary evidence, to know how Assyriologists and Egyptologists treat the king-lists and chronicles of Nur-Ninsubur, Berossos and Manetho, and how attempts at a solution of the riddle of Egyptian writing fared before the discovery of the Rosetta Stone. Diligence and enthusiasm deserve praise and encouragement, but are not likely

to produce the best results unless chastened by critical caution and discerning judgment.

Valuable work in the domain of Iranian studies useful for the student of Indian antiquities has been done by the excavators of the Oriental Institute of the University of Chicago and by the colleagues of Arthur Upham Pope, the learned editor of *A Survey of Persian Art*. It gives me pleasure to refer in this connection to the recent work of Dr. Sukumar Sen which deals with old Persian inscriptions. Important Achaemenian records also find a place in a corpus of inscriptions that is being prepared by Dr. Sircar. An interesting discovery in recent years is that of several stone tablets east of the great palace terrace at Persepolis where Xerxes records his victories in lands in which the *daivas* were worshipped.

Vedic studies have found in recent months workers in Mr. V. M. Apte, Mr. B. S. Upādhyāya, Mr. Pusalkar and others. The Great Epic is being dealt with by Dr. Sukthankar and his colleagues and has recently claimed the attention of Professor H. C. Seth who is already well known for his somewhat daring dissertations on the Maurya period. The light thrown by epigraphy, the early Pali canon and Trans-Gangetic sources on the date and development of the heroic as well the didactic epic needs further exploration.

The early records of the Jains and the Buddhists have been made to yield interesting information by Drs. B. C. Law, Malalasekera, Barua, Prof. K. P. Mitra, Mr. K. P. Jain, and Mr. Ratilal Mehta, and have been utilised by Professor N. N. Ghosh for his monograph on Kauśāmbī.

There are several problems connected with the Nanda and Maurya dynasties that await further investigation. The date of Mahāpadma, the commencement of Candragupta's reign, the age and authenticity of the *Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra*, the identity of Satiyaputra and of Alikasudara,

Aśoka's relations with Suvarnabhūmi, the social organisation of his days, the detailed story of the later Mauryas—to name only a few of them—continue to tantalise the enquirer.

Not much has been done in recent times by Indian scholars, with very few exceptions, by way of exploring the Greek evidence for further elucidation of the history of the pre-Christian centuries for which reliable literary evidence is scanty. Some of the volumes published by the Loeb Classical Library deserve incisive study. In a work of Xenophon, who died about the middle of the fourth century B.C., we have notice of an Indian king who is described as a very wealthy man—a reference that may be compared to the Indian account of the Nandas, the reputed possessors of enormous wealth. The personality of Bindusāra and his solicitude for Greek sophists as well as *Ājīva parivrājakas* deserve attention to appreciate the environment amidst which his more famous successor grew up.

The period of the Bactrian Greeks that followed the disintegration of the Maurya empire is the theme of a very learned and elaborate treatise by W. W. Tarn whose work has invited interesting comments from A. B. Keith, Johnston and Saurindra Nath Ray. The history and chronology of the Seytho-Parthian and Sātavāhana rulers remain much vexed questions. The ghost of Kaniška has not been laid, or the riddle of the eras of 58 B.C. and 78 A.D. solved, to the satisfaction of all. But the note of Dr. Lüders on the era of the *Mahārāja* and *Mahārājarañjātirāja* and the astronomical calculations of Mr. Probodh Chandra Sengupta deserve attention. The problems of the eras used by the Traikūṭakas, the early Gaṅgas of Kalinga and a Kadamba prince at Halsi, also present difficulties, though not all of the same character. Much new information regarding the Kuṣāṇas and the Sātavāhanas has been vouchsafed to us in recent times. The researches of

Mr. M. N. Nagar and Professor V. V. Mirashi may be mentioned in this connection.

Several obscure spaces in the spectrum of Gupta history and the annals of the Vākātakas and the Maukharis remain to be illumined. The researches of Dr. Altekar, Professor Mirashi, Dr. D. C. Ganguly, Dr. Sircar and Messrs. Jagannath, Y. K. Deshpande, Akhil Bandhu Biswas and A. Ghosh merit close study. In regard to the problem of the earliest Guptas of the fourth century A.D. tradition embodied in dramas and works on poetics of a late date, or even in epigraphs composed some five centuries after the incidents, can hardly be given equal weight with contemporary inscriptions and coins. The problem of Bālāditya is scarcely to be solved by ignoring the Sārnāth record of Prakaṭāditya as is done in a recent publication. The relation of the line of Mahārāja Śrī Gupta with Vainyagupta and Kṛṣṇagupta also demands study. The role of the early Guptas and the dynasties with which they are known to have come into contact, in popularising Sanskrit and the cult of "the victorious Bhagavat" in the south, deserves as much study as their endeavour to revive sacrificial rites in the north. Sufficient attention has not, I believe, also been paid to the notice in the Allahabad *praśasti* of the relation of the imperial government in the Ganges valley with the "dwellers in island" in tracing the history of Indian colonial and cultural expansion in the Gupta age. The reference in a Malayan epigraph to a *Mahānāvika* from Raktamṛttikā may be recalled in this connection.

As to the Vākātakas, the need of re-examining some of their known records, and of bringing out the full significance of the term *rājya* used in reference to territorial divisions of their realm, in the light of the Vatsagulma grant, is apparent.

The identity of the Maukhari capital remains, I believe,

still a mystery. Evidence adduced on the point is neither unanimous nor conclusive. Among other important problems may be mentioned the origin and order of succession of the early Pallavas, the earliest chronology of the Gaṅgas of Talakāḍ and the relations of the Gurjaras of the Mahārāja *Karṇānvaya* with those of the *Pratihārānvaya*.

The history of Harṣa, which was elucidated by Drs. Radha Kumud Mookerjee, R. C. Majumdar, Niharranjan Ray, and R. S. Tripathi, has in recent times attracted a good deal of attention and an interesting dissertation has been contributed by Mr. Nalini Nath Das Gupta.

The period from the death of Harṣa to the advent of the vanguard of the army of Hajjāj early in the eighth century A.D. offers another promising field for research.

A notable feature of historical investigation in recent years is the attention paid to provincial history. The Kāmarūpa Anusandhāna Samiti has taken in hand the reconstruction of the past history of Assam. Welcome light is thrown on the early annals of this eastern province by the Baragaṅgā epigraph of Bhūti-varman brought to notice by Dr. Bhattasali of the Dacca Museum. The University of the last-mentioned city is making good progress with a comprehensive history of Bengal with the co-operation of several teachers of the Calcutta University besides other scholars. Shorter dissertations on the province proceed from the pens of Drs. B. C. Sen, Niharranjan Ray, Mr. Adris Banerjee and Mr. P. Paul. The study of the history of eastern India has been facilitated by the new edition of the *Rāmacaritam* with commentaries and an English translation by Drs. Majumdar, Basak and Pandit N. Banerji.

Gujarat claims the attention of Professor H. D. Sankalia and Messrs. D. B. Diskalkar and P. C. Divanji, and Rajput history that of Pandit G. H. Ojha, Dr. H. C. Ray, Pandit Bisheshwar Nath Reu, Mr. Subimal Datta and others. The Central Provinces form the subject of a detailed study by



Professor Mirashi. Orissa has assiduous workers in Messrs. K. C. Panigrahi, P. Acharya, B. Misra, and Kumar B. S. Deo. Parts of the Kanarese Country and South Konkan continue to claim the attention of Dr. Saletore and Mr. Moraes, and Travancore that of Messrs. Poduval, C. Achyuta Menon and their co-workers. The great Andhra country has investigators like Messrs. Krishna Rao, Rama Rao, Subba Rao and Dr. Venkataramanayya. The history of Tamil land is being explored by Dr. Aiyangar, Rao Sahib C. S. Srinivasachari, Professor Nilakantha Sastri, Mr. Dikshitar, Mr. Aravamuthan and their colleagues and co-workers.

In the dim mists of antiquity some scholars discern a movement to India of peoples from Malayan and Polynesian lands. The waves, if they really came from those regions, rolled back, possibly breaking into ripples, in historic times, and some of the most thrilling chapters of our early history are filled by the story of Hindu colonial and cultural expansion in the countries and isles of gold (*Suvarṇabhūmi* and *Suvarṇadvīpa*) beyond the Ganges. These lands are gradually yielding relics which, though not so old as those of Elam and Sumer, have already proved to be of absorbing interest. The history of the little bits of ancient Indian soil set in the silver sea of the Far East, and the neighbouring lands whose shores it laves, is being elucidated with great industry and devotion by Dr. Majumdar, Professor Nilakantha Sastri, Professor Bijan Raj Chatterji, Drs. U. N. Ghoshal and Niharranjan Ray, Mr. Himangsu Sarkar and others.

Geography, which competent critics regard as an indispensable foundation for historical studies, is receiving attention from Drs. Law, S. C. Sarkar and Mr. Sudhakar Chatterji. A geography of India which takes full note of epigraphic evidence is a desideratum. The study of Numismatics, a valuable source of history, and the only

source for the history of certain periods, is being pursued amongst others by Mr. J. N. Banerji, Professor Mirashi, Dr. Altekar, Dr. S. K. Chakravarti, Messrs. Rabischandra Kar and D. D. Kosambi.

There are other branches of history, besides the story of political vicissitudes, which, though hardly capable of vying with the latter in satisfying the crave of the human mind for whatever is exciting and romantic, have nevertheless greater attraction for those who are interested in the evolution of ideas and institutions in the fields of politics, education, sociology, economics, religion and art. The study of Indian polity had absorbed the energy of some of our most distinguished scholars since the publication of the *Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra*. It will doubtless receive a fresh impetus from the publication of the recent works of Professor K. V. Rangaswami Aiyangar, Drs. N. C. Banerji and N. C. Ganguly. Education in ancient India is claiming the attention of Dr. R. K. Mookerjee. Social history is being explored by Drs. R. C. Hazra, J. B. Chowdhury and Mr. Sudhirranjan Das. Economic history has a devoted worker in Mr. Atindra Nath Bose, while religious history is being dealt with by Drs. Barua, Bagchi, N. Dutt, and Mr. Provat Mookerjee. Iconography, a subject closely connected with religious studies, is claiming increased attention in recent years and has attracted the patient industry and penetrating insight of Mr. J. N. Banerji, whose important work on Hindu Iconography will soon be in the hands of scholars. Among other workers in the field mention may be made of Mr. Sarasi Kumar Saraswati and Mr. B. C. Bhattacharyya. Painting, architecture and some of the minor arts have attracted the attention of Mr. G. Yazdani, Mr. O. C. Ganguly and several scholars of the younger generation including Messrs D. P. Ghosh, Saraswati, C. C. Dasgupta and K. K. Ganguli.

The success attained by individual effort is, in not a few cases, encouraging. But this does not obviate the need for discussion and co-operation in conferences like the present one. "Historical thinking", says Acton, "is better than historical learning." It is difficult to conceive of a better method of stimulating thought than personal contact and exchange of ideas amongst scholars, students and enquirers interested in a subject.

But here a question may be asked as to whether historical discussions have any value for the community in the midst of which we live, move and have our being, whether they add anything to material power and the well-being of man. It must be confessed that it is not the function of history to supply food and clothing to the poor or medicine to the sick. A student of history does not practise the commonly understood art of healing, far less that of killing. The grand purpose of history is, as pointed out by Trevelyan, to emancipate man from the doom pronounced upon him at his birth, of life-long imprisonment in a single century and in a single set of material and intellectual circumstances. In the words of Acton and Southey, it enables us to rise above the pressure of time, race and environment and live in the company of the 'mighty minds of old' that no single country or age could produce. The past holds in its bosom a great store-house of knowledge and experience, a mass of material for the delectation of the right-minded, indispensable to the man who, with Burke, wants to avoid a dull uniformity in mischief and the unpitied calamity of being repeatedly caught in the same snare. Historical studies are a powerful solvent of superstition and a useful corrective of misconceptions and exaggerations. To ignore these studies is to live in a twilight of fiction, on a sand-bank of apathy, with the roaring currents of time eddying around, oblivious of the gems deposited by the stream of history, heedless of the

fact that the science of politics, of sociology, the historical romance and the drama are like grains of gold on the beach of the river of history.

Some regard history mainly as a form of literature to charm their leisure, or a prop to buttress time-worn ideas, or a thread on which to string some pre-conceived moral. To be useful history must never sever its relation to hard fact. The living truth about man, both the great and the common folk, must not be discoloured by individual fancy or disfigured by the heat of partisanship. The historian must not project his own broad shadow upon his pages too often so as to blur the picture he has taken so much pain to paint. "That man of merit alone deserves praise," says Kalhaṇa, the eminent historian of ancient India, "whose language, like that of a judge, in recounting the events of the past, has discarded bias as well as prejudice" :

*ślāghyaḥ sa eva guṇavān rāgadveṣabahiṣkṛtā  
bhūtārthakathane yasya stheyasyeva sarasvatī.*

History must be scientific in its method of collecting and collating evidence. But it need not be dull. A harmonious union of scientific precision, literary elegance and artistic skill should be the aim. It has, however, to be admitted that ideal perfection is hard to attain. But the attempt is worth making. If we cannot vie with the man of science in enlarging the command of our species over nature, or with the literary artist in giving solace to the wearied mind or the worried soul, we can at least free it to a certain extent from the trammels of its surroundings and try to make man "the heir of all the ages". He may if he chooses

*From their lessons seek and find  
Instruction with an humble mind.*

He may learn how a great people first becomes conscious of its individuality and develops a soul. How history

ceases to be a tale of isolated adventures, or a narration of the deeds of individuals or small groups engaged in a struggle for bare existence—how it becomes a progressive manifestation of the mind of a nation, the process by which its soul unfolds itself in political and administrative achievement, moral and social regeneration, religious and literary endeavour, scientific and artistic efflorescence. Each great people of antiquity had its own characteristic marks of development. We may recall in this connection the moral fervour of the Hebrew psalmists, the sense of beauty and rhythm that marked Periclean Greece, the love of law and government that characterised ancient Rome, and the perception of unity in diversity that dawned in the India of yore.

The quest for unity with its concomitants of *mettā*, *avihiṣā*, *anukampā*, in a land noted for the extraordinary multiformity of its physical aspect, bewildering variety of its ethnological and linguistic make-up, and wide divergences of its social and religious organisation, gives in my opinion the key to its history. There might have been cross-currents and under-currents but this seems to have been the, or at least one of the, main currents. The poet-theologians of the *Rgveḷa* did not fail to take note of the multiplicity of rivers in the land of *Saptasindhu* all losing themselves in one vast sheet of water. The majestic heights with gold-hued crests, diademed with the starry sky of the north, were synthesised into a single being, Himālaya, compared to Viṣṇu himself in later poetry :—

*sthānc tvām sthāvarātmanām  
Viṣṇum āhur manīṣiṇaḥ.*

All the sacred shrines merge in one holy stream :—

*tathā devanadī ce'yaṁ  
sarvatīrthābhisambhṛtā*

*gaganād gām gatā devī*  
*Gaṅgā sarasatīvarā.*

Transcending the superb mountain, the divine stream, the wonderful panorama of Indian topography, and the surging masses of Indian humanity, was conjured up the vision of a united country to whom the river was but a jewelled necklace (*Gaṅgāmauktikahārīṇī*), the mountains but ear-ornaments (*Himarad-Vindhya-kundalā*) and the inhabitants so many children (*santatiḥ*).

*uttaram yat samudrasya*  
*Himaraddakṣiṇāṇca yat*  
*varṣam tad Bhāratam nāma*  
*Bhāratī yatra santatiḥ.*

It is not merely the geographical unity of the country that came to be realised in the days of yore. The land of *varṇas* and *jātis*, of castes and sub-castes, evolved the concept of the giant *Puruṣa* in whom all the social orders had their being, and the bold declaration is made in the Book of Peace of the Great Epic :

*na viśeṣo'sti varṇānām*  
*sarvam Brāhmanam idaṁ jagat.*

The idea of oneness had its influence also in the sphere of politics. The concept of *Puruṣa* and *Mahāpuruṣa* in the domain of sociology, philosophy and religion, had its counterpart in the idea of the *ekarāt* or *cakravartin*, a universal emperor, the lord of Jambudvīpa.

A warrior duly crowned, the chief of men ;  
 This earth he conquered and then justly ruled,  
 Needing no rod or sword or violence,  
 But ordering all impartially, he caused  
 The clans to grow in fortune, riches, wealth  
 Theirs were all pleasures, his the seven gems.

The idea of such a universal ruler :—*rājā viśvajanīna* as he is called in the Vedas—was apparently before the mind of the Atharvanic poet who wrote the famous laud about Parikṣit. The idea came very near realisation when Aśoka welded together the Magadhas, Yonas, Aparāntas, Andhras and other races inhabiting this land into one political unit. Such a *cakravartin* many of his successors—Khāravela, the imperial Guptas, Harṣa, to name only a few—aspired to be. The *cakravartin* became what he was by *parākrama* tempered by a tender regard for the well-being of all creatures that was enjoined by *dharma*—*porānā pakitī*, the ancient law of India, as it is termed by Aśoka. It is to *parākrama* that the great Maurya attributed his success in making his influence felt throughout Jambudvīpa (*pakamasi hi esa phale*). The famous Allahabad Prasasti speaks of *parākrama* as the only ally and mark of Samudra Gupta (*parākramaikabandhu, parākramāṅka*).

These great rulers of men did use their might to subject “the mutually repellent molecules of the body politic to the grasp of a superior controlling force”—the one in Kalinga, the other in Āryāvarta. But they never for a moment forgot that force divorced from *dharma*, *anukampā lokānugraha*, the Law of Piety, compassion and kindness to mankind, was barren of fruits. The soul of India had responded to the call of suffering in ages past. Did not the heart of one of the poet-sages of old melt with grief at the sight of a bird being done to death by the cruel missile of a fowler? Did not another national poet loudly proclaim :

*abhayaṁ sarvabhūtebhyo  
yo dadāti mahīpate  
sa gacchati param sthānaṁ  
Viṣṇoḥ padam anāmayam.*

“He who grants assurance of safety to all beings goes to the highest station, the holy step of the Supreme Spirit, the home of bliss”?

We need not dilate on the kindred teachings of the Jinas and the Buddha. These lessons were not lost upon the universal rulers. The agony of the *krauñca* in the woods had brought into being the *Rāmāyaṇa*. The agony of the men of Kalinga was responsible for an *avadāna* not less instructive and inspiring than the story of Rāma-candra's deeds.

Many of the successors of Dharmāśoka did not fully share his religious convictions. Nevertheless, they too held up before their minds the ideal of Piyadasi in its essentials. A queen-mother of the second century A.D. takes pride in the fact that her royal son who had warded off the incursions of barbaric intruders, whose chargers had drunk the waters of the three oceans, was at the same time “alien to hurting life even towards an offending enemy”, *kitāparādhe pi satujane apānahisā ruci*. Two centuries later a warrior-poet speaks of his master whose fame had, it is said, reached the four seas, as “full of compassion, possessed of a tender heart, (*mṛduhṛdaya*, *anukampāvat*) the personification of kindness to mankind” (*lokānugraha*). The tiger-claws of *Vyāghraparākrama* were it seems exchanged for the velvet glove. For was he not *Dharma prācīrabandha*? Three centuries roll on and we meet another great ruler, who seeks to unite the five Indies and proclaims his faith in the following words.\*

*karmaṇā manasā vācā*  
*kartavyaṁ prāṇibhir hitaṁ*  
*Harṣeṇaitat samākhyātum*  
*dharmārajjanamanuttamam.*

\* Vide Epigraphia Indica, Vol. IV, p. 211.



These words give the clue to the influences that moulded the destiny of India during many a memorable epoch of our history—a quest for unity in a land of diverse colour and culture and attempts at its realisation in the domain of politics by a blend of strength, exertion, love, compassion and adherence to *Dharma*. These are some of the lessons which the ages bring to us as they come peeping in through the window of history. They teach us that the land of our birth has a noble mission. It is rich with its treasures of varied experience, and we should try to be worthy of so precious an inheritance.

## CHAPTER XVII

### PROTOTYPES(?) OF ŚIVA IN WESTERN ASIA

Śiva shares with Viṣṇu the homage of the vast majority of the Hindu population. The worship of the deity is, as is well known, traceable back to the early Vedic age. Archaeological evidence has been adduced by scholars, notably by Sir John Marshall, to prove that the cult of a divinity closely approximating to Śiva was already popular in the Indus valley in the third millennium B.C. Attention has been invited particularly to a Mohenjo-daro seal on which is portrayed a male god who is seemingly three-faced but may have had four faces. He is seated in the typical attitude of *Yoga* and has his lower limbs exposed, suggesting comparison with the *Urdhva-Meḍhra* form of Śiva. The deity has on either side a number of animals: a tiger and an elephant on his right and a buffalo and a rhinoceros on his left. Beneath the seat of the god are a couple of deer.<sup>1</sup>

There can be no doubt that the deity on the Mohenjo-daro seal has important points of resemblance with Śiva as depicted in Chapter 284 of the *Śānti Parva* and Chapters 14 and 17 of the *Anuśāsana Parva* of the *Mahābhārata*.<sup>2</sup> The epic describes the god both as *triśīrsha* (XII, 284, 12) or *trivaktra* (XIII, 14, 165) and as *chaturmukha* (XII, 284, 83; XIII, 17, 77). He is *Digvāsas* (*ibid.*, 14, 162) and *Urdhva Līṅga* (17, 46). He is further styled *Yogeśvara* (14, 328) and *Yogādhyaksha* (17, 77). Above all, he is *Paśupati* (17, 79). Among animals brought into special relation with him are the tiger (cf. *Śārdūlarūpa*, 17, 48),

<sup>1</sup> *Mohenjo-Daro and the Indus Civilization*, edited by Sir John Marshall, Vol. I, Ch. 5.

<sup>2</sup> *Vaṅgavāsī* edition.

the elephant (cf. *Vyālarūpa* 17, 61) and the deer (cf. *Mṛigabāṇārpaṇa*, 17, 38). He is clad in a tiger's skin (*Vyāghrājina*, 14, 387), and has an elephant's skin as his upper garment (*Nāgacharmottarachchhada*, 14, 155). He is not only the elephant-killer (*Gajahā*, 17, 48) but also a buffalo-destroyer (*Mahiṣaghna*, 14, 313). Among his epithets is *Gaṇḍalin* (17, 91) which suggests a connection with *Gaṇḍa* (the rhinoceros?). *Gaṇḍīnī* is an appellation of his consort Durgā.

Striking as are the points of likeness between Siva and the Mohenjo-daro deity it is to be noted that one of the most distinctive epithets of the epic Siva, viz. *Vṛiṣabhavāha* (*Anuśāsana*, 14, 299) or *Vṛiṣa-vāhana* (14, 390), is not suggested by anything portrayed on the Mohenjo-daro seal mentioned above. In this and some other important respects the epic Siva finds a closer parallel in a god worshipped by the ancient Hittites in Western Asia in the second millennium B.C. This deity is Teshub, the chief male member of the Hittite pantheon.<sup>1</sup> We have representations of the god at Malatya, in the sacred gallery at Boghaz Keui, in the Zinjerli Sculpture, in the monument at Isbekjür, on a stele at Babylon and also on coins at Hierapolis Syraiae. He stands on a bull and has the three-pronged thunderbolt as his distinctive weapon. He is also represented as bearing a bow, the trident and mace, battle-axe and dagger. His spouse is the great mother-goddess venerated as Mā in Cappadocia. She was worshipped under different names and forms in Anatolia and neighbouring lands.

The resemblance between Teshub as represented at the places named above, and Rudra-Siva as described in Vedic,

<sup>1</sup> *Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics*, edited by James Hastings, Vol. VI, pp. 724 ff; *Universal History*, Vol. 2, pp. 723, 727, 737.

epic and Purāṇic texts, is too striking to be ignored. Like Teshub Rudra-Śiva wields the thunderbolt (*Rigveda*, 2, 33, 3; *Mahābhārata*, XIII, 11, 238, 387, etc.), and is armed with a bow (cf. *dhanvī*, 17, 43; *Pinākin*, 14, 387), the trident (*Trisūla*, XII, 284, 12; *Sūla*, XIII, 14, 289 and 387), mace (*Daṇḍa*, *ibid.*, 387), battle-axe (cf. *Paraśvadh-āyudha*, 17, 99), and *paṭṭiśa* (17, 43) which Nilakaṇṭha explains as a kind of *Khaḍga* or sword.

Like Teshub again Śiva is *Ambikā-bhartā* (*Mbh.*, III, 78, 57), spouse of the mother-goddess, who is referred to as Pārvatī (XIII, 14, 250), Devī (384) and Umā (427), the counterpart of the Cappadocian Mā. The consort of Teshub stands on a lioness or panther.<sup>1</sup> Similarly, the consort of Śiva is in the *Purāṇas* *siṃhavāhinī* (*Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, 82, 33). Certain forms of the great mother-goddess of the ancient peoples of Western Asia, such as Nanaia and Artemis, had the bee for their symbol.<sup>2</sup> Representations of these deities with the bee were to be found at Ephesus and Susa. Curiously enough, the Indian mother-goddess receives in the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* (91, 49) and the *Devī-Bhāgavata* (Bk. 10, 13) the epithet *Bhrāmārī*. In this form the goddess had killed an *Asura* named *Aruṇa* for the good of the world (*Mārka.* 92, 48). Does the story imply hostility to rival cults of Assyria or Irān?

While certain aspects of Rudra-Śiva and his consort, mainly detailed in the epic and the *Purāṇas*, recall the Hittite Teshub, other features, which may claim a prior date, remind one of Nergal, the Sumerian deity, to whom the following hymn is addressed :<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *ERE*, Hastings, Vol. VI, p. 725; *Universal History*, 2, 719, 723, 737.

<sup>2</sup> Tarn, *The Greeks in Bactria and India*, pp. 6, 29. For the association of Artemis with lions, see also *ERE*, XII, 139-140.

<sup>3</sup> Carleton, *Buried Empires*, 204.

O Lord, enter not into the tavern,  
 nor slay the old woman sitting at the ale-bench.  
 O Lord, enter not into the council-chamber,  
 nor smite the wise elder who is sitting there.  
 O Lord, stand not in the playground,  
 nor drive the little ones away from the playground.  
 Enter not into the place where the music of the harp  
     resounds,  
 nor drive away the youth who understands the music  
     of the harp.

The prayer quoted above cannot fail to recall the  
*Satarudrīya* Litany of the *Yajurveda* :

Do thou no injury to great or small of us, harm not  
     the growing boy, harm not the full-grown man.  
 Slay not a sire among us, slay no mother here, and  
     to our own dear bodies, Rudra ! do no harm.

Harm us not in our seed or in our progeny, harm us  
     not in our life or in our cows or steeds.

Slay not our heroes in the fury of their wrath. We  
     with oblations ever call on only thee.<sup>1</sup>

The writer of these lines is conscious of the fact that  
 the grand concept of Śiva in the Hindu sacred texts can-  
 not be explained simply by a reference to a number of

<sup>1</sup> *The Texts of the White Yajurveda* translated by Ralph T. H. Griffith, p. 141. Beltis-Allat or Erishkigal, spouse of Nergal, is associated with lions like Artemis and the consort of Śiva. Cf. Maspero, *The Dawn of Civilization*, p. 692. Nergal himself was represented by a lion, *ERE*, XII, 149. It may be remembered in this connection that in the *Anuśāsanaparva* of the *Mahābhārata* Śiva is *Simha-śārdūla-rūpa*. (17, 48).

Sumerian, Hittite and Mohenjo-daro deities. His aim is to invite the attention of scholars to certain common features in the religious beliefs of the ancient peoples of Anatolia, Mesopotamia and India which may serve to elucidate certain points in the history of those mythological beliefs that came to be associated with the worship of Śiva and the great Devī in the Vedic, epic and *Purāṇic* ages.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### KOKĀMUKHASVAMIN

An obscure deity called *Kokāmukhasvāmin* is mentioned in a Dāmodarpur inscription of Budha Gupta.<sup>1</sup> Dr. R. G. Basak, who originally edited the record, referred in this connection to *Kokāmukhā*, a form of the goddess *Durgā*, and to the *Kokāmukhatīrtha*, both mentioned in the *Mahābhārata*. He did not, however, suggest any satisfactory identification of the god *Kokāmukhasvāmin*. My friend and pupil Dr. D. C. Sircar recently came to the conclusion that *Kokāmukha* is a form of *Śiva*.<sup>2</sup> This theory is based on the supposed connection of the name “*Ādya Kokāmukhasvāmin*”, as given in the Dāmodarpur inscription, with the appellations *Ādyā* and *Kokāmukhā* used in reference to *Durgā*, the consort of *Śiva*, and on the term *nāma-līṅga* which, according to Dr. Sircar, occurs in the epigraph in the sense of ‘a *Līṅga* established after someone’s name,’ and points to the god *Kokāmukhasvāmin*. The land donated in favour of the deity according to the Dāmodarpur grant was situated on the *Himavacchikhara*. Dr. Sircar rightly points out that the expression *Himavacchikhara* literally means ‘a peak or summit of the *Himālayas*’; but he adds: “Here however it appears to refer to a territorial unit (called a forest in [Inscription] No. 39). The situation of the land granted to the gods suggests that it was not far from Dāmodarpur. There is as yet no proof

<sup>1</sup> Basak, *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XV, pp. 138 ff; Sircar, *Select Inscriptions*, pp. 328. ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.* 329a; cf. *Ind. Cult.*, April, 1939 (Vol. V), p. 432f.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Himavacchikhare Kokāmukhasvāminah catvārah kulya-vāpāḥ*, etc.

that the Koṭivarṣa district included the hilly region bordering on the northern fringe of Bengal.”<sup>1</sup>

Fresh light on the identification not only of Kokāmukhasvāmin but also of ‘Himavacchikhara,’ where apparently the god’s temple was situated, is thrown by chapters 219 and 229 of the *Brahma Purāṇa*.<sup>2</sup> The evidence furnished by the above sections of the *Purāṇa* prove beyond doubt that like Śvetavarāhasvāmin, with whom he is associated in the record,<sup>3</sup> Kokāmukha is a form of the Varāha (Boar) incarnation of Viṣṇu and that the Kokāmukhatīrtha was in the Himālayan region on the northern fringe of Bengal.

In chapter 219 of the *Brahma Purāṇa* we have a legend about the origin of the place of pilgrimage styled Kokāmukhatīrtha. It is unnecessary here to enter into the details of the story. In short, it relates how Viṣṇu in his Boar form rescued the divine *pitṛs* who had been engulfed in the waters of the Kokā, a stream that dashed through the Himālayan rocks (Śīśirādri). Cf.

Verse 3 :—

*Purā Kokājale magnān pitṛṇuddhṛtavān bibhuh.*

Verse 17 :—

*Koketi prathitā loke śīśirādrisamāśritā*

Verse 36 :—

*KOKAMUKHE pitṛgaṇaṁ salile nimagnaṁ  
Devo dadarśa śirasātha śilām vahanṭam*

<sup>1</sup> Sircar, *Select Inscriptions*, p. 329, fn. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Vaṅgavāsī edition, pp. 860 ff, 928 ff.

<sup>3</sup> My attention has been drawn, since the above as printed, to *JPAS*, XXVI (1930) Art. 10 by J. C. Ghosh (“Was Kalidāsa, a Bengali?”). I do not agree with the main contention of Mr. Ghosh. See also *Skanda Purāṇam*, Viṣṇukhaṇḍa, *Veṅkaṭācala-māhātmyam*, ch. 36, where we find mention of *Śvetavarāha* the associate of Kokāmukha of the plates.



Verse 39 :—

VARĀHADamṣṭrāsamlagnāḥ pitarah kauakojjvalāḥ  
Kokāmukhe gatabhayāḥ kṛtā devena Viṣṇunā

Verse 114 :—

Kokāpi tīrthasahitā samsthitā GIRIRĀJANI

It is added that the sanctity of the Kokāmukhatīrtha was due to the presence of the Varāha form of Viṣṇu. Cf.

Verse 106 :—

Kokā naditi vikhyūtā girirājasamāśritā  
tīrthakoṭimahāpuṇyā MADRŪPAPARIPĀLITĀ

Verse 167 :—

asyāmadya prabhṛti vai nivatsyāmyaghanāśakṛi  
VARĀHADARŚANAM puṇyam pūjanam bhuktimuktidam

Verse 116 :—

evam mayoktam varadasya Viṣṇoḥ  
KOKĀMUKHE divya-VARĀHARŪPAM

It may be noted in this connection that according to the same legend Narakāśura, who sprang from the union of Viṣṇu in his Boar form with the goddess Mahī or Chāyā, and was made lord of the city of Prāgjyotiṣa by his Divine Father, was born in the Kokāmukhatīrtha in the Himālayas.<sup>1</sup> The story apparently points to the proximity of the holy spot in question to Prāgjyotiṣa in Kāmarūpa (Lower Assam and North Bengal to the east of the Karatoyā). In the Gupta period, the sacred site is known to have fallen within the limits of the Koṭivarṣaviṣaya (district) of the Puṇḍravardhanabhukti (province) in North Bengal.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Verses 114-115 :

Chāyā mahīmayi kroḍi piṇḍapṛāśanavṛmhitā  
garbhāmādāya saśradhā Vārāhasyaiva sundarī  
tato'syāḥ prābhavat putro Bhaumastu Narakāśurah  
Prāgjyotiṣaṇca nagaramasya dattaṇca Viṣṇunā.

Chapters 229 of the *Brahma Purāṇa* also dilates on the *Kokāmukhatīrtha*; but it hardly adds much to the stock of our knowledge. This section only corroborates the information gathered from chapter 219.

Compare :

*ityevamuktvā pitaraṁ praṇamya  
gatvā ca Kokāmukhamagratīrtham  
Viṣṇuṁ samārādhya VARAĪHARUPAM  
avāpa siddhiṁ manujarṣabho'sau*

Ch. 229, Verse 86.

In passing it may be pointed out that the Dāmodarpur inscription noticed above is of great importance for the study of the religious history of ancient Bengal. In the first place, it points to the prevalence of the cult of the *avatāras* of Viṣṇu in Bengal during the Gupta age.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. my remarks on the disappearance of the *independent* worship of the *vyūhas* except Vāsudeva, and the growing popularity of the *avatāras*, *Early History of the Vaiṣṇava Sect.*, 2nd ed. p. 176. The votaries of the cult of Viṣṇu and his *avatāras* were doubtless styled *Bhāgavata*—a sectarian designation that was known to Indian epigraphy from the time of the Besnagar inscription of Heliodoros to the age of the Guptas and their successors. Another designation, *Pāñcarātra*, is met with in the Epic, the *Pāñcarātra Saṁhitās*, the *Harṣacarita* of Bāṇa, the *Brahma Purāṇa* and other works. A suggestion has been offered in recent times that *Bhāgavatism* was *completely* different from the *Pāñcarātra* cult in the *Gupta period*, and that while the former was specially associated with the *avatāravāda*, the latter stood for the *vyūhavāda*. But the existence of the *Pāñcarātras* as a sect *distinct* from the *Bhāgavatas* in the *Gupta age* is extremely problematical. The epithet *Pāñcarātra* is not prefixed to the name of any personage of importance in Gupta inscriptions or coin legends in the same way as *Sātvata*, or *Bhāgavata*, thus casting doubt on its prevalence as a *rival* sectarian designation in the *Gupta age*. The *Harṣacarita* which does make separate mention of *Bhāgavatas* and *Pāñcarātras* is a post-Gupta work. The commentator on the words regards both the sects as

Secondly, it demonstrates the existence, even in that early period, of a belief in different varieties (Śvetavarāha, Kokāmukha) of the Varāha form of Viṣṇu. It is clear that as early as the fifth century A.D. not only were *avatāras* worshipped in Bengal, but the conception of different variations of the same *avatāra* had developed.<sup>1</sup>

Viṣṇuites; but he never suggests that the line of demarcation between the two follows the supposed cleavage between the upholders of the *avatāravāda* and the *vyūhavāda* respectively. In the *Pādma Tantra*, *Bhāgavata* and *Pañcarātri* are referred to as synonymous terms, and the *Pañcarātra Saṃhitās* pay devotion to the *avatāras* as well as the *vyūhas*. Even in the *Caitanyacaritāmṛta*, there is no suggestion that the *avatāravāda* is the doctrine exclusively of the *Bhāgavatas* and the *vyūhavāda* of the *Pāñcarātras*. In the *Brahma Purāṇa* the *Mahābhāgavata* Akrura pays homage to the four *Vyūhas* (ch. 190-192). The *Pañcharātra-vidhāna* contemplates worship of the *Vyūhas* as well as the *avatars* including Mahāvarāha (Chs. 48-49).

<sup>1</sup> Gopinath Rao (*Elements of Hindu Iconography*, Vol. I, pt. i, pp. 132 ff) notices three different conceptional types of the Varāha *avatāra*, namely, (i) Bhūvarāha, Ādivarāha or Nṛvarāha, (ii) Yajñavarāha and (iii) Pralayavarāha. The relation of second type with Svetavarāha is apparent from *Skanda Purāṇa*, *Viṣṇukhaṇḍa* cited above. The Eran inscription of Toramāṇa (*Fleet Corp. Ins. Ind.*, Vol. III, p. 159) refers to the Boar form of Viṣṇu "who in the act of lifting up the earth (out of the waters) caused the mountains to tremble with the blows of (his) hard snout; (and) who is the pillar (for the support) of the great house which is the three worlds". Cf.

*jayati dharanyuddharāṇe ghanaghonāghātāghūrṇṇitamahīdharah  
devo Varāhamūrttistailokyamahāgrhastambhaḥ*

The reference here may be to No. (i) of Gopinath. The cult of the boar may have been, like that of the divine apes, snake gods and goddesses, etc, of folk (popular) origin, later engrafted on Vaiṣṇavism and other important creeds.

## CHAPTER XIX

### OBSERVATIONS ON THE DATE OF THE '*Silappadikaram*'

As early as 1908 an eminent south Indian scholar, Professor Sundaram Pillai, remarked that 'the scientific historian of India ought to begin his studies with the basin of the Kṛṣṇā, of the Cauvery, of the Vaigai, rather than with the Gangetic plain'. That there is some force in this observation it is impossible to deny. Whether one ought to begin with the Brahmaputra or the Kāverī, the Indus or the Tāmraparṇī, it cannot be gainsaid that a history of India must take due note of all the various strands that enter into the texture of its composite culture.

There has been a welcome change in this matter in recent times. But one difficulty felt by upper Indian scholars is their inability, a thorough lack of knowledge of Tamil, to explore the Tamil works which are the repositories of the culture of the land of the *Kural*, the *Nalayira Prabandham* and the *Tevaram*. This difficulty is, however, being lessened to some extent by the translation of a few of the south Indian classics. We shall refer to one of them, namely, the *Silappadikaram*, translated with an introduction and notes by Mr. V. R. Ramchandra Dikshitar. The *Silappadikaram* is one of the most suggestive works of Tamil literature and Mr. Dikshitar has earned the gratitude of all by making its contents intelligible to a wider circle of students than has hitherto been the case.

'*The Lay of the Anklet*' furnishes valuable data for the proper study of ancient Indian geography, political history, administration, social and economic conditions, religious beliefs and mythology, ethnology and other branches of knowledge. But to be of help in exploring a *definite* epoch the facts that it yields must be capable of being dated at

least approximately. It is to the chronological question that we shall confine ourselves in this brief note.

There has been no unanimity among even south Indian scholars about the date of the work. One group of writers would assign to it a date in the second half of the second century A.D.<sup>1</sup> basing their conclusions largely on the 'Gajabāhu synchronism', the mention of the Nuruvar-Kannar identified by Kanakasabhai and those who follow him with the Śātakarṇīs, and the absence of reference to the Pallavas. Others again, including the renowned Diwan Bahadur L. D. Swamikannu Pillai,<sup>2</sup> prefer a much later age on such data as the mention of a weekday, and on astronomical and historical grounds in general. One scholar seems to doubt the reading கயவாஹு (Gajabāhu) and prefers the alternative *Kaval* (காவல்).<sup>3</sup>

It is not our purpose to 'get lost in minutiae', but to concentrate attention on some of the main points. Even admitting the reading *Kayavagu* to be correct, it is well to remember, as pointed out by the translator himself, that there are two Gajabāhus mentioned in the Ceylon chronicles. The first king who bore that name ruled in the second century A. D. and the second one a millennium later. There are details in the *Silappadikaram* which, to our mind, accord more with conditions in the later epoch than with those of the earlier age.

We may turn to an interesting passage in the *Lay* which runs :—'My eyes will never forget the sight of your advancing elephant in the midst of Tamil hosts which destroyed the joint forces of Konkanar, Kalingar, the cruel

<sup>1</sup> Dikshitar, *Silappadikaram*, 359; Nilakanta Sastri, *The Pandyan Kingdom*, 19.

<sup>2</sup> See Nilakanta Sastri, *op. cit.*, 20, 22.

<sup>3</sup> P. T. Srinivasa Aiyangar, *History of the Tamils*, 375 ff.

Karunatar, Bangalar, Gangar, Kattiyar famous for their innumerable spears, and the northern Aryas.'<sup>1</sup>

The region to which the term 'Konkanar' refers is well known to several inscriptions of the second century A. D. But the name used in those records is invariably 'Aparamta'.<sup>2</sup> The name Koṅkaṇ is not met with in epigraphs till a much later period. The mention of 'Bangar' is even more significant. While Vaṅga occurs as early as the Sanskrit epics, the Dharmasūtras, the Nāgārjunikoṇḍa and Meharauli inscriptions, the form Vaṅgāla is decidedly late and is not met with in any epigraph before the eleventh century A.D., from which date it becomes familiar even to south India as we learn from the Tirumalai Inscription of Rājendra Chola I Gaṅgaikoṇḍa. The inclusion of Benares within the middle country certainly accords with the view of Rājaśekhara (c. 900 A. D.)<sup>3</sup> as pointed out by the translator, but not with the earlier Brahmanical definition in the legal code which fixes Prayāga as the eastern boundary. As to the Nurruvar-Kannar the first part of the expression seems to be only a qualifying adjective as 'Kannar' alone finds mention later on.<sup>4</sup> There is no epigraphic evidence to suggest that Sātakarṇi is the name of a whole race of kings or that rulers of the family had a 'fleet of boats' on the holy Ganges. The epithets *tisamuda-toyapita-vāhana*<sup>5</sup> and *trisamudrādhīpati*<sup>6</sup> applied to its greatest kings as well as the designation *Dakṣiṇapathapati*, limit their dominion to peninsular India. On the other hand, Karṇa is, in the *Mahābhārata* and the *Purāṇas*,

<sup>1</sup> Dikshitar, *op. cit.*, 289.

<sup>2</sup> Luder's List, Nos. 965, 1013, 1123.

<sup>3</sup> Dikshitar, *op. cit.*, 217.

<sup>4</sup> *Ib.*, 300.

<sup>5</sup> *Epigraphia Indica*, 8. 60.

<sup>6</sup> *Harshacharitam*, ed. by K. P. Parab (1918), 251.

certainly associated with the Ganges and there is epigraphic evidence that a section of the Gurjaras who figure in west Indian history from the sixth to the eighth century A.D. describe themselves as belonging to the *Karṇānvaya* (*mahati Karṇānvaye*).<sup>1</sup> Rulers of this group were admittedly feudatories and the main centre of Gurjara power lay farther to the north. In this connection it is permissible to refer to the evidence of the sister epic, the *Manimekhalai*, which makes mention of 'a temple of the most beautiful workmanship (in Puhar) built by the Gujaras'.<sup>2</sup> Among other builders figure 'mechanics from Maradam' (Mahārāṣṭra) a country whose present name cannot be traced back to a period earlier than the fourth century A. D. and is absolutely unknown to epigraphs of the second century.

The absence of reference to the Pallavas is an *argument ex silentio* and can be explained by the fact that the Pallavas had been replaced by the great Cholas when the *Lay of the Anklet* received its final shape. The frequent references to victorious expeditions to the Ganges and beyond recall the triumphs of Gaṅgaikonda and of the Pāṇdyas of the Sinnamanur Plates eulogized in the words *mahīpatī-nām Himāchalaropitaśāsanānām*. In the 'Great Kanchi'<sup>3</sup> we may have a punning allusion to the metropolis of the imperial Pallavas and their successors.

The *Silappadikaram* not only refers to a Friday<sup>4</sup> but to the 'twelve signs of the zodiac'.<sup>5</sup> It is well known that the names of the zodiacal divisions were taken from the

<sup>1</sup> *Indian Antiquary*, 13. 77.

<sup>2</sup> S. K. Aiyangar, *The Beginnings of South Indian History*, 137.

<sup>3</sup> Dikshitar, *op. cit.*, 288. The reference to the 'Kanchis' is paralleled by the allusion to 'our Vanji garland' as well as to 'the golden city of unflowering Vanji'. The play upon words, similar in sound but different in meaning, is unmistakable.

<sup>4</sup> Dikshitar, *op. cit.*, 268.

<sup>5</sup> *Ib.*, 293.

Greeks, and the Greek names are still retained in the *Bṛihajjātaka* of Varāhamihira. Scholars who differ in appraising the chronological value of such references have to explain why, if the weekdays were known from the second century A. D., they are not used for purpose of dating in epigraphic records till we come to the fifth century.

I should not, however, be taken to suggest that all the material contained in the work under review is late. Some of it may be old. In particular the 'lady jumping upon the black bull' cannot fail to recall the vaulting women pictured in the prehistoric art of the Indus valley and Crete.

To sum up, the *Silappadikaram* may have made use of old bardic material, but the work *as a whole* can hardly be dated as early as the second century A. D.



## CHAPTER XX

### SEṆIYA BIMBISĀRA

Seṇiya Bimbisāra is justly entitled to a place in the front rank of the great rulers not only of Magadha, but of India. No monarch endowed with so much vigour and ability appeared on the throne of Girivraja since the days of the legendary Jarāsandha, and few will dispute his claim to be regarded as the founder of that imperial power which in the time of the Nandas probably spread as far as the Godāvarī<sup>1</sup> and under the Mauryas dominated almost the whole of Non-Tamil India from the Hindukush to the Venkaṭa Hills. Unfortunately the history of this king is still obscure and even the name of his dynasty is not known for certain. No Bāṇa or Sandhyākara has left a faithful account of the king's pedigree and no Hariṣeṇa or Ravi-kīrti has left a genuine record of his military exploits. A few facts regarding this monarch may, however, be gleaned from Buddhist literature, the credibility of which, in the present state of our knowledge, must remain an open question.

We have already stated that the very name of Bimbisāra's family is not known for certain. The old orthodox view based on Paurāṇic evidence is that Bimbisāra was a descendant of a king named Śiśunāga, and belonged to what is known as the Śaiśunāga dynasty. But this view has been combated by scholars like Geiger and Bhandarkar on the ground that the *Pāli chronicles* of Ceylon clearly dis-

<sup>1</sup> The extension of the Nanda Empire as far south as the Godāvarī appears probable from the evidence of the Hāthigumpha Inscription and the existence on the Godāvarī of a city called ' *Nau Nand Dehra* ' (Nander ; Macauliffe's *Sikh Religion*, V, p. 236).

tinguish the royal line of Bimbisāra from that of Śiśunāga, and represent the latter as a late successor, and not as an ancestor of the first named sovereign.

The inclusion of Bārāṇasī and Vaiśālī within Śiśunāga's dominions seems also to suggest that he came after Bimbisāra and his son Ajātaśatru who were the first to establish Magadhan authority in those regions, and thus tends to confirm the evidence of the chronicles. The Paurāṇic statement that Śiśunāga destroyed the power of the Pradyotas of Avanti, and the tradition recorded in the *Mālālaṅkāraṇatthu* that the city of Rājagṛha lost her rank of metropolis from his time, point to the same conclusion.

A welcome light on the problem of Bimbisāra's lineage comes from an unexpected quarter. The *Buddhacarita* of Aśvaghoṣa, a contemporary of Kaṇiṣka, informs us that when 'Śreṇya', the lord of the country of the Magadhas, visited Buddha on the Pāṇḍava Hill<sup>1</sup>, the latter addressed him as a scion of the *Haryāṅka Kula* (*Jātasya haryāṅkakule viśāle*, xi. 2), the family whose ensign is *Hari*. Cowell takes the word *Hari* to mean 'lion'. But the word has also the sense of 'snake' and the latter interpretation would be in keeping with the theory of Professor Bhandarkar who finds in the name of Nāga-Dasaka, a descendant of Bimbisāra, proof of the fact that these kings belonged to the 'Nāga' dynasty. Whatever be the right interpretation of the term '*Haryāṅka Kula*', it cannot be denied that it was the traditional name of Bimbisāra's dynasty in the first century of the Christian era, and, in the absence of earlier and more reliable evidence to the contrary, should be preferred to designations found in Paurāṇic chronicles of the Gupta period.

<sup>1</sup> It is not altogether improbable that the name of the Hill is derived from the Pāṇḍavas who are known to have come to Girivraja in the time of the legendary king Jarāsandha.

## CHAPTER XXI

### 'THE ASOKA CHAKRA'—ITS SYMBOLISM

Since the attainment of the status of an equal member of the (British) Commonwealth of Nations by India the Government of this country has taken two momentous steps; one, the replacement of the Union Jack by a Tricolour Flag, in the centre of which appears the design of the wheel (*chakra*) found on the abacus of the Sarnath Lion Capital of Aśoka; and the other, the adoption of a new seal with the design of the aforementioned capital itself. This has aroused a fresh interest amongst not only experts but public in general in the crowning sculptures of the Aśokan pillars, particularly the one that once graced Sarnath, *i.e.*, Isipatana-Migadāya (Deer Park near Benares) of ancient times. The latter, as is well known, is composed in an ascending order of a bell-shaped(? inverted lotus) capital; an abacus on which *are* carved in high relief an elephant, a galloping horse, a bull and a lion, placed between four wheels, and finally a drum on which stand four roaring lions back to back, which once supported a great wheel of which only fragments now remain.

Vogel thought that the four animals that appear on the abacus are merely ornamental motives.<sup>1</sup> But other scholars have read a symbolism in them. Smith took them as symbolic of four cardinal points.<sup>2</sup> Bloch conjectured that they represent the gods Sūrya, Indra, Śiva and the goddess Durgā, and indicate the subordination of these Brāhmanical deities to the Buddha and his *Dharma*.<sup>3</sup> Daya Ram

<sup>1</sup> Daya Ram Shani, *Guide to the Buddhist Ruins at Sarnath*, 41.

<sup>2</sup> *History of Fine Art in India and Ceylon* (1911), 59f.

<sup>3</sup> *Guide to the Buddhist Ruins at Sarnath*, 41.

Shani held that the drum with the four animals is meant to represent the Anotatta Lake, one of the sacred lakes of the Buddhists in which the Buddha took his bath. He drew attention, in this connection, to a Buddhist text in Burmese character which describes and illustrates the lake as having four mouths guarded by a horse, a dragon, a bull and an elephant.<sup>1</sup> Yuan Ch'wang expressly mentions that the Sarnath Pillar was erected by Aśoka at the spot at which the Buddha, having attained enlightenment, first preached his religion.<sup>2</sup> This fact, taken together with the well-known influence of the teaching of Buddha-Sākyamuni on Aśoka, has naturally led many scholars to interpret the capital in the light of the famous Buddhist treatise called the *Dhamma-chakka-ppavattana Sutta* which is concerned with the First Sermon of the Buddha at Isipatana-Migadāya.<sup>3</sup> The wheels, according to this interpretation, symbolize 'the Turning of the Wheel of Law' by the Buddha, while the lions are intended to typify Śākyasiṃha, 'the Lion of the Śākya Race' or the Buddha himself.<sup>4</sup> Attention may also be drawn to the fact that in Buddhist symbolisms the elephant represents the Conception, the bull the date of the Nativity, and the horse the Great Departure of the

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.* See also Malalasekera, *Dictionary of Pāli Proper Names*, I, 96f.

<sup>2</sup> Watters, *On Yuan Ch'wang*, II, 50. The Sarnath Inscription of Kumāradevī (*EI.*, IX, 325, 328) records that she restored 'the Lord of the Turning of the Wheel (*Dharmachakra Jina*) in accordance with the way in which he existed in the days of Dharmāśoka, the ruler of men.' If a fact, this points to the existence of human representation of the Buddha even as early as the time of Aśoka. Use of images of gods in the Maurya period is testified by Patañjali.

<sup>3</sup> In the inscription of mediaeval times the monasteries found at Sarnath were known as 'Dharmarājika', 'Dharmachakra' and 'Sad-Dharma-chakra-pravartana-vihāra' (*Gauḍalekhamala*, 108; *Guide to the Buddhist Ruins at Sarnath*, 1).

<sup>4</sup> Marshall, *ASR.*, *AR.*, 1904-5,

Lord.<sup>1</sup> In other words, the whole composition of the Sarnath Capital may be taken to represent the principal events in the life of the Buddha till the time of the First Sermon, the only missing link being the *Bodhi-druma* representing the Enlightenment.

The above interpretation doubtless has much force and reason in support of it. But one should at the same time note the omission on the Sarnath abacus of the figure of deer which is generally, though not invariably, associated with wheel in the sculptural representation of the incident of the *Dharmachakrapravartana* at the Deer Park in the post-Maurya age<sup>2</sup> and which one reasonably expects could have been very appropriately used by Aśoka on the pillar in question. Again, it is no doubt true that the Buddha is often compared with the lion, and his preaching with *sīhanāda* or the roar of lion in several early Buddhist texts.<sup>3</sup> But he is invariably described in early literature as Śākya-Muni, an expression used by Aśoka himself, and not Śākya-simha which is unknown to Aśokan epigraphy.

Attention may now be invited to another early Buddhist text, namely, the *Chakkavatti-Sīhanāda Sutta*, which possibly affords a clue to the proper appreciation of the Sarnath Capital with its *chakra* and crowning lions. It was preached by the Buddha to the monks at Mātulā in Magadha, and contains the story of Dalhanemi, who was 'a sovereign overlord, a righteous king ruling in righteousness, lord of the four quarters of the earth, conqueror, the protector of his people (*Chakkavattī dhammiko dhamma-rāja chāturanto vijitāvī janapadalhāvariya-ppatto*), who lived in supremacy over this earth to its ocean

<sup>1</sup> Foucher, *Beginnings of Buddhist Art*, 21. In Hindu mythology the bull is sometimes taken to represent Justice or Virtue personified. Cf. *Vṛisho hi bhagavān Dharmo* (Manu, VIII. 16).

<sup>2</sup> For wheel associated with deer, see Foucher, *op. cit.*, Plates IV, XIX, and without the animal, Plates II, XXVIII.

<sup>3</sup> Rhys Davids and Stede, *Pāli-English Dictionary* (1925), 173.

bounds, having conquered it, not by the scourge, not by the sword, but by righteousness (so *imaṃ paṭhavīm sāgara-pariyantaṃ adaṇḍena asatthena dhammena abhiviṇṇya ajjhāvasati*). It further expatiates upon the Aryan duty of a *chakravartī* ruler to live 'on the law of truth and righteousness (*Dhamma*), honouring, respecting and revering it, doing homage to it, hallowing it'.....providing 'the right watch, ward and protection for his own folk, for the army, for the nobles, for vassals, for Brāhmins and householders, for town and country dwellers, for the religious world, and for beasts and birds'.

The above description undoubtedly contains the Buddhist idea of an all-conquering temporal ruler, as opposed to his counterpart in the religious world. It further recalls the following passage of the *Āṅguttara Nikāya* :

*chakkavattī ahuṃ rājā Jambusaṇḍassa issaro  
muddhābhisitto khattiyo manussādhipati ahuṃ  
adaṇḍena asatthena vijeyya paṭhavīm imaṃ  
asāhasena dhammena samena manusāsīyā  
dhammena rajjam kāretvā asmiṃ paṭhavimaṇḍale.*

The known facts of Aśoka's life after the Kalinga War, who deprecated conquest through arrow (*sarasake eva vijaye*); who proclaimed that the chief conquest was the conquest by righteousness (*Dhammavijaya*), and that he had won this repeatedly among his borderers and 'even as far as at the distance of six hundred *yojanas*', where his Hellenistic contemporaries were ruling; whose solicitude for his people, for *Brāhmaṇas* and *Śramaṇas* as well as for beasts and birds is eloquently borne out by his epigraphs, certainly show that he was considered as a likeness or a prototype of Dalhanemi.<sup>1</sup> In the *Divyāvadāna* he is actually described as a *chaturbhāga chakravartī Dhārmiko Dharmarājo*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Another monarch of this type was Mahā-Sudassana mentioned in the *Mahāsudassana Sutta*.

<sup>2</sup> Bhandarkar, *Aśoka*, 2nd ed., 237.

The *Chakkaratti-Sihanāda-Sutta*, as well as several other early texts, e.g. the *Mahāsudassana Sutta*, the *Mahāpadāna Sutta*, the *Ambaṭṭha Sutta*, describe the *chakkavattī* as the possessor of seven precious things (*sattaratanasam-annāgato*), namely, the *chakkaratana* (‘the Treasure of the Wheel’), the *Hatthiratana* (‘the Treasure of the Elephant’), the *Assaratana* (‘the Treasure of the Horse’), the *Maṇiratana* (‘the Treasure of the Gem’), the *Itthiratana* (‘the Pearl among Women’), the *Ghapatiratana* (the Commoner), and the *Pariṇāyakaratana* (‘the Treasure of the Councillor’).<sup>1</sup> What is worthy of note is that in early Buddhist literature the wheel is not invariably associated merely with the First Sermon of the Lord. It is an essential attribute of a *chakravartī* ruler, ‘the symbol of a monarch’s conquering efficacy, the wheel of his chariot rolling over his dominions’.<sup>2</sup> We are told that travelling through the air it appears only before the king of a warrior race, an anointed king who has purified himself, and following it to the various quarters of the world the king becomes a *chakravartī*. Epic references also show that the *chakra* was the mark of universal sovereignty and apparently represented the wheel of the monarch’s chariot. Compare :

*yāvad āvartate cakram tātātī me rasundharā.*

(*Rām.*, II, 10, 36)

*param ch-ābhiprayātasya cakram tasya mahātmanah  
bhaviṣhyatyapratihataṁ satataṁ chakravarttinah.*

(*Mbh.*, I, 73, 30)

<sup>1</sup> For jewels associated with a *chakravartī* ruler, see also *Vishṇu Purāṇa*, 57.68-71.

<sup>2</sup> Rhys Davids and Stede *op. cit.*, 89. The *chakkaratana*, as described in Pali texts, has thousand spokes. In lithic representations we find a lesser number. The wheels on the Sarnath abacus have twenty-four spokes each. It does not seem that any special significance attaches to this figure.

*tasya tat prathitain chakraṁ prāvartata mahātmanah  
bhāsvaram divyamajitain lokasannādanam mahat*

\* \* \* \* \*

*sa rājā chakravarttyāsīt sārvaabhaumah pratāpavān  
īje cha bahubhir yajñair yathā Śakro Marutpatiḥ.*

(Mbh., I, 74, 127, 129)<sup>1</sup>

The Buddhist texts noted above also say that riding upon his *hatthiratana* and the *assaratana* the *chakravartī* could pass over along the broad earth to its very ocean boundary. That horses were yoked to chariots needs no special mention, while the use of the elephant for the same purpose is referred to by Nearchus.<sup>2</sup> As for the bulls or bullocks, Strabo, on the authority of Megasthenes, bears witness to their use for transporting engines of war, food for the soldiers, provender for the cattle, and other military requisites in the days of the Mauryas.<sup>3</sup> Another classical writer refers to races of chariots drawn by oxen, with horses on either sides, which was in vogue in Pāṭaliputra presumably in the time of the same dynasty.<sup>4</sup> We thus see that while the *chakra* may symbolize the chariot of an all-conquering monarch, three of the animals on the Sarnath abacus may also be connected with his vehicle, or at least with the extension of his influence far and wide. Finally, the lion undoubtedly typifies the might of a *chakravartī*. Emperors are not unoften compared with this mighty beast of forest in Indian as well as non-Indian literature. Lion-throne and lion-gate are counted among their other attributes, and the

<sup>1</sup> For the significance of the word *chakra* in *chakravartin*, see Nilakanta Sastri's Presidential Address, Indian History Congress, Third Session, Proceedings, 267ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Cambridge History of India*, I, 405. cf. also Seltman, *Greek Coins*, p. 229; I.A. XI. 125.

<sup>3</sup> McCrindle, *Megasthenes and Arrian*, 88.

<sup>4</sup> Monahan, *Early History of Bengal*, 172, *Rāmāyaṇa*, II, 70. 29 refers to chariots drawn by camels, horses, cows and asses.



lion-roar (*śiṃhanāda*) indicatēs a war-cry, a cry challenging rivals to battle. In this light the four roaring lions sitting back to back and directing their gaze to the four quarters of the earth assumes new significance.<sup>1</sup>

‘The birth of Ajātasatru and the enlightenment of the Buddha took place in the same country and the same age, and they met in Rājagṛiha as Charles V and Martin Luther did at Worms. The symbol of aggressive imperialism stood face to face with the preacher of piety and morality, a leader of a movement that was destined to convulse a continent. The two ideologies did not long remain apart. They were harmonized and the magician who worked the miracle was Dharmāśoka who combined in himself the imperial tradition of his forebears as well as the spiritual fervour of the age of the Śākya.’<sup>2</sup> The Sarnath Capital stands as a monument of this harmony between two oppos-

<sup>1</sup> The expressions *śiṃha-yāna* and *śiṃha-ratha* (Monier-Williams, *Sanskrit-English Dictionary*, 1213) show that lions are also associated with chariot in Indian mythology.

The lion *motif* is found in Western Asia at a much early date. It has been suggested that the Mauryan sculptors were familiar with Persian art tradition, while others have detected Greek influence on Mauryan art. The treatment of muzzle and paws of the Sarnath lions, we are told, is reminiscent of Khorsabad and Persepolis (René Grousset, *The Civilizations of the East* (India), 89). Another scholar points out the similarity of the treatment of the hair of these animals to those found at Halicarnasus in Asia Minor (*IA.*, 1908, 278). It is worth while to remember, in this connection, not only the existence of political and social contact between India and the Western world during the Maurya Period, but also the presence of a considerable number of foreigners in the Mauryan metropolis which necessitated the appointment of special officers, including physicians and judges, to look to their needs.

<sup>2</sup> Raychaudhuri, *Political History of Ancient India*, 5th ed., 188-89.

ing ideas. It blends into its stony textures the story of the birth of a new religion (the *Dhammachakkappavattana* of the Buddha), as well as that of the *Dhammavijaya* of a historical Buddhist *chakravartī*.

## CHAPTER XXII

### OBSERVATIONS ON CERTAIN POST-MAURYAN DYNASTIES

The political history of the centuries immediately following the disintegration of the Maurya Empire is still somewhat obscure. Scraps of information may, no doubt, be gleaned from literature, inscriptions and coins, but it is no easy task to weave them into a coherent narrative. The literary tradition embodied in the *Purāṇas* is not always confirmed or elucidated by epigraphic or numismatic testimony, and stray names furnished by inscriptions and coins are not, in several cases, capable of presentation in the shape of a connected story.

The *Bhaviṣyānukīrtana* section of the *Purāṇas*, which deals with "future" kings and is regarded by some as the most systematic record of Indian historical tradition, ignores many ruling families and tribes whose existence is vouched for by contemporary archaeological evidence. Moreover, the designations applied by the Purāṇic texts to a number of royal lines, for example the families of Simuka and "Nakhapāna", are not confirmed by epigraphs. The order of succession, too, does not in *all* cases accord with archaeological testimony. For instance, the only Āpīlaka known to the Purāṇic passages that deal with the so-called Andhra kings is placed very early in the list. Numismatic evidence, on the other hand, suggests that Śiva-Śrī-Āpīlaka should be classed with later rulers of the family like Śrī-Yajña-Śātakarṇi.<sup>1</sup> There are also some important omissions in the Purāṇic lists. The cases of Śakti-Śrī-

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of the Andhra Historical Research Society*, X., 1936-37, p. 225.

and of Śrī-Kumbha Śātakarṇi<sup>1</sup> may be mentioned in this connection. These facts should be borne in mind in utilising the testimony of the *Purāṇas* for the reconstruction of the history not only of the Śātavāhanas but of other lines as well.

According to Purāṇic evidence the immediate successors of the Mauryas were the Śuṅgas, a line that is taken to commence with *Senānī* Puṣyamitra. There are two well-known epigraphs found at Bharhut in Central India which refer to the sovereignty of the Śuṅgas,<sup>2</sup> and Puṣyamitra himself is mentioned in an Ayodhyā Inscription.<sup>3</sup> But the last-mentioned record does not style Puṣyamitra as a Śuṅga and the Śuṅga records at Bharhut have no reference to that king, his son or grandson. According to the most recent view<sup>4</sup> the Bharhut Inscription of Dhanabhūti mentioning "the reign of the Sugas" (*Śuṅgas*) is to be classed with the epigraphs of Indrāgnimitra and Brahnamitra and assigned to the earlier part of the *first* century B.C., and not to the age of Puṣyamitra and Agnimitra who flourished in the second century B.C. It may be remembered in this connection that the dynastic designation Śuṅga is applied to Puṣyamitra and his progeny *only* in the *Purāṇas*. It is not used in reference to the great *Senānī* and his son in the *Divyāvadāna*, the *Mālavikāgnimitram* or even in the *Harṣacaritam*<sup>5</sup> which mentions the dynastic revolution involving the overthrow of the last of the imperial Mauryas by Puṣyamitra. The name of Śuṅga is, no doubt, known

<sup>1</sup> Of the Akola hoard, referred to by Mr. Mirashi at the meeting of the Numismatic Society held on 17th December, 1939.

<sup>2</sup> Lüders, *List of Brāhmī Inscriptions* Nos. 687, 688.

<sup>3</sup> *J.B.O.R.S.*, X (1924), p. 203 etc.

<sup>4</sup> Marshall, Foucher and Majumdar, *Monuments of Sāñchī*, I., p. 271.

<sup>5</sup> *Pratijñādurbalaṃca baladarśanavyāpadeṣu darśitākeśasainyāḥ Senānīranāryo Mauryaṃ Bḥadrathaṃ pīpeṣa Puṣyamitraḥ svāminam.*

to the last-mentioned text, but Bāṇa, the author, applies it not to the commander who overthrew Bṛhadratha Maurya but to the ruler killed by the emissaries of Vasudeva (*Kāṇvāyana*).<sup>1</sup> The dynastic connection of this prince (Devabhūti) with Puṣyamitra rests *entirely* on Purāṇic evidence and receives no confirmation from independent sources. It is well known how the *Purāṇas* mix up dynasties or collateral lines of rulers claiming descent from the same legendary hero. The Sākya of Kapilavastu, for instance, are represented as ancestors of Prasenajit of Kosala, a prince described as a son of Rāhula and a grandson of Siddhārtha :—

*Suddhodanasya bhavitā Siddhārtho Rāhulaḥ sutah  
Prasenajit tato bhāvyah Kṣudrako bhavitā tataḥ*

Śiśunāga who, according to the *Purāṇas*, rose to power having taken away the glory of the Pradyotas (*hatīā teṣāṃ yaśaḥ kṛtsnam*) is represented by those texts as belonging to the same family as Bimbisāra and Darśaka and is actually described as their ancestor. This goes not only against the testimony of Buddhist literature which clearly distinguishes between the line of Bimbisāra and the later family of Śiśunāga, but also against the evidence of two plays attributed to Bhāsa (the *Svapna-Vāsavadattam* and the *Pratijñā-Yaugandharāyaṇa*) and a verse ascribed to Kālidāsa<sup>2</sup> which makes Pradyota, Udayana (Vatsarāja) and Darśaka contemporaries. As in the case of the so-called “Śaiśunāgas” so also in the case of the so-called Śuṅgas the possibility is, therefore, not precluded that the *Purāṇas* may have included under the name Śuṅga two distinct groups of kings, viz., the line of

<sup>1</sup> *Atistṛiṣaṅgaratam anāṅgaparavaśam Śuṅgam amātyo Vasudevo Devabhūtīdāsīduhitṛa devī-vyāñjanayā vītajīvitamakārayat.*

*Harṣacaritam*, Parab's edition (1918). Ucchvāsa VI. p. 199.

<sup>2</sup> *Pradyotasya priyaduhitarām Vatsarājo'tra jahre (Meghadūtam).*

Puṣyamitra which is styled Baimbika by Kālidāsa, and the real Śuṅgas who succeeded this line and are referred to by Bāṇa and the Bharhut Inscription of Dhanabhūti.

To the Śuṅgas succeeded, according to the *Purāṇas*, the dynasty named Kaṇva or Kāṇvāyana. The *Bhaviṣyānukīrtana* styles them servants of the Śuṅgas (*Śuṅgabhrtya*) and *dvija* (twice-born) and represents the founder of the line as an *amātya* (minister or some other high official) of the last Śuṅga in the Purāṇic list. The Kaṇva family is an old one. It is mentioned in Vedic literature.<sup>1</sup> The *Purāṇas* represent it as an offshoot from the Paurava line,<sup>2</sup> and bring it into special relationship with the kings of Hāstina-pura and Pañcāla. It may be remembered in this connection that the name of the second Kāṇvāyana king of the Purāṇic list is Bhūmimitra, and an identical name is actually found on certain coins attributed by Cunningham to a dynasty exercising sway in Pañcāla.<sup>3</sup> Rulers of this group include an Agnimitra as well. In the *Purāṇas* the line of kings to which Bhūmimitra belongs succeeds the group headed by Agnimitra and his father. It may be noted here that rulers issuing the same or similar types of coins in a given locality need not *all* belong to the *same* family. Succeeding dynasties are known to have continued the coin-types of their predecessors with or without modifications.

The *Bhaviṣyānukīrtana* does not afford any *definite* information as to the location of the capital *city* or the metropolitan *province* of the Kāṇvāyanas. In speaking of the territory over which they exercised sway it uses vague terms like *Mahī*, *Vasundharā* and *Bhūmi*, and does not name well-defined localities like Girivraja, Kusumāhvaya,

<sup>1</sup> *Vedic Index*, I. 147.

<sup>2</sup> *Matsya*, 49, 47; *Vāyu*, 99, 170; *A.I.H.T.* (Pargiter), p. 225.

<sup>3</sup> Allan, *C.I.C.*, *A.I.*, pp.cxvii, 198.

Magadha, Sāketa, Prayāga, etc. It is, however, to be noted that the founder of the line is said to have become king among the Śuṅgas (*Śuṅgeṣu bhavitā nṛpa*).<sup>1</sup> Now the Śuṅga line *in extremis* is in the *Purāṇas* definitely associated with the Vaidiśa territory, that is to say, the region round Vidiśā or Besnagar in Eastern Malwa.

*Nṛpān Vaidiśakāmścāpi bhaviṣyānīstu nibodhata*

*Bhūtinandas tataścāpi Vaidiśe tu bhaviṣyati*

*Śuṅgānām tu kulasyānte Śiśunandīr bhaviṣyati* <sup>2</sup>

This fact along with the Bharhut Inscription of Dhana-bhūti undoubtedly points to Eastern Malwa and that neighbourhood as the locality with which the Śuṅgas of the first century B.C. are to be connected. So far as the Purāṇic evidence goes, there is no reason to doubt that the Kāṇvāyana Mayor of the Palace, who ousted the Śuṅga *roi fainéant*, ruled in the same region.

If the *Mālavikāgnimitram* is to be believed, the southern frontier of the "Vaidiśa" territory had been pushed as far as the valley of the Varadā or Wardha as early as the days of Agnimitra. That the Kāṇvas extended their sway over certain neighbouring regions is suggested by the epithet *praṇata-sāmanta*" applied to them in the *Purāṇas*. The word *sāmanta*, it may be remembered, is equated with *sāmīpa* by the draftsmen of the Aśokan Rock Edict II. One direction in which the Kāṇva sovereignty *may* have extended, is the north where coins bearing the name of Bhūmimitra have been found. Another direction is clearly indicated by the expression *bhṛtya* (or servant of the last

<sup>1</sup> Pargiter, *D.K.A.*, p. 34.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid*, p. 49.

<sup>3</sup> *etc praṇata-sāmantā bhaviṣyā dhārmikāśca ye*,—Pargiter, *D.K.A.*, p. 35.

Kaṇva) used in reference to *Rājā* Simuka and his fellow tribesmen. As the early epigraphic records of Simuka's line have been discovered in the Nānāghaṭ and the Nāsik regions, it is not improbable that the later Kaṇvas succeeded in extending their frontier to the Godāvarī and even further to the south. The term *bhṛtya* in the passage

*Kāṇvāyanānstatō bhṛtyāḥ Suśarmāṇam prasahya tam*<sup>1</sup>

is paralleled by the expression *paricāraka* used in reference to the *Āṭavika rājas* who felt the irresistible might of Samudra Gupta.

No inscription definitely assignable to the Kāṇvāyana dynasty has been discovered so far. A Mahārāja Viśvāmitrasvāmin is mentioned in a Besnagar (East Malwa) Seal Inscription.<sup>2</sup> It is not clear as to whether Viśvāmitra is to be taken here as a personal name or a family designation. As is well known the figure of Viśvāmitra appears on Audumbara coins<sup>3</sup> and the *Vāyu Purāṇa* points to the intimate connection of the sage with the tribe in question.<sup>4</sup> But there is nothing to connect Mahārāja Viśvāmitrasvāmin of Besnagar or Vidiśā (in East Malwa) with the Kangra district where Audumbara coins have been found in large numbers. Epic and Purāṇic genealogies connect the sage Viśvāmitra with the royal line of Ajamīḍha and queen Keśini<sup>5</sup>—the same personages from whom the Kāṇvāyana *dvijas* are supposed to derive their origin. It may be recalled in this connection that an inscription of *Paramabhaddrikā Mahārājādhirāja-Parameśvarī* Daṇḍī Mahādevī refers to a person belonging to the Viśvāmitra *gotra* as a

<sup>1</sup> *D.K.A.*, p. 38.

<sup>2</sup> *P.R.A.S.I., W.C.*, 1915, p. 64.

<sup>3</sup> Allan, *C.I.C., A.I.*, p. lxxxiv.

<sup>4</sup> *Vāyu*, 91. 94-98.

<sup>5</sup> *Mbh.* I. 94. 31-33, *Brahma Purāṇa*, XIII, 83-91; *Matsya*, 49. 46-47.



student of the *Kaṇva Śākhā*.<sup>1</sup> The evidence cited may not be sufficient to establish a dynastic connection between Mahārāja Viśvāmitrasvāmin and the Kāṇvāyana line of the *Purāṇas*. But the matter is worth further study.

The *Brahma Purāṇa* adds the interesting information that the royal grandfather of Viśvāmitra grew up among the Pahlava or Parthian forest folk :—

*Pahlavaiḥ saha saṁvṛddho rājā vanacaraiḥ saha* <sup>2</sup>

Contact between Vidiśā and the Yavana realm in the north-west is referred to in a record of Bhāgabhadra. Did the Parthian successors of the Indo-Greeks maintain this contact when the line of Bhāgabhadra was supplanted by a family bearing the famous name of Viśvāmitra, and have we an echo of this in the Purāṇic legend about the association of Viśvāmitra's family with the Parthians? Further discoveries alone may show if such a surmise is warranted.

According to Purāṇic chronology Kaṇva rule came to an end  $137 + 112 + 45 = 294$  years<sup>3</sup> after the fall of the Nandas and the accession of Candragupta Maurya, that is, not earlier than 31 B.C. Classical writers refer to Indian embassies which reached Augustus in 27, 26 and 20 B.C. The king who sent the ambassadors is named by some authorities as 'Pandion' and by others 'Porus'. As Kātyāyana derives the name Pāṇḍya from Pāṇḍu, king 'Pandion' might doubtless lay claim to Paurava ancestry. But it should be remembered that the Kāṇvāyanas, too, according to Purāṇic tradition, were of Paurava extraction. The presents sent by the Indian monarch to his Roman

<sup>1</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, VI., pp. 136, 139.

<sup>2</sup> *Brahma Purāṇa*, XIII, 89.

<sup>3</sup> This agrees with epigraphic evidence. According to the Hāthi-gumphā inscription, the interval between the Nandas and Khāravela, a contemporary of Śātakarṇī, who is usually identified with the son of the destroyer of Kaṇva power, is 300 (*ti-vasa-śata*) years.

contemporary included a boy without arms, *snakes*, a river *tortoise* and a big partridge. A deity holding a snake figures prominently on Bhūmimitra's coins and the tortoise is specially associated in art with the Jumna, though it is also found elsewhere. These are interesting coincidences which, however, do not amount to proof of the identity of the Indian monarch in question with any of the Kāṇvāyanas of Mid-India. According to Nicolaus of Damascus, the Indian ruler in question (styled Porus) is described as sovereign of six hundred kings. This description suits the imperial successors of the Mauryas and the Śuṅgas, who were *praṇata-sāmanta*, better than the ruler of Madura, Tinnevely and one or two adjoining districts of Southern India. It is not impossible that records of embassies of two distinct rulers, one from the Far South and the other from Central India, both meeting at the city of Barygaza and pursuing the rest of the journey together, have got mixed up in the Classical accounts.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Strabo, XV, 1, 4, and 73; Strabo refers to one king. But Don Cassius speaks of *many embassies* coming to Augustus (M'Crindle, *Ancient India as described in Classical Literature*, p. 212). See also *J.R.A.S.*, 1960, pp. 309 ff.

## CHAPTER XXIII

### THE KĀRDDAMAKA KINGS

In the Kanheri Inscription of the *amātya* Śateraka the queen of Vāsiṣṭhīputra Śrī Sātakarṇi is described as “*Kārddamaka-vamśaprabhavā Mahākṣatrapa Ru.....putrī*”. The Mahākṣatrapa Ru.....has been identified with the Great Saka Satrap Rudradāman I who ruled over Malwa, Gujarat and some adjoining territories about the middle of the second century A.D. The term *Kārddamaka-vamśa* has, however, not yet been satisfactorily explained. In the *Mahābhāṣya* of Patañjali (iv. 2) and the *Arthaśāstra* of Kauṭilya (ii. 11) we have a similar expression *Kārddamika*. Dr. Bühler thinks it not improbable that *Kārddamaka-rāja* may have been a title of the Western Kṣatrapas apparently derived from a place called Kārd dama (*IA.*, XII. 273). In this connection he refers to a locality called Kardamila known from the *Mahābhārata*, and also to the expression *Karddama-rāja* which occurs in the *Rājataranṅinī* (VI. 200) as the name or title of a Kashmirian prince. The position of Kardamila has not, however, been indicated by him. As to Karddama-rāja mentioned by Kalhaṇa it is to be noted that it is a personal name which need not have any reference to the *Kārddamaka-vamśa* which is undoubtedly a dynastic designation, although (as Rapson points out) it is uncertain as to whether it is the designation of the paternal or maternal ancestors of the queen of Vāsiṣṭhīputra Sātakarṇi.

In the *Political History of Ancient India* (third edition, pp. 296, 343) the suggestion has been made that the Kārd damaka family probably derived its name from the river Karddama in Pārasīka or Persia (*Pārasīkeṣu Karddama nāma nadi*—Com. on *Arthaśāstra*, ii. 11). The commen-

tator on the *Arthaśāstra* does not, however, give us any indication as to the particular province of Persia where the river in question is to be located. As the Kārddamakas are ancestors of a Śaka princess, possibly the daughter of the Great Satrap Rudradāman I, it is permissible to conjecture that they are to be looked for in one of the two regions of the Persian Empire which were specially associated with the Śakas, *viz.*, (1) Śakasthāna or Seistan, the valley of the Helmand, and (2) the vast plains of the Syr Darya or Jaxartes referred to as *Para-Sugda* in the Hamadan, inscription of Darius. In the opinion of Professor Herzfeld the editor of the inscription, the fertile valley of the Zarafshan river as far as the banks of the Syr Darya, was included within the old Achæmenian satrapy of Bactria or Balkh. And it is interesting to note that there is actual evidence of the existence of an Indian tradition connecting a line of 'Kārddama' kings with Bālhika or Bāhlika, modern Balkh. The *Uttara-Kāṇḍa* of the *Rāmāyaṇa* knows a dynasty of kings whose progenitor is called Kārddameya (ch. 100, 19 ; 102, 20) or Kārddama (100, 29) :—

*uttīṣṭhottīṣṭha rājarse Kārddameya Mahābala* (100. 19)  
*na santāpastayā kāryaḥ Kārddameya Mahābala* (102. 20)  
*evam sa rājā puruṣo māsaṃ bhūtvātha Kārddamaḥ*  
 (100. 29).

The Kārddamas were closely related to the 'Aila' (lunar) race. They are said to have been descended from a *prajāpati* named *Karddama* (100. 3-7) and ruled over Bālhi or Bālhika :—

*śrūyate hi purā saumya Karddamasya prajāpateḥ*  
*putro Bāhliśvaraḥ śrīmān Ilo nāma sudhārmikah*

This Bāhli (Bālhi) or Bālhika (100.7) lay outside the *Madhya-deśa* (103.21) and should, therefore, be distinguished from the place of the same name mentioned in the *Ayodhyā-Kāṇḍa* (68. 18) as lying to the west (cf. *Pratyāñ-*

*mukho* of verse 13) of the river Ikṣumatî and to the east of Mount Sudāman and *Viṣṇohpadam*. The position of this 'Viṣṇupada' in relation to the Vipāsā (*Ayodhyā-K.*, 68. 19) or the Beas suggests that it is identical with *Viṣṇupada-giri* of the Meharauli Iron Pillar inscription of Candrarāja and, therefore, stood close to Delhi.

Nor is it reasonable to identify the Bālhi of the *Uttara-Kāṇḍa* with the territory of the Madras in the central Punjab on the strength of some passages of the *Mahābhārata* (*Ādi.*, 113, 3; 125, 21 etc.) because the Madra kings are not styled 'Kārd dama,' and the word 'Bālhika' in these passages may very well be a copyist's mistake for Bāhika (cf. the reference in *Ādi.* 67. 6, to Śalya, king of the Madras, *sa Śalya iti vikhyāto jajñe Bāhika-puṅgavaḥ*). So, too, in the passage '*Darado nāma Bālhikah*', the original reading may have been Bāhika. There is no valid reason for equating the term *Bālhika* with *Bāhika* and *Darada*. If the derivation of the name 'Kārd damaka' from the river Kārd dama in Pārasika is correct then it stands to reason that the home of the Kārd dama or Kārd damaka kings should be identified with Bālhika or Balkh in Irān and not with any territory in India proper.

Thus far we have been dealing with the tradition connecting the Kārd dama kings with Bālhika. Have we any tradition about their connection with the Deccan where the Kanheri inscription has been found? Now, the *Brahma Purāṇa* (IV. 12) connects a son of Prajāpati Kārd dama with the *Dakṣiṇā diś* :—

*Dakṣiṇasyāṃ diśi tathā  
Kārd damasya Prajāpateḥ  
putraṃ Saṅkha-padaṃ nāma  
rājānaṃ so'bhyasecayat.*

The verse cited above undoubtedly points to a period when the Kārd damas were associated with the Deccan. The

names Karddama and Śaṅkhaṇḍa are doubtless those of eponymous and legendary heroes, probably wholly mythical. But the Kārddamakas are a historic dynasty and tradition recorded in the Epic and Purāṇic literature undoubtedly points to Balkh and that neighbourhood as their early habitat whence they probably migrated to the south. Tradition, it may be conceded, is not history. But it cannot altogether be ignored in attempting an explanation of the term '*Kārddamaka-vaṃśa-prabhavā*.'

## CHAPTER XXIV

### THE STONE-BOAT OF DHARMAPĀLA

There is a passage in Sandhyākara's *Rāmacarita* in connection with the eulogy of the famous king Dharmapāla of Bengal which has puzzled modern scholars and commentators. We are told that the "stone-boat" (*grāvanau*) of the great king floated on the sea, even as gourds (*ikshvāku*), and looked radiant as it effected a successful crossing :—

*Tatkuladīpo nṛipatirabhūd  
Dharmo dhāmavān ivekṣvākuḥ  
yasyābद्धim tīrṇā grāvanau  
rarājāpi kīrttiravadātā*<sup>1</sup>

The ancient commentator explains *grāvanau* as *śilānaukā* or stone-boat. The distinguished scholars<sup>2</sup> to whom we owe the latest edition of the *Rāmacarita* find in the verse a possible reference to a naval expedition, but add that "what is meant by stone-boats (*śilānaukā*) is not very clear. What important historical event is alluded to in this obscure passage, we shall perhaps never know."<sup>3</sup>

The evidence of a Javanese text may, however, be considered in this connection. The text in question is the *Tantu Panggelaran*. Dr. Majumdar<sup>4</sup> points out that it is a work of the nature of a *Purāṇa* and contains matters relating to theology, cosmogony as well as stories of a mythological character. In this text we have the tale of a great *Guru*, an ascetic (*vikṣu*, i.e., *bhikṣu*) of the *Bhairava*

<sup>1</sup> *Rāmacaritam*, I. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. R. C. Majumdar, Dr. R. G. Basak and Pandit N. G. Banerji, *Kavyatirtha*.

<sup>3</sup> Introduction, p. x.

<sup>4</sup> *Suvarṇadvīpa*, II. pp. 113, 133.

sect whose weird and uncanny practices led to a royal decree for his expulsion from Java. The king's men threw him into the sea, but he came back. Then they burnt his body and threw the ashes into the sea. But the *vikū* could not be disposed of in that way. What followed is best stated in the words of Dr. Majumdar :—

“Amazed at the exhibition of the magical power by the Pandit, the king's emissaries fell at his feet when the latter said: ‘I belong to the island of Kambangan and have a Bhujangga-maṇḍala there. As the king is angry, I shall go back to my own land; *a piece of stone will I take as my boat.*’ The bewildered servants of the king became his disciples and accompanied him . . . . . Sometime later (the aforesaid *vikū*) came back to the island of Java. He divided his body in two parts, and there arose one Saugata (Buddhist) empu Waluh-bang and one Saiva, empu Bāramg.”

We have in the above extract reference to a “stone-boat”, the use of which by the wizard of Bhairava sect is doubtless intended to illustrate his possession of miraculous power. It is not improbable that posterity attributed to Dharmapāla, just those magic powers that they had learnt to associate with the adepts of the *Bhujangga maṇḍalas* or orders of Śaiva or Buddhist wizards. The ascription to Gopāla, the father of Dharmapāla, of the attributes to the Buddha (*Lokanātha*, *Daśabala*) in the Bhāgalpur Grant of Nārāyaṇapāla<sup>1</sup> and several later records, may be recalled in this connection. Sandhyākara Nandin lived some three centuries after Dharmapāla. In his days the figure of the real founder of Pāla imperialism must have become almost mythical, and we need not be surprised at the attribution to him of the use of a stone-boat like that of Mahampu Palyat of Javanese legend.

<sup>1</sup> A. K. Maitraya, *Gauḍalekhamālā*, 56.



## CHAPTER XXV

### THE PŪRVARAJAR OF THE VELVIKKUDI GRANT

FROM the dawn of authentic history the Far South of India beyond the Kṛiṣṇā and the Tuṅgabhadṛā has constituted a world by itself. As pointed out by Dr. Vincent Smith, it was ordinarily so secluded from the rest of the country that its affairs remained hidden from the gaze of other peoples. Enterprising rulers even in this region cherished, however, the ambition of universal Indian dominion, and poets now and then sang of a Southern prince who led expeditions to the North, and was believed to have extended his sway, temporarily at any rate, over the massive plain “decked with the Ganges as with a pearl necklace.”<sup>2</sup>

*Sa sāgarāmbharāṁ urvīm  
Gaṅgāmauktikahārīṇīm  
babhāra suchirāṁ cīro  
Meru-Mandāra-kunḍalām.*<sup>1</sup>

At times invaders from Northern and Eastern India would push through the rugged valleys of the Narmadā and the Mahānadī, the Godāvarī and the Kṛiṣṇā, carry their arms deep into the lands of Kāñchī and Kārṇāṭa, and thus lift the veil in which the mysterious realms of the Far South were shrouded. The most famous among the invasions from the North were those led by the Mauryas in the third or the fourth century B.C. and the Guptas in the fourth century A.D. That a third dynasty which for a time held

<sup>1</sup> *S.I.I.*, Vol. I, p. 26 (No. 32)—Amārāvati Inscription. Cf. *S.I.I.*, Vol. III, pt. iv, The Larger Siṅgaṁanūr Plates:—“*Mahipatīnām Himāchalāropitaśāsanānām.*” The exploits of Rājendra Chōla I are well-known.

its court in the old imperial city of Pāṭaliputra also claims to have overrun the Far South of India is not so well known to students of antiquity. The line of kings referred to is the famous Pāla dynasty of Bengal and Bihār. In the Monghyr Plate of Dēvapāla, his father Dharmapāla—a contemporary and rival of the Rāṣtrakūṭa monarchs of the Deccan in the latter half of the eighth century A.D.—is said to have undertaken a *Digvijaya* in the course of which his followers are said to have performed holy rites at Gōkarṇa, apparently in North Kanara.

*Kedāre vidhinopayukta-payasām*  
*Gaṅgāsametāmbudhau*  
*Gokarṇādiṣu chāpyanuṣṭhitavatām*  
*Tīrtheṣu dharmyāḥ kriyāḥ.*

“(On his expeditions) they (the followers of Dharmapāla) bathed according to prescribed rules at Kedāra and where the ocean is joined by the Ganges, and performed religious rites at Gokarṇa and other sacred spots.”

Devapāla himself is said to have had Karṇāṭas among his *sēvakas* (servants), and is credited with having “enjoyed the whole earth free from rivals up to the revered (mountain), the source of the Ganges, and as far as the Bridge which proclaims the fame of the destroyer of the ten-headed (*Rāvaṇa*), as far as the ocean which is the abode of Varuṇa, and as far as the ocean which is the birth-place of Lakṣmī” :—

*Ā-Gaṅgāgama-mahitāt sapatna-sūnyām*  
*āsetoḥ prathita-daśāsyaketukīrteḥ*  
*urvīm ā-Varuṇanike(ta)nāchcha Sindho-r*  
*ā-Lakṣmīkulabhavanāchcha yo bubhoja.*

The Bādāl Pillar inscription makes specific mention of the fact that Devapāla not only defeated the Utkalas, Huns and Gurjaras but humbled the pride and conceit of the lord or lords of the Drāviḍas :—

*Utkālitotkalakulam hṛita-Hūṇagarvaṃ*  
*Kharvīkṛita Drāviḍa-Gūrjara-nātha darpaṃ*

There is undoubtedly a good deal of exaggeration in these eulogies. But are they absolutely without any foundation? Is there no substratum of truth behind these claims? Have we no corroborative evidence that rulers of Eastern India whose territories embraced Magadha actually figured in the politics of the Far South of India in the eighth and the ninth centuries A.D., the period to which Dharmapāla and his son Devapāla must be assigned? Curiously enough, certain Pāṇḍya records furnish interesting information on the point. The Vēlvikkudi grant of about 769—70 A.D. informs us that a Pāṇḍya officer named Māraṅgāri, “crest jewel of the *Vaidyakula*,” took part in a fight when *Pūrvarājar* or eastern kings rose up and put to flight at Veṇbai the powerful *Vallabha* king,<sup>1</sup> apparently the Rāṣṭrakūṭa emperor Kṛiṣṇa I of the Deccan, on the occasion when the excellent daughter of Gaṅgarāja was secured and offered to the Pāṇḍya king (Koṅgarkōṇ = Neḍunjaḍaiyan). The Talegaon plates show Kṛiṣṇa actually encamped in 768 at Manne in the Mysore State then ruled by the Gaṅgas. The expression *pūrvarājar* reminds us of the epithet “*Pūrvakṣitīdhara*” of the Pāla records, and may have been used to denote the Pāla rulers of Eastern India together with their feudatories. The defeat of Kṛiṣṇa I at the hands of the Pālas and his failure to secure a Gāṅga princess for himself or for one of his sons, probably afford a clue to the well-known hostility of Kṛiṣṇa’s progeny towards the Pālas and the Gaṅgas. The alliance of the

<sup>1</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, XVII. 309. The emperors of the Deccan belonging to the royal houses of Chalukya and Rāṣṭrakūṭa called themselves *Vallabha*, *Sri Vallabha* or *Sri Prithvī Vallabha* “beloved of *Sri* (Lakṣmī) and *Prithvī* (the Earth Goddess)” doubtless in imitation of the god Viṣṇu the Preserver whose name is usually invoked at the commencement of their epigraphic records.

eastern kings with the Pāṇdyas did not, however, last long. We learn from the Siṅṇamaṇūr Plates that the Pāṇḍya king Sri Māra Śrīvallabha (who ruled about A.D. 815—862) repulsed a confederation of Gaṅgas, Pallavas, Chōlas, Kalingas, *Magadhas* and others at a place called Kuḍamūkkil, identified by Tamil scholars with Kumbhakōṇam. The last-mentioned document clearly establishes the presence in the Tamil country, in the ninth century A.D., of warriors from Magadha who had as their allies the Kalingas of the Orissa coast and the Gaṅgas of the South Kanarese region, besides other peoples. It will be remembered that about this time the Pālas exercised sovereignty in Magadha. They claimed to have conquered Orissa. They had Karṇāṭas among their *sevakas* (servants) and had measured swords with a ruler or rulers of Drāviḍa in the Far South of India. The expression *Drāviḍanātha* cannot have sole reference to the contemporary Rāṣṭrakūṭa emperor as has been suggested by some scholars. It may refer to some Tamil potentate as well.

In this connection it is interesting to note that a part of the Tamil country embracing portions of the Salem and Arcot districts actually came to be known as Magadai-maṇḍala and a famous city in South Arcot bore the name Pāṭaliputtiram.<sup>1</sup> It is for scholars to find out whether the names Magadai and Pāṭaliputtiram are reminiscent of the Pāla invasions of the eighth and ninth centuries A.D. or of the earlier inroads of the Mauryas and the Guptas. Contemporary records of the Imperial Mauryas have, however, not yet been found beyond the Chitaldrug district of Mysore, and the Guptas do not seem to have penetrated beyond Conjeeveram. In view of these facts and the late appearance of the name Magadaimaṇḍala in the South Indian epigraphs,

<sup>1</sup> V. Rangacharya, *A Topographical List of the Inscriptions of the Madras Presidency*, Vol. I, pp. 176, 197, etc.; V. A. Smith, *E.H.I.*, (4th edition), 495.

it is not improbable that this territorial designation has something to do with the Pāla invasions of the eight and ninth centuries A.D. It is also important to recall the fact that the final overthrow of the Pāla sovereignty in Bengal was the work of a line of South Indian princes (*Dākṣiṇāṭya kṣaunīndra*) who were originally feudatories hailing from Karṇāṭa and the *Vaidyakula* to which the southern ally of the Eastern kings mentioned in the Vēlvikkudi Plates and the bearers of the royal message (*ājñapti*) belonged, reminds us of the small *Vaidya* community of Bengal who have not been a negligible factor in the social, political and intellectual life of the province since the days of the Pāla kings.

## CHAPTER XXVI

### ON THE EMPEROR MAHIPĀLA OF THE PRATIHĀRA DYNASTY

Mahipāla is one of the most famous kings of the Pratihāra line. The Haḍḍālā inscription gives for him a date in Śāka Samvat 836, that is, A.D. 914, and points to his supremacy over eastern Kāthiāvāḍ,<sup>1</sup> while the Asnī record of V.S. 974, that is, A.D. 917-18, implies control over Fatehpur in the United Provinces.<sup>2</sup> Rājaśekhara, who refers to this prince as the sovereign of Āryāvarta, ascribes to him in the *Pracaṇḍa-Pāṇḍava* extensive conquests in the Deccan as well as in North-Western India. The king figures also in the *Vikramārjunavijaya* of the Kanarese poet Pampa as an antagonist of Narasiṃha,<sup>3</sup> apparently a feudatory or general of Indra III Rāṣṭrākūṭa, who is known to have ruled from A.D. 915 to c. 927.

The prevailing view amongst scholars is that Mahipāla bore at least three other names—Kṣitipāla, Vināyakapāla and Herambapāla. The ascription of these names to Mahipāla rests primarily on the theory, first adumbrated by Kielhorn,<sup>4</sup> that *Hayapati* Devapāla, the son of Herambapāla, mentioned in a Candella Inscription, was identical with the Devapāla of Mahodaya or Kanauj, the successor of Kṣitipāladeva mentioned in the Sīyaḍoni Inscription of V.S. 1005, *i.e.*, A.D. 948-49, and partly on the equations Mahī = Kṣiti and Vināyaka = Heramba. The identification of

<sup>1</sup> *Ind. Ant.* XII. 193-94.

<sup>2</sup> *ibid.* XVI. 173ff.

<sup>3</sup> *Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts*, p. 380.

<sup>4</sup> *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. I, p. 171; II, 124; Majumdar, *Gurjara-Pratihāras*, p. 59; Ray, *D.H.N.I.*, 572.

Mahīpāla with Vināyakapāla extends the period of his reign to V.S. 988, i.e., A.D. 931-32, and possibly to V.S. 1000 (A.D. 942-3), if not to V.S. 1011 (953-54).<sup>1</sup> It further makes him the step-brother and successor of Parama-Vaiṣṇava Mahārāja Śrī Bhojadeva (II) mentioned in the so-called Bengal Asiatic Society's Plate of Paramādityabhakta Mahārāja Śrī Vināyakapāladeva.<sup>2</sup>

The only dissentients from this view, so far as I know, are Pandit Gaurishankar Hirachand Ojha,<sup>3</sup> Dr. Nihar Ranjan Ray<sup>4</sup> and the present writer.<sup>5</sup> It has been pointed out<sup>6</sup> that "*Hayapati* was never the accepted title of the Pratihāra kings of Mahodaya and is not met with in their inscriptions" and that the dates of Mahīpāla and Vināyaka do not overlap. The attitude of the Candellas towards the *Hayapati* and his father Herambapāla is certainly different from the reverential tone in which a king named Vināyakapāla is mentioned in the Khajuraho record: "While the illustrious Vināyakapāladeva is protecting the earth, the earth is not taken possession of by the enemies, who have been annihilated." It is further to be noted that the Asnī record of Mahīpāla (A.D. 917-18) makes no mention of Bhoja II for whom Vināyaka evinces great regard in the Asiatic Society's Plate of A.D. 931-32 :

"*Mahendrapāladevastasya putrastatpādānudhyātaḥ Śrī-Dehanāgādevyām utpannaḥ Parama-Vaiṣṇavo Mahārāja-Śrī-Bhojadevastasya bhrātā Śrī Mahendrapāladevaputratayojḥ pādānudhyātaḥ Śrī Mahādevīdevyām utpannaḥ Paramādityabhakto Mahārāja Śrī Vināyakapāladevaḥ.*"

<sup>1</sup> Rakhetra Ins., *D.H.N.I.*, i, 585; Khajuraho ins., cf. *Gurjara-Pratihāras*, p. 54n.

<sup>2</sup> *Ind. Ant.* XV. 138ff.

<sup>3</sup> *Ep. Ind.* XIV. 180.

<sup>4</sup> *Ind. Ant.* LVII. 230ff.

<sup>5</sup> *Gurjara-Pratihāras* (1933), p. 54, n. 6.

<sup>6</sup> *Ep. Ind.* XIV. 180.

The anomaly of ignoring a brother and predecessor in one record (Asnī) and honouring 'his feet' equally with those of the royal father himself in another (As. Society's Plate), has not been satisfactorily explained by upholders of the older view. Furthermore, the name Mahīpāla is invariably applied to the Pratihāra monarch of the years 914-17 not only in records of the family and its feudatories but also in those of antagonists as well, and, as pointed out by Dr. R. C. Majumdar<sup>1</sup>, the name Vināyakapāla is not met with till a later period. Professor V. V. Mirashi quotes in the *K. B. Pathaka Commemoration Volume* a passage from the drama *Caṇḍakāuśika* of Kṣemīśvara in which Śrī-Mahīpāladeva is styled Kārttikeya.<sup>2</sup> Now if, as suggested by some scholars, Vināyakapāla is to be equated with Herambapāla on the ground that the words *Heramba* and *Vināyaka* are synonymous, may it not be urged with equal cogency that the person in question must be distinguished from Kārttikeya? Is it not permissible to hold that just as the divine Kārttikeya is a brother of the divine Vināyaka, the king Kārttikeya, that is, Mahīpāla, is a brother of, and not identical with, king Vināyakapāla? The point certainly requires further investigation.

As to the rival theory, *viz.*, the identity of Mahīpāla with Bhoja II (and *not* Vināyaka) preferred by Dr. Nihar Ranjan Ray, there is much that can be urged in support of this view. This may satisfactorily explain the non-occurrence of the name "Mahīpāla" in the Bengal Asiatic Society's Plate. While epigraphic evidence clearly distinguishes Vināyaka from Bhoja there is no such evidence to distinguish

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Gurjara-Pratihāras*, 62.

<sup>2</sup> P. 361 n.; Jivānanda Vidyāsagara's ed. pp. 4, 173: *Adiṣṭo'smi ..... Lakṣmīsvayaṁvarapraṇayinā Śrī Mahīpāladevena..... Tasya kṣatrapasūterbhramatu jagadīdaṁ Kārttikeyasya kīrtiḥ pāre kṣīrākhyasindhoraṇi kaviyaśasā sārḍhamagresareṇa.*



Mahīpāla from the same prince. Records mentioning the name Mahīpāla omit the name Bhoja and the inscription that refers to Bhoja II omits Mahīpāla. The omission of Bhoja II's name in the Asnī record has been sought to be explained by a recent writer<sup>1</sup> "either by the extreme shortness of Bhoja's reign, or by the assumption that there was a war of succession and at first the victorious claimant did not think it prudent to recall on stone the existence of one whom he had overthrown. But when with the lapse of time his memory had faded away, he felt no scruples in mentioning the name of his rival in the genealogical list." Both the alternative theories—the shortness of Bhoja II's reign and a war of succession—lack proof. If Bhoja's name is omitted in the Asnī record because of the shortness of his rule, why was it mentioned so prominently in the Asiatic Society's Plate? Not only does the so-called vanquished rival figure in the last mentioned record but he is referred to in a way which leaves no room for doubt that Vināyaka had almost the same regard for his father Mahendrapāladeva.<sup>2</sup>

In this connection attention may be invited to an extract from Mas'ūdi noted by Mr. Hodivala in his *Studies in Indo-Muslim History*.<sup>3</sup> The extract in question is usually translated thus :—

"The king of Kanauj...is *Bauūra*. This is a *title* common to all kings of Kanauj."<sup>2</sup>

In commenting on this passage Mr. Hodivala observes that the right reading seems to be not *Bauūra* but *Bozah*, *Bozoh* or *Bodzah* i.e., Bhoja. Mas'ūdi, it may be remembered, visited India in the years c. 300-04 A.H. i.e. A.D. 912-16.<sup>4</sup> If the reading suggested by Mr. Hodivala turns

<sup>1</sup> Dr. R. S. Tripathi, *History of Kanauj*, p. 255.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. the passage *tayoh pādānudhyātaḥ* etc.

<sup>3</sup> P. 25.

<sup>4</sup> *JRAS*, 1909, 271; *Gurjara Pratihāras*, p. 64; *DHNI*, i, 578 n1.

out to be correct, the identification of Mahīpāla who is known to have ruled from 914 to 917 with Bhoja II cannot be dismissed as altogether implausible. Bhoja II was a Parama-Vaiṣṇava and a son of Queen Dehanāgā. The question of his identity will be finally settled when the name of Mahīpāla's mother is revealed to us and we have fuller details about the religious proclivities of that king. The epithet *Śrīnidhi* applied to Bhojadeva in the Bilhari Inscription<sup>1</sup> recalls the eulogy of Śrī Mahīpāla in the *Caṇḍa-Kauśika*, “*samarasāgarāntarbhramad-bhujadaṇḍa-mandarākṣṣa-Lakṣmī-svayamvarapraṇayī*”.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Ep. Ind.* I. 256.

<sup>2</sup> Jīvānanda's ed. p. 4.

## CHAPTER XXVII

### THE CHAIN OF JUSTICE

Indian rulers and statesmen set much store on the speedy administration of justice. "The king," says the author of the *Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra*, "should never cause his petitioners to wait at the door, for when a king makes himself inaccessible to his people and entrusts his work to his immediate officers he may be sure to engender confusion in business, and to cause thereby public disaffection."<sup>1</sup> One of the most interesting expedients adopted by an Indian ruler for affording easy access to complainants was the famous golden bell-pull provided by Jahāngīr.<sup>2</sup> The emperor himself describes the ingenious device for satisfying importunate supplicants as follows :—

"After my accession, the first order that I gave was for the fastening up of the Chain of Justice, so that if those engaged in the administration of justice should delay or practise hypocrisy in the matter of those seeking justice, the oppressed might come to this chain and shake it so that its noise might attract attention. Its fashion was this: I ordered them to make a chain of pure gold, 30 *gaz* in length and containing 60 bells. Its weight was four Indian maunds, equal to 42 'Irāqī maunds. One end of it they made fast to the battlements of the Shāh Burj of the fort at Agra and the other to a stone post fixed on the bank of the river" i.e. the Jumna.<sup>3</sup>

It is well known that Muḥammad Shāh in 1721 revived

<sup>1</sup> *Arthaśāstra*, Book I, Chapter xix (trans. by Dr. Shama Sastry).

<sup>2</sup> Elphinstone, *The History of India*, p. 539; Smith, *The Oxford History of India*, p. 375.

<sup>3</sup> Rogers and Beveridge, *Tūzūk-i-Jahāngīrī*, Vol. I. p. 7.

the curious expedient of his famous ancestor<sup>1</sup> and "ordered that a bell should be made fast to a long chain, and the chain hung down on the outside of the Octagon tower that looked towards the water side, to put it in the power of any one who should think himself oppressed, and could not find admittance at the gate of the castle, to repair to the chain and to ring the bell."

Du Jarric says that in providing the chain of justice Jahāngīr was following the idea of an old king of Persia.<sup>2</sup> Elphinstone, however, refers to Jahāngīr's measure as an "invention"<sup>3</sup> apparently of that emperor himself. But we have earlier instances of the adoption of similar expedients by preceding rulers of India including lands in the Far South. Ibn Batuta, for example, refers to an analogous device adopted by Iltutmish. We are told that the king "made an order that any man who suffered from injustice should wear a coloured dress (in the place of the white clothes that were in ordinary use). But he was not satisfied with this plan. So he placed at the door of his palace two marble lions upon two pedestals which were there. These lions had an iron chain round their necks from which hung a great bell. The victim of injustice came at night and rung the bell, and when the Sultan heard it, he immediately inquired into the case and gave satisfaction to the complainant."<sup>4</sup>

In still earlier times we hear of a Tamil of noble descent named Elāra, hailing from the Cola country, who made himself master of the kingdom of Ceylon in the second century B.C., and adopted a plan not unlike that of Iltutmish, Jahāngīr and Muḥammad Shāh.<sup>5</sup> "At the head

<sup>1</sup> *Seir Mutaqherin*, Vol. I. p. 230.

<sup>2</sup> Rogers and Beveridge, *Tūzūk*, Vol. I. 7 n

<sup>3</sup> Elphinstone, *The History of India*, p. 539.

<sup>4</sup> Elliot, *The History of India*, Vol. III. p. 591.

<sup>5</sup> Geiger, *The Mahāvamśa*, p. 143.

of his bed he had a bell hung up with a long rope so that those who desired a judgment at law might ring it." The king, we are told, had only one son and one daughter. When once the son of the ruler was going in a car to the Tissa-tank, he killed unintentionally a young calf lying on the road with the mother cow, by driving the wheel over its neck. The cow came and dragged at the bell in bitterness of heart; and the king caused his son's head to be severed from his body with that same wheel.

"A snake had devoured the young of a bird upon a palm-tree. The hen-bird, mother of the young one, came and rang the bell. The king caused the snake to be brought to him, and when its body had been cut open and the young bird taken out of it he caused it to be hung up upon the tree."

The cases actually cited in the *Mahāvamsa* belong to the domain of folklore. But they prove that the Chain of Justice was no Mughul or Persian invention but had a long history in India itself dating back to the period of Cola rule in the South. Incidentally, the story of the Chain of Justice affords a proof of the survival of old institutions in this country and demonstrates that the early Sultanate of Delhi, as well as the Mughul polity that eventually took its place, was not impervious to the influence of its Hindu environment.



## **PART IV**

### **Epic and Geographical Studies (in Bengali)**





## PART IV

### Epic and Geographical Studies (in Bengali)

#### CHAPTER XXVIII

### মহাভারত ও বুদ্ধচরিত

ভারতবর্ষের যে কয়েকজন পুরুষশ্রেষ্ঠ প্রাচীন এবং আধুনিক ধর্ম-সম্প্রদায়ের উপাস্ত্র দেবতারূপে পূজিত হইয়াছেন বা হইতেছেন তন্মধ্যে রঘুকুলভূষণ শ্রীরামচন্দ্র, চন্দ্রবংশোদ্ভব বাসুদেবাজ্জুন এবং শাক্যকুল-চূড়ামণি গৌতম-বুদ্ধই প্রধান। ইঁহাদের জীবনের ঘটনাবলীকে কেন্দ্র করিয়াই প্রাচীন ভারতের সর্বশ্রেষ্ঠ মহাকাব্যগুলি গড়িয়া উঠিয়াছে। রামচরিত্র-মহাত্ম্যই মহর্ষি বায়্মীকি-বিরচিত রামায়ণ ও কবিকুলশ্রেষ্ঠ কালিদাস-প্রণীত রঘুবংশের প্রধান প্রতিপাদ্য বিষয়। মহর্ষি কৃষ্ণদ্বৈপায়ন ও মহাকবি ভারবি বাসুদেবাজ্জুনের বিচিত্র চরিত-কথা অবলম্বন করিয়াই মহাভারত ও কিরাতাজ্জুনীয় গ্রন্থ রচনা করিয়াছেন। সিদ্ধার্থ-গৌতমের অপূর্ব জীবন-কাহিনীই বৌদ্ধ পণ্ডিত অশ্বঘোষকে তাঁহার অমর গ্রন্থ বুদ্ধচরিত লিখিতে অনুপ্রাণিত করিয়াছিল। উল্লিখিত মহাকাব্যগুলি স্বতন্ত্রভাবে গড়িয়া উঠে নাই। উহাদের মধ্যে প্রাচীনতম কাব্যগুলির প্রভাব অপেক্ষাকৃত আধুনিক গ্রন্থগুলির উপর স্পষ্ট বিদ্যমান দেখিতে পাওয়া যায়। রামায়ণ ও মহাভারতের পরস্পর সম্বন্ধ স্থানান্তরে আলোচনা করিয়াছি, বুদ্ধচরিতে মহাভারত আখ্যানের প্রভাব প্রদর্শন করা বর্তমান প্রবন্ধের আলোচ্য বিষয়।

মহাভারতের প্রভাব ভারতবর্ষের সর্বত্র দৃষ্ট হয়। কাশীদাস প্রভৃতি বঙ্গ-কবিগণের অনুগ্রহে ভারতোক্ত ঘটনাবলী বঙ্গের ঘরে ঘরে সুপরিচিত। কিন্তু এক সময়ে সূদূর গন্ধারের বৌদ্ধ নরপতিগণের সভাসদগণও যে ইহার চর্চা করিতেন তাহা বুদ্ধচরিত-পাঠে স্পষ্টই প্রতীতি হয়। পঞ্জাবের পশ্চিমোত্তরে সিন্ধু নদের উভয় পার্শ্বে অবস্থিত ভূখণ্ডই প্রাচীন কালে গন্ধার বলিয়া অভিহিত হইত। খ্রীষ্টীয় প্রথম শতাব্দে এই দেশ মধ্য-এশিয়াবাসী কুষাণগণ কর্তৃক বিজিত হয়। কুষাণবংশীয় সর্বশ্রেষ্ঠ নরপতি রাজাধিরাজ

দেবপুত্র কনিক গন্ধারদেশান্তর্গত পুরুষপুর ( বর্তমান পেশাওয়ার ) নগরে শাসনদণ্ড পরিচালন করিতেন । তিনি বৌদ্ধধর্মাবলম্বী ছিলেন এবং বৌদ্ধ পণ্ডিত অশ্বঘোষ তাঁহার রাজসভা অলঙ্কৃত করিতেন বলিয়া বহু গ্রন্থে লিখিত আছে । অশ্বঘোষই বুদ্ধচরিত মহাকাব্যের রচয়িতা । বৌদ্ধ নরপতির বৌদ্ধ সভাসদ্রচিত বুদ্ধচরিতে মহাভারতের প্রভাব অনেকের নিকটই বিস্ময়কর বলিয়া বোধ হইবে । কিন্তু অশ্বঘোষ বাস্তবিকই যে মহাভারতের, বিশেষতঃ আদিপর্বের, ঘটনাবলীর সহিত সুপরিচিত ছিলেন, এ বিষয়ে সন্দেহের লেশমাত্র কারণ নাই ।

ইতিহাস-পাঠকমাত্রই অবগত আছেন যে, কুমার সিদ্ধার্থের মন ঐহিক সুখের প্রতি বীতরাগ ছিল ; পিতা শুদ্ধোধন বিলাসব্যাসনে বীতশ্রদ্ধ পুত্রের মন “কামজ সুখের” প্রতি আকৃষ্ট করিবার জন্য প্রভূত চেষ্টা করিয়াছিলেন । এই চেষ্টায় তাঁহার প্রধান সহায় ছিল পুরোহিত-পুত্র উদায়ী । উদায়ী-প্রমুখ শুদ্ধোধন-নিয়োজিত অমাত্যবর্গ নানাপ্রকারে কুমারের মন ভুলাইতে প্রয়াস পাইয়াছিলেন । তাঁহার পূর্ববর্তী রাজা ও মূনিগণের বিবরণ উল্লেখ করিয়া বলিতেন যে, “কুমার, এতদূশ বিখ্যাত নরবরগণও যখন বিষয়সুখে অনাসক্ত ছিলেন না, তখন আপনিই বা কেন সংসার-ত্যাগী হইয়া পিতার মনে সন্তাপ জন্মাইতেছেন ?” কুমারকে পিতার আত্মাকারী এবং তাঁহার মন বিলাসব্যাসনে আসক্ত করিবার নিমিত্ত যে সকল দৃষ্টান্ত বুদ্ধচরিতে প্রদর্শিত হইয়াছে, তাহার অনেকগুলি মহাভারতের আদিপর্বের দেখিতে পাওয়া যায় ।—

কালীং চৈব পুরা কণ্ঠাং জলপ্রভবসংভবাম্ ।

জগাম যমুনাতীরে জাতরাগঃ পরাশরঃ ॥

স্ত্রীসংসর্গং বিনাশান্তং পাণ্ডুজ্ঞাত্বাপি কৌরবঃ ।

মাদ্রীরূপ-গুণাক্ষিপ্তঃ সিসেবে কামজং সুখম্ ॥

উত্থাশ্চ চ ভার্ঘ্যায়াং মমতয়াং মহাতপাঃ ।

মারুত্যাং জনয়ামাস ভরদ্বাজং বৃহস্পতিঃ ॥

মহাকবি অশ্বঘোষ কেবল আদিপর্ব-বর্ণিত রাজা ও ঋষিগণের বিলাসলালার সহিত যে শুধু পরিচিত ছিলেন তাহা নহে, নিম্নলিখিত শ্লোকগুলিতে তিনি ভীষ্মের অসাধারণ পিতৃভক্তি ও রণপাণ্ডিত্য, পাণ্ডবগণের শৌর্যবীৰ্য্য ও

শূরবংশধর বাসুদেব-কৃষ্ণের অনন্তসাধারণ কার্যাবলীর পরিচয় প্রদান করিয়াছেন।

ভীষ্মেণ গংগোদরসংভবেন  
 রামেণ রামেণ চ ভার্গবেণ  
 শ্রদ্ধা কৃতং কৰ্ম পিতুঃ প্রিয়ার্থং  
 পিতৃস্তুমপ্যহিসি কৰ্ত্তুমিচ্ছম্ ॥  
 উগ্রায়ুধশ্চোগ্রধৃতায়ুধোহপি  
 যেষাং কৃতে মৃত্যুমবাপ ভীষ্মাৎ ॥ ১  
 সপাংডবং পাংডবতুল্যবীর্যঃ  
 শৈলোদ্ভবঃ শৈলসমানবদ্ব্য  
 মৌলিধরঃ সিংহপতিনৃ সিংহ-  
 শ্চলৎসটঃ সিংহ ইবারুরোহ ॥  
 আচার্য্যকং যোগবিধৌ দ্বিজানাং  
 অপ্রাপ্তমতৈর্জনকো জগাম  
 খ্যাতানি কৰ্ম্মাণি চ যানি শৌরেঃ  
 শূরাদয়স্তেজবলা বভূবুঃ ॥

উল্লিখিত শ্লোকগুলি পাঠ করিলে স্পষ্টই প্রতীতি হয় যে, বুদ্ধচরিত-  
 রচয়িতা অশ্বঘোষের পাণ্ডিত্য শুধু বৌদ্ধ শাস্ত্রেই সীমাবদ্ধ ছিল না, তিনি  
 অবৌদ্ধ-প্রণীত মহাভারত গ্রন্থও যত্নসহকারে অধ্যয়ন করিয়াছিলেন। প্রাচীন  
 ভারতবর্ষীয় মনীষিগণ যে ধর্মনির্বিশেষে বিদ্যাচর্চা করিতেন ইহা তাহার এক  
 প্রকৃষ্ট উদাহরণ।

১ এই আখ্যানটী ঝিল-হরিবংশপর্বের বিশোহধ্যায়ে দেখিতে পাওয়া যায়।  
 হুতরাং হরিবংশপর্বও সম্ভবতঃ বুদ্ধচরিতের পূর্ববর্তী।

## CHAPTER XXIX

### মহাভারত ও মধ্যমব্যায়োগ

ত্রিবান্দ্রাম-নিবাসী বিশ্ববিশ্রুত পণ্ডিত মহামহোপাধ্যায় গণপতি শাস্ত্রীর উচ্চম ও অনুসন্ধিৎসার ফলে যে কয়খানি বিলুপ্তপ্রায় প্রাচীন সংস্কৃত নাট্যগ্রন্থ সম্প্রতি আবিষ্কৃত ও প্রকাশিত হইয়াছে মধ্যমব্যায়োগ তাহাদের অন্যতম। এই গ্রন্থখানি এবং ইহার সংশ্লিষ্ট অগাণ্ড নাটক মহাকবি ভাস-প্রণীত কি না এবং এগুলি কোন শতাব্দীতে রচিত হইয়াছে, এই সকল জটিল প্রশ্নের মীমাংসা বর্তমান প্রবন্ধের বিষয়ীভূত নহে। ভারতবর্ষ ও শ্বেতবর্ষের মনীষিগণ ঐ সকল তথ্য নিরূপণের জন্য বহু পুস্তক ও প্রবন্ধ রচনা করিয়া যশস্বী হইয়াছেন। কিন্তু নাটকগুলির আখ্যান-ভাগ-সম্বন্ধে পর্যাপ্ত আলোচনা হইয়াছে বলিয়া মনে হয় না। অনেকগুলি গল্প রামায়ণ ও মহাভারতের অক্ষয় ভাণ্ডার হইতে গৃহীত। কিন্তু প্রচলিত রামায়ণ ও ভারতী-কথার সহিত এই সকল আখ্যানের বিস্তর প্রভেদ পরিদৃষ্ট হয়। এই পার্থক্য বিশেষভাবে লক্ষ্য করিবার যোগ্য, কারণ, উহা দ্বারা মহর্ষি বায়্মকি ও কুম্ভৈর্দৈপায়ন-ব্যাসপ্রোক্ত মহাগ্রন্থদ্বয়ের উপচয় ও পরিণতির ইতিহাস অনেকখানি সুস্পষ্ট হইবে বলিয়া আশা করা যায়। এই সম্বন্ধে বিস্তৃত আলোচনা করিতে গেলে একখানি বৃহৎ গ্রন্থ লিখিতে হয়। যাহারা প্রাচীন বৈয়াসকী সংহিতার পরিবর্তন, পরিবর্দ্ধন ও ক্রমবিকাশের ইতিহাস-সঙ্কলনে যত্নবান, তাঁহারা শাস্ত্রী-প্রকাশিত মধ্যমব্যায়োগ-নামধেয় নাটকখানি হইতে কোন সাহায্য প্রাপ্ত হইতে পারেন কি না সেই বিষয়ে দুই একটি কথা বলাই এই ক্ষুদ্র প্রবন্ধের উদ্দেশ্য।

মধ্যমপাণ্ডব ভীমসেন এবং তৎপুত্র হিড়িম্বা-তনয় রাক্ষসবীর ঘটোৎকচের কাহিনী অবলম্বনে মধ্যমব্যায়োগ লিখিত। একদা ঘটোৎকচ মাতার আহ্বারের নিমিত্ত তাঁহারই আজ্ঞায় মনুশ্চরিকারের অন্বেষণ করিতে করিতে সূতত্রয়কলত্র-পরিবৃত ব্রাহ্মণ কেশবদাসের পশ্চাদ্ধাবন করিয়াছিলেন। তিনি কেশবদাসের মধ্যম পুত্রকে বলপূর্বক গ্রহণ করিবার জন্য উদ্ভূত হইলে তাঁহার আহ্বানধ্বনি শুনিয়া অদূরে ব্যায়ামনিরত ভীমসেন সেখানে উপস্থিত হইলেন এবং স্ত্রীপুত্রসহ দ্বিজসন্তম কেশবদাসকে মোচন করিবার জন্য হিড়িম্বা-নন্দনকে অনুজ্ঞা

করিলেন। ঘটোৎকচ অস্বীকৃত হইলে পিতাপুত্রে যুদ্ধ হয়, পরে ব্রাহ্মণ-কুমারের পরিবর্তে স্বয়ং ভীমসেন হিড়িম্বা-সকাশে গমন করিতে স্বীকৃত হইলেন। অনন্তর হিড়িম্বা-তনয় মাতার নিকট বৃকোদরের প্রকৃত পরিচয় পাইলে পিতাপুত্রে মিলন হয়। এই গল্পটির সহিত প্রচলিত মহাভারতের আখ্যানভাগের সম্বন্ধ বিচার করিতে হইলে প্রচলিত মহাভারত ব্যতীত অপর কোনও ভারত-সংহিতা ছিল কি না সে সম্বন্ধে সংক্ষিপ্ত আলোচনা কর্তব্য।

যে মহাকাব্য বর্তমান সময়ে মহর্ষি কৃষ্ণদ্বৈপায়ন-ব্যাস-প্রণীত মহাভারত বলিয়া প্রচলিত, উহা যে লক্ষ-শ্লোকাত্মক তাহা সকলেই অবগত আছেন।

ইদং শতসহস্রশ্চ লোকানাং পুণ্যকৰ্ম্মণাম্ ।

উপাখ্যানৈঃ সহ জ্ঞেয়মাচ্ছং ভারতমুত্তমম্ । ১।১।১০১

২১৪ গুপ্তাব্দে (খৃঃ ৫৩৩-৩৪) উৎকর্ণ মহারাজ সর্বনাথের খোহলিপিতেও পরমর্ষি-পরাশর-স্মৃত বেদব্যাস-রচিত মহাভারত গ্রন্থ শতসাহস্রী সংহিতা বলিয়া নির্ণীত হইয়াছে। কিন্তু অতি পূর্বকালে এই মহাগ্রন্থের আয়তন যে অপেক্ষাকৃত ক্ষুদ্র ছিল ইহার অনেক প্রমাণ পাওয়া যায়।

আদিম মহাভারত অশ্বঘোষ, পতঞ্জলি, এমন কি পাণিনি ও আশ্বলায়নেরও পূর্ববর্তী। কিন্তু বর্তমান গ্রন্থে এমন অনেক কথা আছে যাহা পাণিনির পূর্ববর্তী বলিয়া কোন ক্রমেই মনে করা যাইতে পারে না। প্রচলিত মহাভারতের আদি ও স্বর্গারোহণপর্বের হরিবংশ ও অষ্টাদশ পুরাণের উল্লেখ দৃষ্ট হয় :-

হরিবংশস্ততঃ পর্ব পুরাণং খিলসংজিতম্ ।

বিষ্ণুপর্ব শিশোশচর্য্য বিজ্ঞোঃ কংসবধস্তথা ।

ভবিষ্যৎ পর্ব চাপ্যুক্তং খিলেষেবাস্তুতং মহৎ । ১।২।৮২-৮৩

\* \* \* \*

হরিবংশ-সমাপ্তৌ তু সহস্রং ভোজয়েদ্ভিজান্ । ১।৮।৬৭১

\* \* \* \*

অষ্টাদশ-পুরাণানাং শ্রবণাদ্ যৎ ফলং ভবেৎ

তৎফলং সমবাপ্নোতি বৈষ্ণবো নাত্র সংশয়ঃ । ১।৮।৬৯৭

বনপর্বের মার্কণ্ডেয়-সমস্তা-পর্ববাধ্যায়ে মাৎশুকপুরাণ ও বায়ুপুরাণের নামোল্লেখ

আছে এবং বায়ুপুরাণে যে অতীত এবং অনাগত উভয়বিধ ঘটনা লিখিত আছে উহার স্পষ্ট উল্লেখ আছে :—

সৰ্ব্বাঃ প্রজাঃ মনুঃ সাক্ষাদ্ যথাবদ্ব্যুতৰ্ঘভ ।

ইত্যেতন্মাৎশ্রুতং নাম পুরাণং পরিকীর্তিতম্ । ৩।১৮৭।৫৭

\* \* \* \*

এতন্তে সৰ্ব্বমাখ্যাতম ত্রীতানাগতং ময়া ।

বায়ুপ্রোক্তমনুস্মৃত্য পুরাণম্বিসংস্কৃতম্ । ৩।১৯।১৬

পাণিনি ও আশ্বলায়নের পূর্বে যে হরিবংশ এবং অতীত ও অনাগত রাজগণের কাহিনীপূর্ণ বায়ু এবং মৎস্যপ্রমুখ অষ্টাদশ পুরাণ রচিত হইয়াছিল— ইহা বোধ হয় কেহই বলিবেন না। অবশ্য প্রাচীন বৈদিক সাহিত্যে পুরাণের উল্লেখ নাই এমন কথা বলা যায় না, কিন্তু ঐ পুরাণ কখনই আন্ধ্র, আভীর, গুপ্ত প্রভৃতি ভবিষ্য-রাজবংশের কাহিনীসম্বলিত বর্তমান মহাপুরাণের সহিত অভিন্ন হইতে পারে না। যে হরিবংশে দীনার নামক রোমক মুদ্রার উল্লেখ আছে<sup>১</sup> উহা পাণিনির পূর্বযুগের রচনা হইতে পারে না। বর্তমান মহাভারতে কিন্তু আন্ধ্র, শক, আভীর, রোমক এমন কি হুণদিগেরও উল্লেখ দৃষ্ট হয়। :—

আন্ধ্রাঃ শকাঃ পুলিন্দাশ্চ যবনাশ্চ নরাধিপাঃ ।

কাম্বোজা বাহ্লিকাঃ শূরাস্তথাভীরাঃ নরোত্তমাঃ ।

ন তদা ব্রাহ্মণঃ কশ্চিৎ স্বধর্ম্মমুপজীবতি । ৩।১৮৮।৩৫-৩৬

\* \* \* \*

ঔষধীকানস্তবাসাংশ্চ রোমকান্ পুরুষাদকান্ । ২।৫।১।১৭

\* \* \* \*

চীনান্ শকান্ তথা চোড্রান্ বর্বরান্ বনবাসিনঃ ।

বাক্ষ্যেয়ান্ হারহুণাংশ্চ কুষণান্ হৈমবতাংস্তথা । ২।৫।১।২৪

যবনেরা যে মহারাজ দস্তামিত্রের (Demetrios) নেতৃত্বে সিন্ধুসৌবীরে রাজ্য স্থাপন করিয়াছিল, তাহার আভাস আদিপর্বের পাওয়া যায় :—

<sup>১</sup> প্রেষিতং দেবরাজেন দিব্যাভরণমম্বরম্ ।

আয়ুধানাং চ সর্কেষাং ভাগা দীনারকা দশ ॥

হরিবংশ—বিষ্ণুপর্ব ৫৫, ৫০

ন শশাক বশেকৰ্ত্তুং যং পাণ্ডুরপি বীর্যবান্ ।

সোহর্জ্জুনেন বশংনীতো রাজাসীদ্ যবনাধিপঃ ॥

অতীব বলসম্পন্নঃ সদা মানী কুরুন্ প্রতি ।

বিপুলো নাম সৌবীরঃ শস্ত্রঃ পার্থেন ধীমতা ॥

দত্তামিত্র ইতি খ্যাতং সংগ্রামে কৃতনিশ্চয়ম্ ।

সুমিত্রং নাম সৌবীরমর্জ্জুনোহদময়চ্ছরৈঃ ॥ ১১৩৯২১-২৩

এই দত্তামিত্রই ক্রমদীপ্তর কর্তৃক উল্লিখিত দত্তামিত্রী নাম্নী সৌবীরনগরীর প্রতিষ্ঠাতা। অর্জ্জুনের সহিত দত্তামিত্রের সংগ্রাম অনেকের নিকট বিস্ময়কর বলিয়া মনে হইবে, কিন্তু অনেক মহাকবিই এইরূপ দোষে (anachronism) দোষী। মহাকবি কালিদাস কি দ্বিঘিজয়ী রঘুর নিকট বজ্র বা বক্ষু (Oxus) তীরস্থিত হৃগগণের পরাভবের উল্লেখ করেন নাই ?

মহাভারতের সমসাময়িক কালে হৃগগণ যে চীনসীমান্তে আবদ্ধ ছিল না, পরন্তু পারসিকদিগের সংস্পর্শে আসিয়াছিল, নিম্নলিখিত শ্লোকে তাহা স্পষ্টই প্রতীয়মান হয় :—

যবনাশচীনকশ্বোজা দারুণা য়েচ্ছজাতয়ঃ ।

সকৃদগ্রহাঃ কুলোথাশ্চ হুণাঃ পারসিকৈঃ সহ । ৬৯৬৫-৬৬

হুণ-পারসিকসংযোগ আশ্বলায়ন বা পাণিনির পূর্বে ঘটিয়াছিল ইহার কোন প্রমাণ নাই। ইতিহাস-পাঠে জানা যায় যে এই সংযোগের কাল খ্রীষ্টীয় ৫ম শতাব্দী। সুতরাং বর্তমান মহাভারত যে প্রাক-পাণিনীয় ভারত নহে এবং ইহার অনেক পরিবর্তন ঘটিয়াছে ইহা অস্বীকার করিবার উপায় নাই। বস্তুতঃ মহাভারতে উল্লিখিত আছে যে পূর্বে উহা চতুর্বিংশতি-সহস্র-শ্লোকাত্মক ছিল, অর্থাৎ উহার আয়তন বর্তমান বিরাট-গ্রন্থের চতুর্থাংশেরও কম ছিল—

চতুর্বিংশতিসহস্রীং চক্রে ভারত-সংহিতাম্ ।

উপাখ্যানৈর্বিনা তাবদ্ ভারতং প্রোচ্যতে বুধৈঃ । ১১১১০২

চতুর্বিংশতি সহস্র শ্লোকাত্মিকা সংহিতার পূর্বে উহা অপেক্ষাও সংক্ষিপ্ত কোন ভারতকাব্য ছিল কি না সে কথা বলা সহজ নহে। যুরোপীয় পণ্ডিতেরা মনে করেন যে, তাহার পূর্বে ৮৮০০ শ্লোকের একখানি মহাভারত ছিল, কিন্তু এই ধারণা নিতান্তই ভিত্তিহীন। ৮৮০০ এই সংখ্যা দ্বারা বর্তমান গ্রন্থের কূটশ্লোকের সংখ্যা নির্দেশ করা হইয়াছে।

গ্রন্থগ্রন্থিং তদা চক্রে মুনিগৃঢ়ং কুতূহলাৎ ।  
 যস্মিন্ প্রতিজ্ঞয়া প্রাহ মুনির্দৈপায়নশ্চিদম্ ।  
 অষ্টৌ শ্লোকসহস্রাণি অষ্টৌ শ্লোকশতানি চ ।  
 অহং বেদ্বি শুকো বেদ্বি সঞ্জয়ো বেদ্বি বা ন বা ।  
 তং শ্লোককূটমতাপি গ্রথিতং স্মৃদুং মুনে ।  
 ভেদুং ন শক্যতেহর্থস্য গূঢ়ত্বাৎ প্রশ্রিতস্য চ । ১।১।৮০-৮২

৮৮০০ শ্লোকের যে একখানি পূর্ণাবয়ব গ্রন্থ ছিল উহা উল্লিখিত দ্বারা সমর্থিত হয় না ; কিন্তু একথাও স্বীকার্য্য যে চতুর্বিংশতি-সাহস্রী সংহিতা আদিম বৈয়াসকী সংহিতার সহিত অভিন্ন নাও হইতে পারে । যদি উহাদের অভিন্নতা মানিয়াও লওয়া যায়, তাহা হইলেও বর্তমান মহাভারতের ত্রি-চতুর্থাংশেরও অধিক পরবর্তী কালে রচিত হইয়া উহার অন্তর্নিবিষ্ট হইয়াছে সন্দেহ নাই । মহাভারতের অনেক অংশই যে প্রক্ষিপ্ত সে কথা বঙ্কিমচন্দ্র, রামকৃষ্ণ ভাণ্ডারকর, উদগীকর প্রভৃতি এদেশীয় মনীষিগণও স্বীকার করিয়াছেন । কিন্তু নূতন জিনিষ প্রক্ষিপ্ত করার সঙ্গে সঙ্গে আখ্যানভাগের আর কোন পরিবর্তন কি হয় নাই ? প্রাচীন আখ্যায়িকাগুলি কি সকলই অব্যাহত আছে ? দ্রোণপর্বের কতিপয় শ্লোকপাঠে কিন্তু মনে হয় যে, প্রাচীন মহাভারতে এমন অনেক আখ্যান ছিল অথবা মহাভারতকার এমন অনেক আখ্যানের বিষয় অবগত ছিলেন যাহার কেবল আভাসমাত্র প্রচলিত গ্রন্থে পাওয়া যায়, কিন্তু মূল আখ্যান বিলুপ্ত হইয়াছে । এই আখ্যানগুলি সর্বপ্রাচীন বৈয়াসকী সংহিতার অন্তর্গত ছিল কি না তাহা এখন বিচার্য্য নহে । কিন্তু প্রচলিত মহাভারত-সঙ্কলনের পূর্বে যে এগুলির অস্তিত্ব ছিল তাহা অস্বীকার করিবার উপায় নাই ।

দ্রোণপর্বের ঘটোৎকচ-বধ পর্বাবধ্যয়ে লিখিত আছে যে, কুরুক্ষেত্রের মহাযুদ্ধে মহাবীর কর্ণ ইন্দ্রদেব-প্রদত্ত একপুরুষঘাতিনী শক্তি দ্বারা ভীম-তনয় ঘটোৎকচের প্রাণ-সংহার করিলে পাণ্ডবগণকে শোককাতর দেখিয়া অসাধারণ ধীশক্তিসম্পন্ন বাসুদেব বলিয়াছিলেন, “যদি সূতপুত্র বাসবদত্ত শক্তি দ্বারা ঘটোৎকচকে নিহত না করিত তাহা হইলে আমাকেই বৃকোদরপুত্রকে বধ করিতে হইত । আমি কেবল তোমাদের মঙ্গলসাধনের নিমিত্তই পূর্বে উহার



জীবন নাশ করি নাই। এই নিশাচর ব্রাহ্মণবিদ্বেষী, যজ্ঞনাশক, ধর্মালোপ্তা ও পাপাত্মা, এই নিমিত্ত কৌশলক্রমে নিপাতিত হইল।”

যদি ছেনং নাইনিম্মৎ কর্ণঃ শক্ত্যা মহামুধে

ময়া বধ্যোহভবিষ্যৎ স ভৈমসেনির্ঘটোৎকচঃ ।

ময়া ন নিহতঃ পূর্বমেব যুগ্মৎ-প্রিয়েপ্সয়া,

এষ হি ব্রাহ্মণদেষী যজ্ঞদেষী চ রাক্ষসঃ

ধর্মশ্চ লোপ্তা পাপাত্মা তস্মাদেষ নিপাতিতঃ । ৭।১৭৯।২৫-২৭

ঘটোৎকচের ব্রাহ্মণবিদ্বেষ সম্বন্ধে কোন কাহিনী বর্তমান মহাভারতে দখিতে পাওয়া যায় না। কিন্তু কোন প্রাচীন ভারত-সংহিতায় উহা না থাকিলে বর্তমান গ্রন্থে উপরি উদ্ধৃত শ্লোকগুলি কি নিমিত্ত স্থান পাইল এবং টহার সার্থকতাই বা কি? শ্লোকগুলির পাঠে স্বতঃই মনে হয় যে, উহাদের বচয়িতা হিড়িম্বা-তনয়ের ব্রাহ্মণবিদ্বেষ-মূলক কোন আখ্যানের বিষয় অবগত ছিলেন। যাঁহারা মধ্যমব্যায়োগ পাঠ করিয়াছেন তাঁহাদিগকে বলিয়া দিতে হইবে না যে, এইরূপ একটী আখ্যান অবলম্বন করিয়া উক্ত নাট্যগ্রন্থ রচিত হইয়াছে। শকুন্তলোপাখ্যানের সহিত কালিদাস-প্রণীত অভিজ্ঞান-শকুন্তলের যে সম্বন্ধ, ঘটোৎকচের সেই বিলুপ্ত আখ্যানের সহিত মধ্যমব্যায়োগেরও ঠিক সেই সম্বন্ধ ছিল বলিয়া অনুমিত হয়। নাট্যকার অবশ্য নায়ক-চরিত্রের উৎকর্ষ-সাধনের জন্ত অনেক বিষয়ে মৌলিকতা দেখাইয়াছেন। নাটকের দুঃস্বস্তের শকুন্তলার প্রত্যাখ্যানের মূলে দুর্ব্বাসার অভিশাপ, নাটকের ঘটোৎকচের ব্রাহ্মণ-জন-বিত্রাসিত করার মূলে অননুসাধারণ মাতৃভক্তি। প্রিয়ংবদা, অনুসূয়া প্রভৃতির আয় কেশবদাস, তপস্বী মধ্যম প্রভৃতি চরিত্র নাট্যকারের সৃষ্টি হওয়াও অসম্ভব নহে। কিন্তু মধ্যমব্যায়োগের মূল ঘটনা যে মহাভারত-কারের অবিদিত ছিল না এবং খুব সম্ভব প্রাচীন কোন ভারত-সংহিতার অন্তর্নিবিষ্ট ছিল দ্রোণপর্ব্ব হইতে উদ্ধৃত শ্লোকগুলি তাহার প্রকৃষ্ট প্রমাণ। সুতরাং ভারত-তত্ত্বানুসন্ধিৎসুদের পক্ষে গণপতি শাস্ত্রী-প্রকাশিত নাটকগুলির আলোচনার যে যথেষ্ট প্রয়োজনীয়তা আছে, তাহা অস্বীকার করিবার উপায় নাই।

## CHAPTER XXX

### বঙ্গ কোন্ দেশ ?

বঙ্গীয় সাহিত্য-সম্মিলনে পাঠের নিমিত্ত একটী ইতিহাসবিষয়ক প্রবন্ধ লিখিতে বসিয়া মনে হইল :বঙ্গের পুরাতত্ত্ব-সম্বন্ধে কিছু আলোচনা করিলে মন্দ হয় না। দ্রবিড়, কর্ণাট, মহারাষ্ট্র, রাজস্থান, পঞ্চনদ, পঞ্চাল, মগধ প্রভৃতি জনপদের প্রাচীন যুগের বিশদ বিবরণ ছুপ্রাপ্য নহে, কিন্তু খাঁটী বাঙ্গালা দেশের প্রাচীন ইতিহাস আছে কি ? সম্প্রতি গোড়-বঙ্গের ঐতিহ্য-সম্বন্ধে কয়েকখানি গ্রন্থ প্রকাশিত হইয়াছে ; কিন্তু উহাদের প্রথম অধ্যায়গুলিতে প্রধানতঃ অঙ্গ, মগধ, গন্ধার প্রভৃতি দেশেরই কীর্তন করা হইয়াছে। অবশ্য গ্রন্থকারগণ বলেন যে, প্রাচীন বঙ্গ অঙ্গ-মগধাদি রাষ্ট্রের সহিত দুশ্ছেদ্য-সম্বন্ধে জড়িত। কিন্তু তাই বলিয়া মগধ-রাজবংশের ইতিহাস ও মৌর্য্য-রাষ্ট্রনীতির বিবরণ দ্বারা বঙ্গের ইতিহাসের কলেবর বৃদ্ধি করায় লাভ কি ? বর্তমানে এই প্রদেশ শ্বেত-মহারাষ্ট্রের অন্তর্ভূত। সেই জন্ত বাঙ্গালার ইতিহাস লিখিতে বসিয়া কি প্রত্যক্ শ্বেতদ্বীপের প্রাচীন রাজবংশ ও শাসনপ্রণালীর বিস্তৃত বিবরণ প্রদান করিতে হইবে ? এবং উহাকেই “বঙ্গের ইতিহাস” এই নামে প্রখ্যাত করিতে হইবে ?

প্রকৃত পক্ষে বঙ্গের পুরাতত্ত্ব আলোচনা করিতে হইলে বঙ্গ নামে কোন্ জনপদ বিশেষভাবে সূচিত হইত তাহা বুঝা কর্তব্য। শক্তিসঙ্গমতন্ত্রে লিখিত আছে—

রত্নাকরং সমারভ্য ব্রহ্মপুত্রাস্তগঃ শিবে

বঙ্গদেশো ময়া প্রোক্তঃ সর্বসিদ্ধিপ্রদর্শকঃ।<sup>১</sup>

অর্থাৎ সমুদ্র হইতে ব্রহ্মপুত্র নদ পর্য্যন্ত বিস্তৃত ভূখণ্ডই বঙ্গ বলিয়া কথিত। এই শ্লোকে বঙ্গ ব্রহ্মপুত্রের পূর্বভাগে কি পশ্চিমভাগে অবস্থিত তাহা ঠিক বুঝা গেল না। বাৎস্তায়নের কামসূত্রের টীকাকার যশোধর লিখিয়াছেন,

<sup>১</sup> শব্দ-কল্পদ্রুমে ‘বঙ্গ’ শব্দ দ্রষ্টব্য।

“বঙ্গা লোহিত্যাং পূর্বেণ”<sup>১</sup> অর্থাৎ বঙ্গদেশবাসীরা লোহিত্য বা ব্রহ্মপুত্র নদের পূর্বতীরবাসী। বর্তমান কালেও ব্রহ্মপুত্র-যমুনার পূর্বকূলে অবস্থিত মৈমনসিংহ, ঢাকা, শ্রীহট্ট, ত্রিপুরা, চট্টগ্রাম প্রভৃতি অঞ্চলের অধিবাসিগণই বিশেষভাবে “বাঙ্গাল” বলিয়া অভিহিত হন। যশোধর খৃষ্টীয় ত্রয়োদশ শতাব্দীর লোক।<sup>২</sup> তাঁহার পূর্বে ব্রহ্মপুত্রের পশ্চিমেও যে বঙ্গদেশ বিস্তৃত ছিল সে বিষয়ে অনেক প্রমাণ পাওয়া যায়। মহাভারতে ভীমের দিগ্বিজয়-প্রসঙ্গে লিখিত আছে যে, মধ্যম পাণ্ডব গিরিব্রজ, মোদাগিরি, পুণ্ড্র, কোশিকী-কচ্ছ জয় করিয়া বঙ্গরাজকে আক্রমণ করিয়াছিলেন—“বঙ্গরাজমুপাঙ্গবৎ।” পরে তাত্রলিপ্ত, কর্বট, স্কন্ধ এবং সাগর-তীরবর্তী স্লেচ্ছগণকে বশীভূত করিয়া লোহিত্য-তীরে উপনীত হন। তিনি লোহিত্য অতিক্রম করিয়া তাহার পূর্বতীরবর্তী ভূখণ্ডে গিয়াছিলেন ইহার কোনই প্রমাণ নাই। স্মৃতরাং মহাভারত-রচনার যুগে বঙ্গ যে লোহিত্যের পশ্চিমে বিস্তৃত ছিল ইহা স্থানিচিত। মহাকবি কালিদাসের রঘুবংশ-পাঠে মনে হয় যে, তাঁহার সময়ে বঙ্গগণ “গঙ্গাপ্রোতোহন্তর”বর্তী সমগ্র ভূখণ্ডই করায়ত্ত করিয়াছিল।

বঙ্গানুংখায় তরসা নেতা নৌসাধনোচ্ছতান্।

নিচখান জয়ন্তন্তান্ গঙ্গাপ্রোতোহন্তরেষু সঃ।

বঙ্গগণ বশীভূত হইবার অব্যবহিত পরে মহাবীর রঘু গজময় সেতু দ্বারা কপিশা (মেদিনীপুরান্তর্গত কাঁসাই) নদী পার হইয়া উৎকল দেশে উপনীত হইয়াছিলেন। বঙ্গদেশ কি সত্য সত্যই কোন সময়ে কপিশা পর্য্যন্ত বিস্তৃত হইয়াছিল? জৈন উপাঙ্গ প্রজ্ঞাপনা-পাঠে কিন্তু তাহাই মনে হয়। প্রজ্ঞাপনাকার স্পষ্টতঃ “তামলিপ্তি” নগরীকে বঙ্গের অন্তর্ভূত বলিয়া বর্ণনা করিয়াছেন।<sup>৩</sup> এই স্থলে একটা সমস্তা স্মৃতঃ মনে উদিত হয়। দশকুমার-চরিত গ্রন্থে মহাকবি দণ্ডী “দামলিপ্তি” স্কন্ধের অন্তর্ভূত বলিয়া নির্দেশ

<sup>১</sup> *Kāmasūtra*, Published by the proprietor of the Chowkhamba Sanskrit Book Depot, p. 295.

<sup>২</sup> Keith, *Sanskrit Literature*, p. 469.

<sup>৩</sup> *Ind. Ant.*, 1891, 375; JASB, 1908, 290.

করিয়াছেন।<sup>১</sup> কালিদাসের যুগে বঙ্গ কপিশা পর্য্যন্ত বিস্তৃত ছিল এই কথা যদি সত্য হয়, তবে দশকুমার-রচয়িতা স্কন্ধ ও বঙ্গ পৃথক্ বলিয়া বর্ণন করিলেন কেন? ইহার উত্তর এই যে, দণ্ডীর সময়ের অবস্থা (খৃষ্টীয় সপ্তম কি অষ্টম শতাব্দী? <sup>২</sup>) যাহাই হউক না কেন, প্রাচীনকালে স্কন্ধ ও তাম্রলিপ্ত যে অভিন্ন ছিল না মহাভারতের দ্বিখণ্ড-পর্ববই তাহার প্রকৃষ্ট প্রমাণ। মহাভারতকার তাম্রলিপ্তকে স্কন্ধ এবং বঙ্গ উভয় হইতেই স্বতন্ত্র বলিয়া নির্দেশ করিয়াছেন। মহাভারতের যুগে উহাই যে প্রকৃত অবস্থা ছিল তাহা অস্বীকার করিবার কারণ নাই। কিন্তু পরবর্ত্তী কালে তাম্রলিপ্ত কখনও বঙ্গ রাজ্যের এবং কখনও স্কন্ধ রাজ্যের অন্তর্নিবিষ্ট হইত, প্রজ্ঞাপনা এবং দশকুমার গ্রন্থ ইহারই সাক্ষ্য প্রদান করে। এইরূপ ঘটনা ভারতের অগাধ প্রদেশেও দেখিতে পাওয়া যায়। অনেকেই উত্তরাপথের তক্ষশিলা নগরীর নাম শুনিয়াছেন। জাতকের যুগে ঐ নগরী গন্ধারের রাজধানী বলিয়া পরিচিত ছিল। যখন ভূতত্ত্ববিদ টলেমী উহাকে উরশা রাজ্যের অন্তর্ভূত বলিয়া বর্ণনা করিয়াছেন। চীন পরিব্রাজক ফাহিয়ান ও হুয়েনসাঙ্ কিন্তু তক্ষশিলাকে গন্ধার-বহির্ভূত একটা স্বতন্ত্র রাজ্য বলিয়া অভিহিত করিয়াছেন। সুদূর তমিল দেশের উরগপুরও কখনও চোল রাজ্য, কখনও পাণ্ড্য রাজ্যের অন্তর্ভূত হইত। কোটিবর্ষ দামোদরপুর লিপিতে পুণ্ড্র বর্ধন-ভুক্তির এবং জৈন গ্রন্থ প্রজ্ঞাপনায় রাঢ়ের অন্তর্গত বলিয়া বর্ণিত হইয়াছে।

মহাভারত, রঘুবংশ, প্রজ্ঞাপনা এবং যশোধর-কৃত জয়মঙ্গলা প্রভৃতি গ্রন্থপাঠে স্পষ্টই মনে হয় যে, “বঙ্গ” দুই অর্থে ব্যবহৃত হইত, একটা ব্যাপক, অপরটা সঙ্কীর্ণ। ব্যাপক অর্থে বঙ্গ বলিতে সময়ে সময়ে লৌহিত্যের পূর্ব হইতে কপিশা পর্য্যন্ত বিস্তীর্ণ ভূখণ্ড বুঝাইত। সঙ্কীর্ণ বঙ্গ মগধ, মোদাগিরি, পুণ্ড্র, তাম্রলিপ্ত, কর্কট, স্কন্ধ এমন কি সাগরানূপ হইতেও পৃথক্ বলিয়া

<sup>১</sup> যষ্টোচ্ছাস, মিত্রগুপ্ত-চরিতম্—JASB, 1908, 290n.

‘দামলিপ্ত’ ও ‘তাম্রলিপ্ত’ যে অভিন্ন তাহা হেমচন্দ্রের অভিধানপাঠে জানা যায়। ত্রিকাণ্ড-শেষকার ‘তমালিকা’ বলিয়া আর একটা নামের উল্লেখ করিয়াছেন। মনোমোহন চক্রবর্ত্তী মহাশয়ের মতে উহাই তমলুক নামে পরিবর্ত্তিত হইয়াছে।

<sup>২</sup> Keith, *Sanskrit Literature*, p. 292 ; অবন্তিসুন্দরী-কথা।

মহাভারতে নির্দিষ্ট হইয়াছে। লক্ষ্মণ সেনের তাম্রশাসনের “বঙ্গে বিক্রমপুর ভাগে” এবং যশোধরের টীকায় “বঙ্গা লোহিত্যাং পূর্বেণ” প্রভৃতি বাক্যে মনে হয়, বিক্রমপুর ও তৎসম্বন্ধিত ব্রহ্মপুত্রের পূর্বকূলস্থিত ভূখণ্ডই এই সঙ্গীর্ণ বঙ্গ। উত্তরকালে বঙ্গ যে সাগরানূপ পর্য্যন্ত বিস্তৃতি লাভ করিয়াছিল, শক্তিসঙ্গমতন্ত্রই তাহার প্রকৃষ্ট প্রমাণ। কিন্তু খৃষ্টীয় ষষ্ঠ শতাব্দীতে বরাহ-মিহির-কর্তৃক রচিত বৃহৎসংহিতায় কূর্মবিভাগ নামক চতুর্দশ অধ্যায়েও সমুদ্রকূলবর্তী “সমতট” ভূমি বঙ্গ হইতে পৃথক্ ভাবে উল্লিখিত হইয়াছে।

রাজেন্দ্রচৌলদেবের তিরুমলয় লিপি ও চেদিপতি কর্ণদেবের গোহরবালিপিতে “বঙ্গাল” নামক দেশের উল্লেখ দৃষ্ট হয়। এই অভিনব নামটী কোন্ সময়ে সৃষ্ট হইয়াছে তাহা বলা দুৰূহ। প্রাচীন সাহিত্য, শিলালেখ বা তাম্রপট্রে “বঙ্গ” নামেরই ব্যবহার ও প্রসিদ্ধি দেখা যায়। অত্যাধি আবিষ্কৃত প্রমাণদৃষ্টে মনে হয় যে, দক্ষিণাপথ ও তুরস্ক দেশাগত ভূপতিগণই মধ্যযুগে “বঙ্গাল” বা বাঙ্গালা এই অভিনব নামের প্রয়োগ আরম্ভ করেন।<sup>১</sup> আইন-ই-আকবরি-প্রণেতা আবুলফজল লিখিয়াছেন (২, ১২০) যে বাঙ্গালা প্রাচীন বঙ্গের নামান্তর মাত্র। পুরাকালে এতদ্ অঞ্চলের রাজ্যবর্গ সমগ্র প্রদেশে দশ গজ উর্দ্ধ ও বিংশ গজ আয়ত এক একটী আল্ অর্থাৎ মুক্তিকাস্তূপ প্রস্তুত করিয়া জলপ্লাবন নিবারণ করিতে চেষ্টা করিতেন। ‘বঙ্গ + আল্’ এই দুই শব্দের যোগে বঙ্গাল শব্দ নিপ্পন্ন হইয়াছে।

আশ্চর্য্যের বিষয় এই যে কলচূর্য্য-বংশোদ্ভব বিজ্ঞলের অবলূর লিপিতে বঙ্গ ও বঙ্গাল পৃথক্ বলিয়া নির্দিষ্ট হইয়াছে।<sup>২</sup> অভিধান-চিন্তামণি-প্রণেতা জৈন হেমচন্দ্র লিখিয়াছেন—“বঙ্গাস্ত হরিকেলীয়া।” বঙ্গের সহিত অভিন্ন এই হরিকেল যে “বঙ্গাল” দেশ নহে, পরন্তু একটী স্বতন্ত্র ভূখণ্ড, ডাকার্নব গ্রন্থে তাহার সুস্পষ্ট প্রমাণ পাওয়া যায়।<sup>৩</sup> অতএব আবুলফজলের গ্রন্থে বঙ্গ ও

<sup>১</sup> অধ্যাপক রমেশচন্দ্র মজুমদার মহাশয় কর্ণদেবের Goharwa Plate-এর প্রতি আমার দৃষ্টি আকৃষ্ট করেন। উক্ত লিপিতে কর্ণদেবের বৃদ্ধপ্রপিতামহ লক্ষ্মণরাজ “বঙ্গাল ভঙ্গ নিপুণ” বলিয়া বিশেষিত হইয়াছেন। কিন্তু লক্ষ্মণরাজও উত্তরাপথের রাজা ছিলেন না।

<sup>২</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, V. 257, cf. Elliot, iii. 295 (Aff).

<sup>৩</sup> Majumdār, *Inscriptions of Bengal*, p. 61.

বঙ্গাল এক দেশেরই ভিন্ন নাম বলিয়া লিখিত হইলেও পূর্বের যে ঐ দুই নামে দুইটি পৃথক্ দেশ সূচিত হইত, তাহা বলিলে বোধ হয় অন্তায় হয় না। বঙ্গ বা হরিকেল হইতে স্বতন্ত্র “বঙ্গাল” বলিতে কোন্ রাজ্য বুঝাইত এ বিষয়ে নিশ্চয় করিয়া বলা যায় না—বঙ্গাল যে দক্ষিণ ও উত্তর রাঢ়া হইতে বিভিন্ন এবং চন্দ্রোপাধিবিশিষ্ট গোবিন্দ নামক নরপতির অধীন ছিল, তিরুমলয় লিপিই তাহার প্রকৃষ্ট প্রমাণ। অধ্যাপক ব্লকম্যান লিখিয়াছেন যে, সুলতান সুলজার রাজত্বকালে রঙ্গপুর ও ব্রহ্মপুত্রের মধ্যবর্তী ভূখণ্ড “বঙ্গালভূম” বলিয়া প্রসিদ্ধ ছিল; কিন্তু Blaev, Sausson Purchas-প্রমুখ লেখকগণের মানচিত্রে ও এন্সে চট্টগ্রামের অভিমুখে অবস্থিত সাগরতীরবর্তী ভূখণ্ডে Bengala নগরীর উল্লেখ দৃষ্ট হয়। ব্লকম্যান এই নগরীর অস্তিত্ব-সম্বন্ধে সন্দেহ প্রকাশ করিয়াছেন,<sup>১</sup> কারণ, ইবন্ বতুতা, সিজর ফ্রেডারিক, De Barros প্রভৃতি পর্য্যটক ও লেখকগণ ইহার কথা লিখিয়া যান নাই। ১৫৬১ খৃষ্টাব্দে অঙ্কিত Gastaldi-র মানচিত্রে কিন্তু Bengala-র স্পষ্ট উল্লেখ দেখা যায়। সূতরাং সাগরানূপে সত্য সত্যই এই নামে একটা নগরী ছিল এইরূপ অনুমান নিতান্ত অসঙ্গত নহে। এই Bengala নগরীর চতুষ্পাশ্বস্থিত রাজ্যই কি চন্দ্রোপাধিক নরপতি-শাসিত বঙ্গাল দেশ? শ্রীচন্দ্রের রামপাললিপি-পাঠে কিন্তু তাহাই মনে হয়। উক্ত লিপিতে শ্রীচন্দ্রের পিতা ত্রৈলোক্যচন্দ্রকে চন্দ্রদ্বীপের নৃপতি এবং “হরিকেল-রাজ-ককুদচ্ছত্রস্বিতানাং শ্রিয়ামাধারঃ” বলিয়া বর্ণন করা হইয়াছে। চন্দ্রদ্বীপ বলিতে সমুদ্র-তীরবর্তী বর্তমান বরিশাল এবং তৎসম্মিলিত ভূখণ্ড বুঝাইত। ইহাই শ্রীচন্দ্রের তাম্রশাসনে চন্দ্রবংশীয় নরপতিগণের স্বরাজ্য বলিয়া নির্দিষ্ট হইয়াছে। হরিকেল অর্থাৎ বঙ্গ ইহা হইতে স্বতন্ত্রভাবে উল্লিখিত হইয়াছে। চীন পরিব্রাজক হুয়েনসাং লিখিয়াছেন যে, হরিকেল ভারতের পূর্ব সীমান্তে অবস্থিত। রাজশেখর-রচিত কর্পূরমঞ্জরী নামক গ্রন্থে পূর্ব দিগন্তনাগণের সম্পর্কে চম্পা, রাঢ়া, কামরূপ ও হরিকেলের উল্লেখ দৃষ্ট হয়। এই সকল উক্তির সহিত লক্ষ্মণ সেন দেবের তাম্রশাসন ও যশোধরের টীকা মিলাইয়া লইলে মনে হয় যে, বিক্রমপুর ও লৌহিত্যের পূর্বতীরস্থিত ভূখণ্ডই সপ্তম হইতে ত্রয়োদশ শতাব্দী পর্য্যন্ত “বঙ্গ” বা হরিকেল নামে প্রসিদ্ধ

ছিল। সাগর-তীরবর্তী “সাগরানূপ” বা “সমতট” যে ইহার বহিভূত ছিল, মহাভারত ও বৃহৎসংহিতা গ্রন্থে তাহার প্রমাণ পাওয়া যায়। “চন্দ্রদ্বীপ” ও “বঙ্গাল” এই উভয় দেশই বঙ্গ-বহিভূত সাগরানূপে অবস্থিত এবং চন্দ্রোপাধিক নৃপতি-শাসিত। ইহাদের ভৌগোলিক অবস্থান এবং চন্দ্রবংশের সহিত সংযোগ বিচার করিলে এই দুই দেশ যে অভিন্ন বা পরস্পর সংশ্লিষ্ট ইহা অনুমান করা বোধ হয় নিতান্ত অসঙ্গত হইবে না।

বিজ্ঞান বা বিজ্ঞানদেবের অবলূর-লিপি হইতে স্পষ্ট প্রতীয়মান হয় যে, শ্রীচন্দ্রদেবের বিক্রমপুর-বিজয় সত্ত্বেও খৃষ্টীয় দ্বাদশ শতাব্দীর শেষ পর্য্যন্ত বঙ্গ এবং বঙ্গাল সম্পূর্ণভাবে একীকৃত হয় নাই। “রাঢ়” ও “বরেন্দ্র”ও স্বতন্ত্রতা রক্ষা করিতেছিল। ত্রয়োদশ শতাব্দীর মুসলমান লেখকগণ “বঙ্গ” শব্দ সঙ্কীর্ণ অর্থেই ব্যবহার করিয়াছেন। তবকাৎই-নাসিরি গ্রন্থে বঙ্গ স্পষ্টতঃ যাজনগর, কামরূপ ও ত্রিভুতের ন্যায় লক্ষ্মণাবতী হইতে বিভিন্ন বলিয়া বর্ণিত হইয়াছে। কিন্তু রাল (রাঢ়) ও বরিন্দ (বরেন্দ্র) লক্ষ্মণাবতীর অন্তর্গত ছিল। রুক্মান দেখাইয়াছেন যে, তুঘলক্ শাহের রাজত্বকালেই (১৩২০ খৃঃ অব্দে) লক্ষ্মণাবতী, সপ্তগ্রাম ও সুবর্ণগ্রাম মিলিত হইয়া অখণ্ড বাঙ্গালা দেশ গঠিত হইয়াছে। জৈন প্রজ্ঞাপনায় এই মিলনের সূচনা দেখা যায়। বঙ্গপতি পালরাজগণ এবং প্রৌঢ়া রাঢ়ার অধীশ্বর সেন-নৃপতিবৃন্দ রাঢ়, গোড়, বরেন্দ্র ও বঙ্গে একচ্ছত্র রাজ্য স্থাপন করিয়া ভাবী মিলনের পথ আরও সুগম করিয়া দিয়াছিলেন। মুসলমানগণ-কর্তৃক লক্ষ্মণাবতী জয়ের ফলে এই মিলন সুদৃঢ় হইতে পারে নাই। কিন্তু তুঘলক্ শাহ্ পুনরায় একচ্ছত্র রাজ্য প্রতিষ্ঠিত করিয়া স্থায়ী ঐক্য বিধান করেন। পরবর্ত্তী কালে বঙ্গভঙ্গের সকল চেষ্টাই ব্যর্থ হইয়াছে।

সম্রাট আকবরের সময়ে সুবা বাঙ্গালা সুরমা-তীরবর্ত্তী শ্রীহট্ট হইতে কোঁশিকী-ধৌত পূর্ণিয়া ও গঙ্গার দক্ষিণস্থিত Kankjol (কঙ্কজল) পর্য্যন্ত বিস্তৃত ছিল। মেদিনীপুর, হিজলী, চট্টগ্রাম এবং কোচবিহার তখনও এই প্রদেশের অন্তর্ভূত হয় নাই। মেদিনীপুর ও হিজলী উড়িষ্যার এবং চট্টগ্রাম আরাকান রাজ্যের অন্তর্গত ছিল। কোচবিহার সীমান্তবর্ত্তী স্বাধীন রাজ্য বলিয়া পরিগণিত হইত। সম্রাট শাহজহান ও ঔরঙ্গজেবের রাজত্বকালে ক্রমে ক্রমে এই সকল ভূখণ্ড বাঙ্গালার অন্তর্নিবিষ্ট হয়। প্রত্যক্ শ্বেতদ্বীপের

মহামাত্রগণ বাঙ্গালার উত্তর সীমা হিমবস্ত্র-প্রদেশ পর্যন্ত বিস্তৃত করিয়াছেন বটে, কিন্তু লোহিত্য ও কোশিকীর পূর্ববর্তীস্থিত ত্রীহট্ট, পূর্ণিয়া প্রভৃতি কতকগুলি দেশ বাঙ্গালা হইতে বিচ্ছিন্ন করিয়া ইহাকে সুবা বাঙ্গালা অপেক্ষা হ্রস্বায়ত করিয়াছেন । ১



## APPENDIX A

### প্রাচীন ভারতের ধর্মসম্বন্ধে দু'একটি কথা

ভারতের প্রকৃত ধর্ম কি? এই প্রশ্নের উত্তরপ্রদান সহজসাধ্য নহে। সূপ্রাচীন বৈদিক যুগে বরুণ, আদিত্য প্রভৃতি দেবগণের উপাসনায় ভক্তিধর্মের আভাস পাওয়া যায় বটে, কিন্তু অব্যবহিত পরবর্তী যুগে আর্ধ্যসমাজে যাগযজ্ঞই বোধহয় ধর্মের প্রধান অঙ্গ বলিয়া বিবেচিত হইত। কোন কোন বৈদিক গ্রন্থে যজ্ঞকে পরম-দেবতা বিষ্ণুর সহিত অভিন্ন বলিয়া বর্ণন করা হইয়াছে। কিন্তু শীঘ্রই ভারতের মনীষিগণ বিধিযজ্ঞের প্রতি বীতশ্রদ্ধ হইয়া “পুরুষযজ্ঞ” ও “জ্ঞানযজ্ঞের” মহিমা কীর্তন করিতে প্রবৃত্ত হইলেন। মুণ্ডক উপনিষদে উল্লিখিত হইয়াছে যে, ঋত্বিকসাধ্য যজ্ঞ সংসারার্ণব তরণের প্রকৃষ্ট উপায় বলিয়া পরিগণিত হইতে পারে না। যে সকল মৃত ব্যক্তি ইহাকেই শ্রেয়ঃ বলিয়া অভিনন্দিত করে তাহাদের মুক্তি অসম্ভব। তাহারা পুনঃ পুনঃ জরা ও মৃত্যুর বশগামী হয়। শ্রীমদ্ভগবদগীতা গ্রন্থে ভগবান্ বাসুদেব বলিয়াছেন যে, “দ্রব্যময়যজ্ঞ” অপেক্ষা জ্ঞানযজ্ঞই শ্রেয়ঃ। মহাভারতের অন্তর্ভুক্ত শান্তিপর্কের মোক্ষধর্ম পর্ক্যধ্যায়ে এই সম্বন্ধে একটি সুন্দর আখ্যায়িকা বর্ণিত হইয়াছে। এক স্বাধ্যায়সম্পন্ন ব্রাহ্মণের মেধাবী নামে এক অতিশয় ধীশক্তিসম্পন্ন পুত্র ছিলেন। ব্রাহ্মণ পুত্রকে কর্তব্যসম্বন্ধে উপদেশ দিয়া বলিয়াছিলেন, “মানবগণ প্রথমতঃ ব্রহ্মচর্যাশ্রমে অবস্থানপূর্বক বেদপাঠ, পিতৃলোকের পরিত্রাপার্থ গার্হস্থ্যধর্ম-পালন ও যথাবিধি যজ্ঞানুষ্ঠান করিয়া পরিশেষে বনে গমন ও মুনিবৃত্তি অবলম্বন করিবেন।” তদন্তরে মেধাবী বলিলেন যে, “মাদৃশ ব্যক্তির অতিহিংস পশুযজ্ঞ অথবা পিশাচের ঞ্চায় বিনাশকর ক্রিয়যজ্ঞে দীক্ষিত হওয়া কদাপি বিধেয় নহে। যিনি কায়মনোবাক্যে প্রাণিগণের অনিষ্টাচরণ না করেন এবং যিনি কাহারও জীবিকা অপহরণে প্রবৃত্ত নহেন, তাঁহাকে কখনই কোন প্রাণী হইতে উদ্বিজিত হইতে হয় না। মোহাক্ষ হইলেই মৃত্যুলাভ হয় এবং সত্যপথ অবলম্বন করিলেই অমৃতলাভ হইয়া থাকে। অতএব আমি হিংসা ও কাম ক্রোধ পরিশূন্য হইয়া একমাত্র সুখময় সত্যকে অবলম্বন-পূর্বক অমরের ঞ্চায় মৃত্যুকে উপহাস করিব।” ছান্দোগ্য উপনিষদে কৃষ্ণগুরু মহর্ষি ঘোর আঙ্গিরস বলিয়াছেন যে, পুরুষের জীবনই একটা মহান যজ্ঞ। তপঃ, দান, আর্জব, অহিংসা ও সত্যবচন এই যজ্ঞের দক্ষিণা অর্থাৎ সাধারণ যান্ত্রিক ক্রিয়াকাণ্ডে দক্ষিণাপ্রদান যেরূপ ফলপ্রদ বলিয়া বিবেচিত হয় মানবজীবনে অহিংসা ও সত্যবচন প্রভৃতির অমৃতানন্ড তদ্রূপ ধর্মপুষ্টিকর বলিয়া মনে করিতে হইবে। মহাভারতে

লিখিত আছে যে, যিনি সর্বভূতকে অভয়দান করেন তিনি অনাময় বিষ্ণুপদ প্রাপ্ত হন। অভয়দানে যে রূপ ফললাভ হয় সহস্র যজ্ঞানুষ্ঠানেও সেরূপ ফল প্রাপ্ত হওয়া যায় না। মৌর্যকুলরবি প্রিয়দর্শী অশোক যে মহান্ ধর্ম সমগ্র জম্বুদ্বীপে অর্থাৎ ভারতবর্ষে প্রচারের জন্ত ক্ষুদ্র ও মহৎ সকলকেই “পরাক্রম” প্রকাশ করিতে উপদেশ দিয়াছিলেন তাহার সহিত উপনিষদ ও ভারতপ্রোক্ত এই ধর্মের বিশেষ বিরোধ নাই। সম্রাট অশোক এই ধর্মকে “পোরণা পকিতী” অর্থাৎ পূর্বযুগ হইতে প্রচলিত সনাতন ধর্ম বলিয়া অভিহিত করিয়াছেন। তাঁহার মতে পিতামাতার গুণা, আচার্য্য জ্ঞাতির প্রতি যথার্থ ব্যবহার, সকল প্রাণীর প্রতি করুণা ও সত্যবচনই এই ধর্মের সারবস্তু। অশোকের ধর্মলিপিতে কিন্তু ভগবদ্ভক্তির সুস্পষ্ট আভাস নাই।

মৌর্যোত্তর যুগের উৎকীর্ণ লিপিতে অহিংসার সঙ্গে সঙ্গে “দম, ত্যাগ ও অপ্রমাদ”-এর মহিমা কীর্তিত হইয়াছে। পূর্ব-মালবের প্রাচীন রাজধানী বিদিশা (বর্তমান বেসনগর) নামক স্থানে একখানি ক্ষোদিত লিপি আবিষ্কৃত হইয়াছে। ইহা খৃষ্টপূর্ব দ্বিতীয় শতাব্দীতে উৎকীর্ণ। ইহা পাঠে অবগত হওয়া যায় যে, তক্ষশিলার যবনরাজ আর্টিয়াল্কিদের দূত হেলিওদোর দেবদেব বাসুদেবের উদ্দেশ্যে শ্রদ্ধাঞ্জলি নিবেদন করিয়া বলিয়া গিয়াছেন যে তিনটি “অমৃতপদ” সম্যগরূপে অমুষ্ঠিত হইলে স্বর্গে নিয়া যায়। এই তিনটির নাম দম, ত্যাগ ও অপ্রমাদ। বাসুদেবভক্ত ভাগবত হেলিওদোরের এই ধর্মমত যে হিন্দু-শাস্ত্রসম্মত এ বিষয়ে সন্দেহ নাই। শাস্তিপুর্কের “হংস গীতা” পাঠে অবগত হওয়া যায় যে, দমই অমৃতের দ্বারস্বরূপ। মহাভারতের অত্র উল্লিখিত আছে যে দম, ত্যাগ ও অপ্রমাদ এই তিনটি ব্রহ্মার অশ্ব। যিনি শীলরূপ রশ্মি গ্রহণপূর্বক এই তিন অশ্বসংযুক্ত মানসরথে আরোহণ করিতে পারেন, তিনি মৃত্যুভয় পরিহারপূর্বক অনায়াসে ব্রহ্মলোকগমনে সমর্থ হন।

পরবর্তী কালের ক্ষোদিত লিপিতে ভাগবত, মাহেশ্বর, সৌর, বৌদ্ধ প্রভৃতি সকল সম্প্রদায়ের মধ্যে ভক্তিদর্শনের প্রভাব বিশেষরূপে লক্ষিত হয়। ইতিহাসপাঠে জানা যায় যে, গুপ্তবংশীয় ও পুষ্যভূতি কুলোদ্ভব সম্রাটগণের অভ্যুদয়কালে ভগবান্ বিষ্ণু, শিব, আদিত্যপ্রমুখ দেবগণকে এবং অবলোকিতেশ্বরপ্রমুখ বোধিসত্ত্বগণকে কেন্দ্র করিয়াই এই ভক্তিদর্শন প্রধানতঃ প্রচারিত হইয়াছিল। কিন্তু এই যুগের উৎকীর্ণ লিপিতে যে “শতসাহস্র সংহিতার” প্রামাণ্য পুনঃ পুনঃ স্বীকৃত হইয়াছে তাহাতে পুরুষোত্তম নারায়ণের সঙ্গে সঙ্গে নরোত্তম নরেরও প্রতি শ্রদ্ধাঞ্জলি প্রদান করা হইয়াছে। এই মহাগ্রন্থপাঠে অবগত হওয়া যায় যে, শুধু “নরোত্তম” নর নহেন, মনুষ্য মাত্রই শ্রদ্ধার পাত্র, মানুষ্যের শ্রেষ্ঠত্ব উপলব্ধি করাই ধর্মের গূঢ় তত্ত্ব।

গুহ্যং ব্রহ্মতদিদং বো ব্রবীমি ।

ন মানুষাচ্ছেষ্ঠতরং হি কিঞ্চিৎ ॥

দেবভক্তি ও মানবের প্রতি শ্রদ্ধার সঙ্গে সঙ্গে কায়মনোবাক্যে সকল প্রাণিহিতের কথাও এই যুগের মনীষিগণ বিস্মৃত হন নাই। সম্রাট হর্ষের তাম্রশাসনে লিখিত আছে যে, তিনি প্রাণিহিতকেই শ্রেষ্ঠ ধর্ম বলিয়া বিবেচনা করিতেন।

কর্মণা মনসা বাচা কর্তব্যং প্রাণিনে হিতং

হর্ষেনৈতৎ সমাখ্যাতং ধর্মার্জনমনুত্তমং ।

কিন্তু এই সময়ে আর একটি বিষয়ে রাজত্ববর্গ বিশেষ আগ্রহ প্রকাশ করিয়াছিলেন। সেটাকে উহার “বর্ণাশ্রম ব্যবস্থাপন” বলিয়া অভিহিত করিয়াছেন। বর্ণবিভাগ ও বর্ণের স্বরূপসম্বন্ধে ভৃগু, ভরদ্বাজপ্রমুখ প্রাচীন ঋষিগণের মত মহাভারতের শাস্তিপর্কে যেরূপ বিবৃত হইয়াছে তাহা নিম্নে উদ্ধৃত করিয়া আমাদের প্রবন্ধ শেষ করিব।

কথিত আছে একদা মহর্ষি ভৃগু মহাত্মা ভরদ্বাজের এক প্রশ্নের উত্তরে বলিয়াছিলেন, “হে ভরদ্বাজ! ভগবান্ ব্রহ্মা প্রথমে আপনার তেজ হইতে ভাস্কর ও অনলের ত্রায় প্রভাসম্পন্ন ব্রহ্মনিষ্ঠ মরীচ প্রভৃতি প্রজাপতিদিগের সৃষ্টি করিয়া স্বর্গ লাভের উপায়স্বরূপ সত্য, ধর্ম, তপস্তা, শাস্ত বৈদ্য, আচার ও শৌচের সৃষ্টি করিলেন। অনন্তর দেব, দানব, গন্ধর্ব্ব, দৈব্য, অসুর, যক্ষ, রাক্ষস, নাগ, পিশাচ এবং ব্রাহ্মণ, ক্ষত্রিয়, বৈশ্য ও শূদ্র এই চতুর্বিধ মনুষ্যজাতির সৃষ্টি হইল। তখন ব্রাহ্মণেরা সত্ত্বগুণ, ক্ষত্রিয়েরা রজোগুণ, বৈশ্যেরা রজঃ ও তমোগুণ এবং শূদ্রেরা নিরবচ্ছিন্ন তমোগুণ প্রাপ্ত হইলেন।

ভরদ্বাজ কহিলেন, ব্রহ্মন! সকল মনুষ্যেই ত সর্ব্বপ্রকার গুণ বিद्यমান রহিয়াছে, অতএব কেবল গুণদ্বারা কখনই মনুষ্যগণের বর্ণভেদ করা যাইতে পারে না। দেখুন, সমুদয় লোককেই কাম, ক্রোধ, ভয়, লোভ, শোক, চিন্তা, ক্ষুধা ও পরিশ্রম প্রভাবে ব্যাকুল হইতে হয়.....অতএব গুণদ্বারা কিরূপে বর্ণ বিভাগ করা যাইতে পারে ?

ভৃগু কহিলেন, তপোধন! ইহলোকে বস্তুত বর্ণের ইতরবিশেষ নাই। সমুদয় জগৎই ব্রহ্মময়। মনুষ্যগণ পূর্বে ব্রহ্মা হইতে সৃষ্ট হইয়া ক্রমে ক্রমে কার্যদ্বারা ভিন্ন ভিন্ন বর্ণে পরিগণিত হইয়াছে। যে ব্রাহ্মণগণ রজোগুণ প্রভাবে কামভোগপ্রিয়, ক্রোধপরতন্ত্র, সাহসী ও তীক্ষ্ণ হইয়া স্বধর্ম পরিত্যাগ করিয়াছেন, তাঁহারা ক্ষত্রিয়ত্ব, ষাঁহারা রজঃ ও তমোগুণ প্রভাবে পশুপালন ও কৃষিকার্য্য অবলম্বন করিয়াছেন, তাঁহারা বৈশ্যত্ব ও ষাঁহারা তমোগুণ প্রভাবে হিংসাপরতন্ত্র, লুদ্ধ, সর্ব্বকর্ম্মোপজীবী, মিথ্যাবাদী

ও শৌচভ্রষ্ট হইয়া উঠিয়াছেন, তাঁহারাই শূদ্র প্রাপ্ত হইয়াছেন। ব্রাহ্মগণ এইরূপ কার্যদ্বারাই পৃথক্ পৃথক্ বর্ণ লাভ করিয়াছেন।

ভরদ্বাজ কহিলেন, তপোধন ! ব্রাহ্মণ, ক্ষত্রিয়, বৈশ্য ও শূদ্র এই চারিবার্ণের লক্ষণ কি ? তাহা আমার নিকটে কীর্ত্তন করুন।

ভৃগু কহিলেন, ভরদ্বাজ ! যাহারা জাতকর্মাদি সংস্কারে সংস্কৃত, পরম পবিত্র ও বেদাধ্যয়নে অনুরক্ত হইয়া প্রতিদিন সন্ধ্যাবন্দন, স্নান, জপ, হোম, দেবপূজা ও অতিথিসংকার এই ষট্কার্যের অনুষ্ঠান করেন; যাহারা শৌচাচারপরায়ণ, নিত্য ব্রতনিষ্ঠ, গুরুপ্রিয় ও সত্যনিরত হইয়া ব্রাহ্মণের ভুক্তাবশিষ্ট অন্ন ভোজন করেন, আর যাহাদিগকে দান, অদ্রোহ অনুশাসতা, ক্ষমা, ঘৃণা ও তপস্তায় একান্ত আসক্ত দেখিতে পাওয়া যায়, তাঁহারা ব্রাহ্মণ। যাহারা বেদাধ্যয়ন, যুদ্ধব্যর্থের অনুষ্ঠান, ব্রাহ্মগণকে ধনদান ও প্রজাদিগের নিকট কর গ্রহণ করেন, তাঁহারা ক্ষত্রিয় এবং যাহারা পবিত্র হইয়া বেদাধ্যয়ন ও কৃষি-বাণিজ্যাদি কার্য সম্পাদন করেন, তাঁহারা বৈশ্য বলিয়া পরিগণিত হন। আর যাহারা বেদহীন ও আচারভ্রষ্ট হইয়া সতত সকল কার্যের অনুষ্ঠান ও সর্ববস্তু ভক্ষণ করে, তাহাদিগকে শূদ্র বলিয়া গণনা করা যায়। যদি কোন ব্যক্তি ব্রাহ্মণকুলে জন্মগ্রহণ করিয়া শূদ্রের স্থায় ব্যবহার করে, তাহা হইলে তাহাকে শূদ্র ও যদি কোন ব্যক্তি শূদ্রবংশে সম্ভূত হইয়া ব্রাহ্মণের স্থায় নিয়মনিষ্ঠ হন, তাহা হইলে তাঁহাকে ব্রাহ্মণ বলিয়া নির্দেশ করা যাইতে পারে।”\*

## APPENDIX B.

### ASPECTS OF HINDU CIVIC LIFE.

Nothing illustrates more clearly the fundamental difference between the eastern and western outlook on life as the respective attitude of the European historian and the Indian law-giver towards the city. "Civilisation," says a western writer, "has always its home in the city." The remark holds good not only of the ancient Mediterranean world, which could boast of the City of the Violet Crown off the Saronic Gulf and of the mightier City of the Seven Hills on the Tiber, but also of the massive continents on either sides of the north Atlantic, where life centres mainly round the huge cities whose spires tower above the banks of the Thames and the Seine, the Hudson and the Lake Michigan. On the other hand the Hindu law-giver asks the faithful to avoid going into towns declaring that it is impossible for one to obtain salvation, who lives in a town covered with dust. It can not be denied that culture in an important epoch of Indian history radiated not so much from the capital cities of Hastināpur and Kapilāvastu as from the forest-retreats of Naimisha and the Deer Park on the site of modern Sarnath. Even in modern times the bulk of the Indian population shows a preference for life in the rural parts far away from the dust and smoke of cities, not excluding the city of Job Charnock. The leafy solitudes of the Himalayas still resound with the melodies of Vedic students who vie with the alumni of urban universities in the pursuit of knowledge.

Nevertheless the impartial student of history can not shut his eyes to the fact that in spite of priestly admonitions cities did grow and flourish quite early in India's chequered annals and the amenities and responsibilities of civic life were not altogether unknown or unappreciated in this country in ancient times. Remains of stately cities with brick buildings, bathrooms and an elaborate system of drainage have been laid bare in the pre-historic ruins of Mohenjodaro and Harappa in the lower valley of the mighty stream that glides through the land hallowed by the songs of the R̥ig Veda and the thrilling lay of Vidulā. Imperial capitals with gates, watch-towers and walls graced the valley of the sister stream that flows into the Bay of Bengal, when the son of the Sākyas and the hero of the Jñātrikas preached their message of peace and good will full.

five centuries before the birth of the sage of Galilee. Big cities sprang into existence on the great trade-route connecting north-west India with the outer world, to which flocked merchant princes and political adventurers from central and western Asia as well as the flower of the Indian aristocracy, attracted alike by the wealth of the market place and the fame of the sages and bards who gave instruction in various branches of knowledge or recited the heroic poetry of the *Mahābhārata*. An elaborate system of municipal government was developed at least as early as the fourth century B.C., and urban establishments for dispensing charity and medicine excited the admiration of foreign travellers as early as the fourth century A.D.

From the beginning Indian citizens showed a keen appreciation of the true civic ideal, which, in the words of some of the most illustrious sons of modern India, is to build up a healthy and progressive community with co-operation and public service as ideals. "This is the holy mystery," declares the *Sānti Parva* of India's national epic, "there is nothing nobler than humanity"; and the service of humanity was always placed by the Indians in the forefront of the civic programme. Referring to certain cities and towns of Eastern India a Chinese traveller of the fourth century A.D. observes, "The inhabitants are rich and prosperous, and vie with one another in the practice of benevolence and righteousness. The elders and gentry of these countries establish in the cities free hospitals. All the poor and destitute in the country, orphans, widowers and childless men, maimed people and cripples, and all who are diseased go to those houses, and are provided with every kind of help, and doctors examine their diseases. They get the food and medicines which their cases require, and are made to feel at ease, and when they are better, they go away of themselves." The care which the citizens bestowed on the people was not confined to the children of the soil. Speaking about the city fathers of Pataliputra a Greek diplomatist of the fourth century B.C. informs us that "those who have charge of the city are divided into six bodies of five each. The members of the first look after everything relating to the industrial arts. Those of the second attend to the entertainment of foreigners. To these they assign lodgings and they keep watch over their mode of life by means of those persons whom they give to them for assistants. They escort them on the way when they leave the country, or, in the event of their dying, forward their

property to their relations. They take care of them when they are sick, and, if they die, bury them."

The importance of good dwelling houses for the people and a proper system of drainage was clearly grasped by Indian citizens as early as the third millennium B.C. Excavations carried out by the Archaeological Department at Mohenjo-Daro in Sind have disclosed the remains of a firmly built city belonging to the period of transition from the stone to the copper age. "The dwelling houses of citizens," says Sir John Marshall, "are remarkable for the excellence of their construction and for the relatively high degree of comfort evidenced by the presence of wells, bath rooms, brick-flooring and an elaborate system of drainage, all of which go to indicate a social condition of the people surprisingly advanced for the age in which they were living." An American writer, who has given much study to the Sanskrit epics, notes the fact that the ancient Indian city was laid out in several squares. The streets were lighted with torches and watered. Besides palaces and the humble dwellings of the poor there were various assemblies, dancing halls, courts of justice, booths of traders and work-places of artisans. Pleasure parks abounded. The watering of streets he justly regards as unique.

Some of the cities could boast of educational establishments which attracted students and inquirers from distant climes. Taxila in the extreme north-west of the Punjab was specially celebrated as a university-town to which eager scholars flocked for instruction in the three *Vedas* and the eighteen branches of knowledge. A Brahmanical writer on poetics in the ninth century A.D. refers to the fame of Ujjain and Pataliputra as ancient seats of learning. A Chinese pilgrim is eloquent in his praise of the 'scholastic arrangements' of the latter city to which "Shamans of the highest virtue from all the four quarters, and students, inquirers wishing to find out truth and investigate the principles of duty to one's neighbour, all resort."

It will thus be seen that the citizens of ancient India did not take a narrow view of their responsibilities. They devoted themselves to the service of the poor and the destitute irrespective of caste, creed or nationality and understood the value of good dwelling houses, fine parks, well-lighted and well-watered streets, a proper system of drainage, hospitals and medical relief. They developed a system of municipal government which won the approbation of Megasthenes, and the arrangements they made for the service of

the poor and the education of students and inquirers excited the admiration of Fa Hien. Well may the city-fathers of India emulate the example of their forbears to whose hands were committed the destinies of the metropolis of ancient India when "the throne of the Mauryas and the sceptre of the Guptas" had not yet passed into the hands of a new race.



## APPENDIX C

### THE GREAT EPIC OF INDIA: A STUDY

The *Mahābhārata*, the Great Epic of India is, next to the *Rig Veda Samhitā*, perhaps the most remarkable work in Sanskrit literature. It is the biggest of the world's epics. Since the commencement of the sixth century A.C., it is known to have consisted of 100,000 *ślokas* or verses, equal to about eight times as much as the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* put together. From the beginning it has enjoyed exceptional popularity. Heroes of the great poem find prominent mention in the works of grammarians, theologians, political thinkers, poets and dramatists almost uninterruptedly from about the fifth century B.C., while the prowess of its principal heroes is mentioned with admiration by royal personages in the Deccan already in the second century A.C. The whole poem is known to have been recited in temples in far off Cambodia as early as the sixth century A.C. In the next century we find the Turks of Mongolia reading in their own idiom thrilling episodes like the *Hiḍimbavadha*. The work was translated into their own vernacular by the people of Java before the conclusion of the tenth century.

### A SCHOLAR'S OPINION

As pointed out by a famous scholar who has given study to this poem, the *Mahābhārata* represents a whole literature rather than a single homogeneous work. It constitutes a veritable treasure-house of Indian lore both secular and religious, and gives, as does no other single work, an insight into the innermost depths of the soul of the people of Hindusthān. It is a 'song of victory' (*Jayonāmetitihāso'yaṁ*) commemorating the deeds of heroism in a war to avenge insults to womanhood, and maintain the just rights of a dynasty that had extended the heritage of Bharata and had knit together the North, East, West and South of India into one empire. It is a '*Purāṇa Samhitā*' or collection of old tales containing diverse stories (*chitrā kathāḥ*) of seers and sages, of beautiful maids and dutiful wives, of valiant warriors and of saintly kings. It is also a magnificent '*Kāvya*' (*'Kāvyaṁ paramapūjitam'*) describing in inimitable language the fury of the battle-field, the stillness of the forest-hermitage, the majesty of the roaring sea 'dancing with billows and

laughing with foams" (III. 104.22f)', the just indignation of the "true daughter of a warrior line", and the lament of the aged mother of dead heroes. It is a manual of law and morality ('*Sāstra*'), and of social and political philosophy, laying down rules of conduct for the attainment of '*trivarga*' or the three great aims animating all human conduct, '*Dharma*,' '*Artha*' and '*Kāma*', i.e. moral and religious duties, material wealth and pleasures of the flesh.

*Arthasāstramidam proktam*

*Dharmaśāstramidam mahat*

*Kāmasāstramidam proktam*

*Vyāsenāmitabuddhinā. (1.2.383)*

Above all it is a '*moksha śāstra*' or sacred treatise showing the way to salvation, expounding the highest religious philosophy of India and inculcating reverence not only for Nārāyana, the Supreme Spirit, Sarasvatī, from whom flow all learning and the arts, and Nara the superman, the ideal fighter and seer, the close associate of God, but for mankind, in general. "This is the holy mystery", declares the '*Sānti Parva*' of the Great Epic. "There is nothing nobler than humanity":—

*Guhyaṁ brahma tadidaṁ vo bravīmi*

*Na mānushāchchhreshṭhātaram hi kiñchit. (XII.299.20)*

*Cf. Terence "Homo sum : humani nihil a me alienum puto".*

#### ANTIQUITY OF MAHĀBHĀRATA

Regarding the origin and antiquity of the poem our information is surprisingly meagre. It professes to be a composition of the holy sage Kṛishṇa Dvaipāyana Vyāsa and is said to have been completed in three years. But there is evidence to show that it has been added to from time to time, that it has passed through several stages of development and that it attained to its present bulk by a slow and gradual process. For the beginnings of epic poetry we must turn to the Vedic texts—the '*ākhyānas*' and the '*itiḥāsas*' embodied in the *Brāhmaṇas* and connected treaties and often recited at great sacrifices like the '*Rājasūya*' and the '*Aśvamedha*' as well as the hero-lauds (*gāthā nāraśamsi*) sung in praise of mighty princes and warriors to the accompaniment of a musical instrument which in the *Mahābhārata* itself is called '*saptatantrī vīṇā*' (III.134.14. seven-stringed lute or lyre). Of the stories, songs and lauds referred to above not a few proclaimed the sanctity of '*Kurukshetra*', the intrepidity of the '*inviolate Arjuna*' and the glory and fame of

Bharata, of Pratīpa, of Santanu, of Dhritarāshṭra Vaichitravīrya, of Parikshit, of Janamejaya and others of the Bharata or Kuru race, and spoke of the feuds between the Kurus and the Srinjayas and the calamity that overtook the former. It is such legends and lays that formed the nucleus of a *Kathā* that assumed coherent shape sometime before Āśvalāyana and Pāṇini who probably flourished in the sixth and fifth centuries B.C. Originally a heroic tale or 'song of victory'—known by the name of *Bhārata* (XVIII.5.49) and '*Bhārati Kathā*' (I.61.3) *i.e.*, tale of the Bharata race or of the Bhārata war and singing the victory of the Pāṇdus led by Arjuna and Kṛishṇa-Devakīputra, later identified with Nara and Nārāyaṇa, it was handled by successive generations of *sutas*, or bards devoted to the Bhagavat and well-versed in Purāṇic lore, Brāhmaṇas who recited charming tales ('*divyākhyānāni ye chāpi paṭhanti madhuraṁ divjāḥ*') and ascetics living in woods ('*śramaṇāścha vanaukasah*') at Taxila, Naimishāranya and other places who transformed it into a vast storehouse of old lays and ballads as well as of precepts of law, polity, morality and religion. On the one hand it grew into a Holy Writ of the 'Bhāgavatas'—a '*Kārshṇa Veda*' as it is called in the '*Ādi*' and '*Svargārohana parvas*' written by the sage Kṛishṇa which taught *Bhakti* (loving faith) in Vāsudeva Kṛishṇa and incorporated the 'Song of the Lord'; on the other hand, it summed up Brahmanism and all that it stood for, and became a veritable encyclopaedia which 'forgot nothing and absorbed everything' ('*yadihāsti tadanyatra yannehāsti na kutrachit*') in which we find side by side martial songs giving highly coloured pictures of battle-fields, where the twang of the warrior's bow resembles the rumbling of rainclouds (*gāṇḍivasya cha nirghosham prāvid-jalada niḥsvanam*), and the shriek of troops sounds like the roar of the tempest-tossed ocean (*marutoddhuta vegasya sāgarasyeva parvani*), lovely idyls depicting forest scenes and celebrating the victory of love and constancy over destiny and death, scholastic discourses on religion, philosophy and sociology intermingled with "mild ascetic poetry of edifying wisdom and over flowing love towards man and beast".

A Pāṇḍu story in verses is already known to Patañjali : *asidvitiya-manusasāra Pāṇḍavam*. At some stage in its development the poem contained 24,000 verses, but gradually by absorption of numerous '*Upākhyānas*' or secondary tales, and a considerable mass of floating literature it attained to its present bulk of

100,000 verses or prose equivalents. This process was practically completed in the fifth century A.C.

#### SPREAD OF ARYAN CIVILISATION

When the epic began, the centre of Aryan civilisation was in the valleys of the Ganges and the Yamunā where rose the flourishing kingdoms of the Kurus, the Pañchālas, the Śālvās and the Matsyas as well as the powerful confederacy of the Yādavas of Mathurā. Large tracts even in this region were still covered with forests, some of which notably the 'Khāṇḍavavana', the 'Kāmyakavana' and the 'Daitavana' find prominent mention in the epic narrative. Through these and other woodlands glided sacred streams like the Sarasvatī, the Dṛishadvatī and the Mālinī, the banks of which were dotted over with serene hermitage of seers and sages, "echoing with the sweet songs of birds and clad with flowery attire of many colours", while the smiling plains in the neighbourhood were besprinkled and fertilised by the life-giving streams of the Yamunā and the Ganges, the waters of which reflected the splendours of stately capitals of the warrior clans surrounded by massive walls and deep moats and abounding in pleasure-parks and palaces. Before the epic was complete Aryan civilisation has spread over the whole of the vast sub-continent named after the illustrious Bharatā and stretching from Badarī, hallowed by the hermitage of Naranārāyaṇa (III.156.10) in the North to Kumārī in the land of the Pāṇḍyas in the extreme South (III.88.14) and from Dvārāvātī nestling under the shelter of Mount Ujjayanta in the West (III.88.24 but washed by the sea in the later *Maushala parva*), to Prāpiyotisba and Kāmākhyā beyond the Laubhitya or the Brahmaputra in the East (III.82.105,85,2). The centre of political gravity was in the western part of the 'Madhya-deśa' or the upper Ganges Valley, though Magadha (South Bihar) was clearly laying the foundations of its future greatness. But the name of Pāṭaliputra was not yet heard of and the sturdy warriors of South Bihar were still content with their old hill fortress of Girivraja. The people of the holy land watered by the Sarasvatī and the Yamunā looked askance at the new type of imperialism that had been evolved on the banks of the Sone and had resulted in the imprisonment of hundreds of princes who were kept for slaughter in the fortress of Girivraja "as mighty elephants are kept in mountain caves by the lion" ('*kandare parvatenārasya simheneva mahādvipāḥ*'). The statesman of the 'Madhya-deśa' devised a new scheme of

conquest which secured the release of these princes and the unification of Bhāratavarsha under a just and virtuous emperor ('*Dharma-rāja*') who performed Vedic sacrifices and demanded from his lieges 'only agreeable services, homage or tribute' and had no desire to offer them as victims in a horrid rite (II,33.6).

#### KING AND THE STATE

The great king of the epic was usually a monarch who could boast of an illustrious pedigree and a claim to rule by hereditary right ('*vaṁśabhojyam*', III,78.9). But elective monarchies were not unknown, and in the '*Puruvaṁśāunkirtana*' section of the '*Ādi Parva*' we have a reference to a ruler—whom all the peoples elected to the kingship saying he is a virtuous man: '*Rājatve tam prajāḥ sarvā dharmajña iti vavrire.*' In several passages mention is also made of kingless peoples or corporations ('*gaṇa*') that are autonomous and of warrior clans having a titular '*rāja*' but actually governed by elders styled '*Saṅgha-mūkhyas*'.

The head of the state in the epic was no autocrat. He carried on the affairs of his realm with the assistance of a *sabhā* which was either an assembly of all the warriors of the clan (I,220.10ff.) or a Council of Elders consisting of the members of the royal family, generals, subordinate allies and other military chiefs ('*Sūras*', V,47.10). The circle of advisers and councillors was some times enlarged by the admission of priests and even representatives of the lower orders of the people as the following verses of the '*Sānti Parva*' (XII,85.6f) seem to indicate:

"I shall tell you (the king) what kinds of ministers should be appointed by you. Four *Brāhmaṇas* learned in the '*Vedas*' ready-witted, who have completed the period of study and discipline and are of pure conduct, and eight *Kshatriyas*, all of whom should have physical strength and be capable of wielding weapons, and one and twenty *Vaiśyas*, all of whom should be rich, and three *Sūdras*, every one of whom should be humble and of pure conduct and devoted to his daily duties, and one man of the *Sūta* caste possessing the knowledge of the '*Purāṇas*' and the eight principal virtues should be your ministers."

The royal advisers in the epic did not hesitate to upbraid or reprove the king when he went wrong. The '*rāja*' had also to defer to the wishes of the *Brāhmaṇas*, the *Sreṇimūkhyas* (III,248.16 elders of corporations) and the people whose opinion could not always

be ignored (cf. III. 107). The connection between the king and the people was based on a theory of mutual advantage. The king was to protect the people and do what was pleasing to them ('*rañji-tāścha prajāḥ survāstena rājeti sabdyate*', XII.59.125) in return for the taxes that he received. For the efficient discharge of his duties he had to learn the *Vedas* and the *Sāstras* ('*nikhilān Vedān Sāstrāṇi vividhāni cha*', 1.1.124) and practise self-control.

*Satataṁ nigrahe yukta*

*Indriyāṇāṁ bhavennṛipaḥ*

*Ipsannarthaṁcha dharmāṁcha*

*Dvishatāṁcha parābhavam. (V.129.34)*

#### THE ARMY

For purposes of defence and the defeat of his enemies the king had to maintain a standing army with a '*Senāpati*' at its head. The army was sub-divided into regiments and battalions, styled *anikinī*, *chamū*, *pṛitanā*, *vāhinī*, etc. The fighting forces consisted not only of chariots, elephants, horses, and infantry but also, according to some passages of the twelfth book (59.41f) of a navy, labourers, spies, and local guides. Standards and flags bore an important part in battle. Among weapons the most interesting are the '*yantra*' or 'machine' and the '*Sataghni*' or hundred-killer which were often used as projectiles (III.283.30f). The laws of war were humane though they were not always observed in practice when feelings ran high. The army seems to have been recruited from all castes, though the *Kshatriyas* naturally formed the predominant element. We have reference not only to *Brāhmaṇa* generals, but also the *Vaiśya* and *Sūdra* warriors along with those belonging to the *Kshatriya* caste.

*Teshāmantakaraṁ yuddham*

*Dehapāpmāsūnāśanam*

*Kshatravit Sūdravīrāṇāṁ*

*Dharmyaṁ svargyaṁ yaśaskaram. (VIII.47.18)*

"That great battle destructive of life, body and sins, brought on religious merit, heaven and fame for all the *Kshatriya*, *Vaiśya* and *Sūdra* heroes that engaged in it."

#### SOCIAL GRADATION AND CASTE

Though the four primary castes and mixed castes were known social divisions had not yet become as rigid as in later times. We have indeed in a passage of the '*Santi Parva*' (188.10) the bold statement that there is no distinction of castes. The whole of this

universe is divine, having emanated from *Brahman*. Created (equally) by the Supreme Spirit men have on account of their 'Karma' (deed or profession) been divided into various castes :—

*Nā viśesho'sti varṇānām  
Sarvaṁ Brahma idaṁ jagat  
Brahmaṇā pūrvasṛiṣṭaṁ hi  
Karmabhirvarṇatām gatam. (Mbh. XII.188.10)*

In the fourth *adhyāya* of the 'Gītā' the *Bhagavat* Himself says that He created the four *Varṇas* or castes "having regard to the distribution of qualities and works" (*'guṇa-karma-vibhāgasah'*). The qualities required in a member of the highest caste are thus described in the '*Pativrātopākhyāna*' of the '*Vana Parva*' (Ch. ccv. 33-37):—

"Wrath is the enemy of persons residing in their (own) body. (One) who forsakes this wrath and infatuation (*krodhamohau*)—him the gods know to be a *Brāhmaṇa*. Who speaks the truth and pleases the elders, who though himself injured, never injures another—him the gods know to be a *Brāhmaṇa* (*himsitaścha na himsetu taṁ devā Brāhmaṇaṁ viduḥ*). Who has his senses under his control, who is virtuous, devoted to studies and pure, who knows how to restrain lust and anger—him the gods know to be a *Brāhmaṇa*. The high-minded man who loves all people as his own self, knows what is right and applies himself to all righteous acts—him the gods know to be a *Brāhmaṇa*. (*kāmakrodhau vaśe yasya taṁ devā Brāhmaṇaṁ viduḥ; yasya chātmasamo loko dharmayñāśya manasvinah. Sarvadharmeshu cha ratastaṁ devā Brāhmaṇaṁ viduḥ*) Who studies himself and teaches others, who performs sacrifices and officiates at sacrifices performed by others and gives away (in charity) according to the means—him the gods know to be a *Brāhmaṇa*. The foremost of the twice-born, who is a Vedic student, practising continence, who is generous and sober, who attends to his studies—him the gods know to be a *Brāhmaṇa*

#### POSITION OF WOMEN

Women were accorded a place of honour in epic society and were allowed a considerable amount of freedom in the early period. Misogynists of the age no doubt spoke of girls as a torment (I.159.11., '*kṛichchhṛantu duhitā kila*') and women as the root of all evil (XIII.38.1f.) ('*Striyo hi mūlaṁ doṣhaṇām laghu chittā hi tāḥ*

*smṛitāḥ*). But the better mind of the age had nothing but veneration for the fair sex. "Women should always be honoured, for when they are honoured the deities rejoice."

*Striyastu mānamarhanti  
tā mānayata mānavāḥ*

XIII.46.9.

*Striyo yatra cha pūjyante  
ramante tatra devatāḥ*

XIII.46.5.

"Three things do not become impure—women, gems and water."

*Adūshyā hi striyo ratnam-  
āpa ityeva dharmataḥ*

XII.165.32.

"Women should not be slain" (*Sarvathā strī na hantavyā*, XII.135.14).

*Api chāyaṁ purā gītaḥ  
śloko Vālmikinā bhuvi  
na hantavyāḥ striya iti.*

VII.141.49. Cf. II.40.13;

III.205.46.

The noble sentiments about women are reflected in the tales of Sāvitrī, Sakuntalā, Tapatī, Damayantī and Sitā than whom "no more tender and delicate types of women are to be found". Epic heroines received a liberal education in their father's houses and developed into well-taught and clever disputants. Thus a princess tells her husband in the '*Vana Parva*' (cf. 32.60f.) how in days long gone by her father and her brothers received lessons on the *Niti* of Brihaspati from an erudite *Brāhmaṇa* and she herself listened to all these discourses while seated on her father's lap. In the '*Udyoga Parva*' (133.3) a *Kshatriya* matron is described as being widely known for her knowledge and learning :

*Visrutā rājasamsatsu śrutavākyaḥ bahuśrutā*

In several epic stories we find maids choosing their own husbands and in a famous episode of the '*Vana Parva*' a king asks his daughter to choose a husband and says that he will give her to the man of her choice :

*Svayamanvichchha bhartāraṁ  
Guṇaiḥ sadriśamātmanah  
Prārthitāḥ puruṣo yaścha  
Sa nivedyastvayā mama*



*Vimṛisyāhaṁ pradāsyāmi*

*Varaya tvaṁ yathepsitam. III.292.32ff.*

Privacy of women was practised in certain families but many of the epic tales bear witness to a freer life when women laid aside their veils and came out of the seclusion of their house. This was specially the case at the time of 'Suyamvara' (self-choice of husband) or on the occasion of a great national festival or sorrow. The characteristic traits of the women of the period and the place they occupied in society are clearly brought out in several *Upākhyānas*. In the story of Sāvitrī we have the ideal wife wrestling with the God of Death for the life of her husband. The episode of Vidulā bears testimony to the fierce unbending spirit of the true daughter of an aristocratic house (*Kulejātā vibhāvari*) who exhorts her indolent son to "flare up like a torch of ebony wood, though it be but for a moment, but smother not like a fire of chaff just to prolong life".

*Alātaṁ tindukasyeva*

*Muhūrtamapi hi jvala*

*Mā tushāgnirivānarchir*

*Dhūmāyasva jīṣvishuḥ (V.133.14)*

The place of the wife in domestic economy is best described in the following lines of the '*Sakuntalopākhyāna*' (*Mbh.*I.74.41f.) :—

*Ardhaṁ bhāryā manushyasya*

*Bhāryā śreṣṭhatamāḥ sakhā*

*Bhāryā mūlaṁ trivargasya*

*Bhāryā mūlaṁ tarishyataḥ*

\* \* \* \*

*Sakhāyaḥ pravivikteshu*

*Bhavantyetāḥ priyambadāḥ*

*Pitaro dharmakāryeshu*

*Bhavantyārtasya uātaraḥ*

"A wife is half the man, transcends  
In value far all other friends,  
She every earthly blessing brings,  
And even redemption from her springs."

\* \* \* \*

"In lonely hours, companion bright,  
These charming women give delight,  
Like fathers wise, in duty tried,  
Like virtuous acts they prompt and guide,

When'er we suffer pain and grief,  
Like mothers kind they bring relief".

Cf. *Virātaparva*, 3.14, *Māteva paripalyā cha  
pūjyā jyesṭheva cha svasā*

#### RELIGIOUS IDEAS IN MAHĀBHĀRATA

As already stated the *Mahābhārata* is not only an '*Itihāsa*' and a manual on law and duty, it is also a '*moksha-sāstra*' which undertakes to show the way to deliverance from a world of change and pain. The religion, *dharma*, that it inculcates, has a two-fold basis in truth and the '*Vedas*':—

*Durjñeyah śāsvato dharmah  
Sa cha satye pratishṭhitah  
Srutipramāṇo dharmah syād  
Iti vṛdhānūśāsanam*

III.205.41.

The religious ideas of the epic are not however a mere replica of those prevailing in the early Vedic period. Great changes have taken place in men's conception of divinity and the problems of life. The old Vedic gods have lost much of their pristine splendour and anthropomorphism has made the presiding deities of nature 'quite human in dress, talk and action'. New deities like Skanda and Viśākha, Vaiśravaṇa and Maṇibhadra take their place in the pantheon. Deification of heroes proceeds apace. But the whole world of gods and demi-gods, sentient beings and inanimate things is conceived as a 'perpetual process of creation and destruction filling eternity with an everlasting rhythm', and the entire scheme is placed under the law of '*Karma*' which secures that every individual shall reap the fruit of deeds performed in antecedent existences. "As a calf could recognise its mother among a thousand kine so the deeds of the past would not fail to find out the doer":—

*Yathā dhenusahasreshu  
Vatso vindati mātaram  
Tathā pūrvakṛitaṁ karma  
Kartāramanugachhati*

XII.181.16.

The operation of the law might, however, be modified by the grace ('*prasāda*') of the Lord, the Ordainer ('*Īśvara*, *Dhātṛi*'), combined with the loving faith ('*bhakti*') of the worshipper. This new doctrine is preached among others, by the '*Bhāgavatas*' or

'*Pañcharātras*'. They teach '*Bhakti*' in Kṛishṇa who is identified with Viṣṇu and Nārāyaṇa, and their religious and philosophical views are expounded in the '*Bhagavad Gītā*', the '*Nārāyaṇiya*', the '*Viśvopākhyaṇa*' and several other theistic treatises incorporated into the Great Epic. Rival sects also make their appearance—the most notable being the '*Pāśupatas*' and the '*Sauras*' who lay stress on devotion to Śiva-Pāśupati and Surya (also called Mihira) respectively. The growth of these sects threatened to destroy the solidarity of the Aryan community. Separatist tendencies of extreme sectarianism are, however, sought to be checked by the doctrine that Viṣṇu, the God of the '*Bhāgavatas*' is identical with Śiva, the deity of the '*Pāśupatas*':—

*Sivāya Viṣṇurūpāya Viṣṇave Sivarūpine  
Dakṣhayañṇavināśāya Hari-Rudrāya vai namaḥ*

III.39.76f.

This dualism prepares the doctrine of '*Trimūrti*' which seeks to unite the gods of the most important theistic sects and of orthodox theologians into a trinity and teaches that the Father of the Universe though one, has three aspects. In the form of Brahma he creates, in the form of Puruṣa (Viṣṇu) he preserves and in the form of Rudra (Śiva) he lulls to eternal sleep:—

*Sriyate Brahmamūrtistu  
Rakshate pauruṣi tanuḥ  
Raudribhāvena samayet  
Tisro, vasthāḥ prajāpateḥ*

III.271.47

The next step is to identify the Sun and other great gods with the '*Trimūrti*' and regard them as but manifestations of the Primeval Spirit, the Lord (*Īśāna*) who is adored by all and to whom all make offerings, the True, the one undecaying *Brahman*, both manifest and unmanifest, the Ever-lasting, who is both non-Existent and Existent-non-Existent, transcending all Existent-non-Existent, creator of the lofty and the low, Ancient, Supreme, Undecaying, who is Viṣṇu the Good and the Goodness, who is worthy of all worship, Pure and Sinless, who is Hari, the Lord of the Faculties, the guide of all that moves and does not move:—

*Adyaṃ puruṣamiśānaṃ puruḥitāṃ puruṣtūtaṃ  
Ritamekākṣaraṃ Brahma vyaktāvvyaktaṃ sanātanaṃ*

*Asachcha sadasachchaiva yadvaiṣvaṁ sadasatparam  
 Parāvarāṇaṁ śraśṭtāraṁ purāṇaṁ paramavyayam  
 Maṅgalyaṁ maṅgalaṁ Viṣṇuṁ vareṇyamanaghaṁ śuchiṁ  
 Namaskṛitya Hṛishikeśaṁ charācharaguruṁ Harim*

(I.1.22ff.)

How to win admittance to the realms of this Primeval Spirit and attain immortality? Not by hundreds of sacrifice but by Self-restraint, Renunciation, Vigilance and Good-will towards all beings :—

*Damastyāgo'pramādaścha  
 te trayo Brahmaṇo hayāḥ  
 Śilaraśmi samāyuktaḥ  
 sthito yo mānase rathe  
 Iyaktvā mṛityubhayaṁ rājan  
 Brahmālokaṁ sa gachchhati  
 Abhāyaṁ sarvabhutebhyo  
 yo dadāti mahipate  
 Sa gachchhati paraṁ sthānaṁ  
 Viṣṇo paḍamanāmayam  
 Na tat kratusahasreṇa  
 nopavāsaiścha nityaśaḥ  
 Abhayasya hi dānena  
 yat phalaṁ prāpnuyānnaraḥ*

(XI.7.23ff)

Self-restraint, Renunciation and Vigilance—these are the three horses of Brahman. He who rides on the car of his soul, having yoked (these horses) with the help of reins of right behaviour, goes, O king, to the realm of the *Brahman*, shaking off all fear of death. He, who assures to all beings freedom from fear goes to the highest region, the blessed abode of Viṣṇu. The fruit that a man reaps by granting protection from harm cannot be obtained by thousands of sacrifices or daily fasts.

These sentiments are echoed by a Greek devotee of Vāsudeva, the, God of gods, *i.e.*, Kṛṣṇa, in an epigraphic record of the second century B.C. The new school of saints and seers to whom we owe these and similar ideas, lay stress on 'Ātma-yajña' (sacrifice of self) in place of the older 'Paśu-yajña' (sacrifice of animals);

*Mṛityurāpadyate mohāt*  
*Satyenāpadyato' mṛitam*  
*So'haṁ satyamahimsārthi*  
*Kāmakrodhavahishkṛitāḥ*  
*Samāśritya sukhaṁ kshemī*  
*Mṛityuṁ hāsyāmyamṛityuvat*  
*Sāntiyajñarato dānto*  
*Brahmayajñe sthito munih*  
*Vāñmanaḥkarmayajñaścha*  
*Bhaviṣhyāmyudagāyane*  
*Paśuyajñaiḥ katham himsrair*  
*Mādṛiṣo yaśhṭumarhati*  
*Antāvadbhiruta prājñāḥ*  
*Kshatrayajñaiḥ piśāchavat*  
*Ātmanyevātmanā jāta*  
*Ātmanishtho' prajāḥ pitāḥ*  
*Ātmayajño bhaviṣhyāmi*  
*Na mām tārayati prajā.*  
 (XII.276.30ff.)

"Death comes from infatuation, and immortality is acquired by Truth. Abstaining from injury, shaking off desire, and anger, resorting to Truth, with a happy and contented mind I shall scoff at death-like an immortal. Engaged in sacrifice of peace, possessed of self-control, devoted also to the sacrifice of *Brahman*, the sacrifices I shall perform are those of speech, mind and deeds, when the Sun enters his Northern course. How can one like me celebrate an animal sacrifice which is full of cruelty? How can one endowed with wisdom, perform like a ghoul a sacrifice of destruction after the manner of *Kshatriyas*,—a sacrifice which brings only transitory rewards? I am born of my own self, O father, and without progeny I shall seek my own spiritual welfare. I shall offer the sacrifice of self, I require no children to be my saviours."

It is interesting to note that it was Ghora Āṅgīrasa, the preceptor of Kṛiṣṇa Devakiputra in the '*Chhāndogya Upanishad*' (III.17. 6) who first taught '*Purushayajñavidyā*' in place of the old '*Vidhiyajña*'. This indicates the source of inspiration of the famous poets and sages who sang of the newer morality.

Doubts however, not only about the value of sacrificial rites but about the efficacy of religion and morality and the justice and

benevolence of God Himself are heard now and then. A long-suffering princess complains that a man does not attain prosperity by piety, gentleness, forgiveness, straight forwardness and other virtues and expresses her conviction that "the Great-Grandsire with secret action destroys creatures by creatures, playing with them as a boy with toys. Not like father or mother does the creator behave to his creatures ; like ordinary mortals he acts in anger."—

*Evam sa Bhagavān devaḥ  
Svayambhūḥ prapitāmahaḥ  
Hinaṣti bhūtairbhūtāni  
Chhadma kritvā Yudhishṭhira  
Samprayojya biyojyāyaṁ  
Kāmakārakaraḥ prabhuḥ  
Kṛḍate Bhagavān bhūtair  
Bālaḥ kṛḍanakairiva  
Na mātṛpitṛivad rājan  
Dhātā bhūteshu vartate  
Roshādīva pravṛitto'yaṁ  
Yathāyamīlāro janaḥ*

(III.30.36t.)

To this the man of religion replies that true piety seeks no reward:—

*Dharmañcharāmi suśroṇi na dharmaphalakāraṇāt*

(III.31.4)

"Do not", he adds, "speak ill of God, who is the Lord of all creatures, learn to know Him, bow to Him ; let not your understanding be such".

"Never disregard that Supreme Being, O Kṛishṇā, by whose mercy the mortals by pious observances, become immortals":—

*Iṣvarañchāpi bhūtānām  
Dhātāraṁ mā cha vai kshipa  
Sikshasvainaṁ namasvainaṁ  
Ma te'bhūdbuddhiridṛṣi  
Yasya prasādāt tadbhakto  
Martyo gachhatyamartyatām  
Uttamām devatām Kṛishṇe  
Nāvamaṁsthāḥ kathañchana*

(III.31.41ff.)

The Lord Himself says in the *Gītā* (IX 29) :—

*Samo'haṁ sarvabhūteshu*  
*Na me dveshyo'sti na priyaḥ*  
*Ye bhajanti tu mām bhaktyā*  
*Mayi te teshu chāpyaḥam*

“All beings I regard alike; not one is hateful to Me or beloved but who with loving faith worship Me abide in Me, and I also in them”.

## APPENDIX D

### THE ISLAND HOME OF RĀVAṆA

The abode of the famous *Rākshasa* king is the subject of much keen controversy.

In *JRAS* 1915, p. 318 f., Professor Keith contributed a note on the date of the *Rāmāyaṇa* in the course of which he observed that "the evidence that Laṅkā (Rāvaṇa's Island home) was Ceylon is weak." Similar views have been expressed by many scholars in India as well as in Europe. A summary of some of these views is given in *IHQ*, 1928, p. 695.

Those who doubt the identity of Rāvaṇa's Island with Ceylon take it for granted that Laṅkā, the name given to the Island by Vālmiki, was the exclusive designation of one particular territory and that territory, it is argued, could not have been Siṃhala or Ceylon, as the names Laṅkā and Siṃhala find separate mention in several Sanskrit texts. But separate mention in these texts is no sure proof of complete dissociation in all ages. In the *Sabhā-parva* of the *Mahābhārata*,<sup>2</sup> for instance, Vaṅga, Tāmralipti and Suhma are clearly distinguished from one another. The *Daśakumāra Charita*, however, includes Dāmalipta or Tāmralipti within Suhma,<sup>3</sup> while the Jaina Upāṅga, styled the *Prajñāpanā* includes it within Vaṅga.<sup>4</sup> In the records of Fa Hien and Yuan Chwang Gandhāra is distinguished from Takshaśilā,<sup>5</sup> but in several Jātakas Takshaśilā appears as the name of the capital of Gandhāra.<sup>6</sup> The *Bṛihat Saṃhitā*,<sup>7</sup> which makes separate mention of Laṅkā and Siṃhala likewise distinguishes Māthuraka from Śūrasena, Kuru from Gajābhaya, Girinagara from Surāshṭra, Koṅkaṇa from Aparāntaka. Takshaśilā-Pushkalāvata from Gandhāra, Madra (XIV, 22) from Madraka (XIV, 27). Kulūta is placed in Western India (XIV, 22) as well as in the North-East (XIV, 29).

<sup>1</sup> *Bhāratavarsha*, Paush, 1336, 67; *IHQ*, 1926, 345 : 1928, 339, 691; 1929, 355; *Journal of the Mythic Society*, Bangalore, XVIII.

<sup>2</sup> Ch. 30 (*Bhīma-digvijaya*).

<sup>3</sup> *Suhmeshu Dāmliptābhavasya nagarasya vāhyodyāna* (*Uchchhāsa* 6).

<sup>4</sup> *Tāmalitti Vaṃgāya* (*Indian Antiquary*, 1891, 375).

<sup>5</sup> Legge, 31-32; Watters, I, 198, 240.

<sup>6</sup> E.g. in the *Nandivisāla Jātaka* (No. 25).

<sup>7</sup> XIV, verses 11, 15; 3; 4; 11, 19; 12, 20; 26, 28.



We need not multiply instances. Separate mention in each of these cases does not necessarily mean separate existence as absolutely distinct entities.

There is another fact which should not be lost sight of. The name *Laṅkā* was not the exclusive designation of one particular island. Sylvain Lèvi<sup>1</sup> refers to "alluvial islands lying within the banks of the Godāvarī river, called *laṅkā*s, which are flooded every year." A deed of gift, which comes from the state of Sonpur and is published by Mr. B. C. Mazumdar, makes mention of a local chief under the title of *Pāśchima-Laṅkādhīpati*.<sup>2</sup> The author of *South India and her Muhammadan Invaders* makes mention of a territory called *Māvilangai* or North *Laṅkā* lying to the south of Nellore.<sup>3</sup> These *Laṅkā*s were undoubtedly quite distinct from Ceylon. But the *Laṅkā par excellence* could not have been any other territory but Ceylon. This is made clear by the evidence of Buddhist literature. The Buddhist Chroniclers of Ceylon refer to their country as "our island of *Laṅkā*"<sup>4</sup> which they identify with "the region called *Tambapanni*." The *Mahāvamsa*<sup>5</sup> makes clear mention of *Laṅkāsaṅkhātam Tambapannidīpam*.

In the *Mahāvamsa*<sup>6</sup> we have the statement that "Vijaya, son of King Sihabāhu, is come to *Laṅkā*." He "landed in *Laṅkā*, in the region called *Tambapanni*." "The King Sihabāhu, since he had slain the lion (was called) *Sihala* and, by reason of the ties between him and them, all those (followers of Vijaya) were also (called) *Sihala* (*Sinhala*)."

Was *Sinhala* (Ceylon), the *Laṅkā* of Vijaya, also the *Laṅkā* of Rāvaṇa? In this connection it is interesting to note that the *Garuḍa Purāṇa* (Ch. 70)<sup>7</sup> refers to a river called "*Rāvaṇagaṅgā*" named apparently after the King of *Laṅkā*, which is described as

*Sinhali-chārunitambabimba-vikshobhitāgādha mahāhradā*

This passage certainly establishes a connection between Rāvaṇa, lord of *Laṅkā*, and *Sinhala*. In the *Rāmāyaṇa*<sup>8</sup> the country (*deśa*)

<sup>1</sup> *Pre-Aryan and Pre-Dravidian in India* (Trans. by Bagchi), 102.

<sup>2</sup> *Ep. Ind.*, XII, 237,

<sup>3</sup> P. 37.

<sup>4</sup> The *Mahāvamsa* (Geiger's translation), pp. 54, 61, 62.

<sup>5</sup> Ed. by F. Arthur Strong, p. 113.

<sup>6</sup> Geiger's Translation, pp. 54, 55, 58.

<sup>7</sup> Verse 3.

<sup>8</sup> *Rām.*, IV, 41, 14f.

of Rāvaṇa the lord of *Rākshasas* is thus described (the *Kiskkindhyā Kāṇḍa* of the *Rāmāyaṇa*, 41. 14-25):—

“You will see the Kāverī, abounding in sporting bands of *Apsarases*. On the summit of the Malaya mountain, endowed with exceeding splendour, you will behold Agastya, foremost of saints, like unto the Sun. The high-souled one being pleased, you will be permitted to cross the Tāmraparṇī, a great river infested by crocodiles. Decked with covered islets, picturesque with sandalwoods, the river, like a youthful lass, embraces her lover, the sea. Marching onward, Monkeys! you will next behold the *Kapāṭa* of the Pāṇḍyas, made of gold and adorned with pearls and gems. Then having reached the sea you will consider the possibility or otherwise of crossing it. There in the Ocean Agastya has placed the most excellent mountain—the glorious Mahendra, charming with its picturesque ridges, golden, majestic, plunged in the bosom of the great deep. To this lovely mountain, decked with various trees and blossoming creepers, hallowed by the foremost of gods, sages, *Yakshas* and *Apsarases* and thronged with multitudes of *siddhas* and *chāraṇas*, comes, at *parvas*, the thousand-eyed (Indra). On its other side is a luminous island stretching over a hundred *Yojanas*, inaccessible to men. Explore it all round and make a thorough search for Sītā, particularly in this place. That is the country of the wicked Rāvaṇa—the abode of the lord of *Rākshasas*, like unto the thousand-eyed (Indra) in lustre.” Rāvaṇa’s Island is in this passage placed beyond the Kāverī, the Malaya Mountain, the Tāmraparṇī, the Pāṇḍya country (Madura and Tinnevely Districts), and the Sea. To reach the shore opposite Laṅkā Rāma had to cross the Sahya, Malaya and Mahendra Mountains, *i.e.*, the Ghats and the Travancore Hills.<sup>1</sup> Any one who reads the splendid description of the surging mass of water<sup>2</sup> separating Rāma’s camp on the mainland from Rāvaṇa’s Island home need not be told that it can hardly be identified (as is done by some Indian writers) with some obscure sheet of water near the Amarakaṇṭaka range. Trikūṭa, the name of the mountain on the top of which stood the proud city of the *Rākshasa* king, cannot be exclusively appropriated to a particular region of Central India, as the name is found in other parts of the Indian sub-Continent.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Rām.*, VI, 4, 92f.; cf. *Mahābhārata*, III, 281, 41f.

<sup>2</sup> *Hasantamīva phenaughair nṛityantamīva chormibhiḥ Chandrodaye samuddhūtaṃ pratichandrasamākulam*

<sup>3</sup> *Raghuvamśam*, IV. 58-59; Carmichael Smyth, *A History of the Reigning Family of Lahore*, 252.

Some scholars object to the identification of Rūvaṇa's Laṅkā with Ceylon on the ground that the dimensions of Laṅkā given in the *Rāmāyaṇa*<sup>1</sup> far exceed those of Ceylon. It is forgotten that poets are not scientific geographers and even the classical writers give exaggerated accounts of the size of 'Taprobane' or Ceylon,<sup>2</sup>

chaṇḍānila mahāgrāhaiḥ kīrṇaṁ timitimiṅgilaiḥ  
dīpta bhogairivākīrṇaṁ bhujaṅgair Varuṇālayam

\* \* \*

sāgarañchāmbara prakhyam ambaraṁ sāgaropamam  
sāgarañchāmbarañcheti nirviśeshamadṛśyata

\* \* \*

anyonyairāhataḥ saktāḥ sasvanubhīmaniḥsvanāḥ  
ūrmayaḥ sindhu-rājaśya mahābherya ivāhave

\* \* \*

tato vismayamāpannā harayo dadṛśuḥ sthitāḥ  
bhrāntormijāla sannādaṁ pralolamiva sagaram

*Rāmāyaṇa*, VI, 4. 110-121,

<sup>1</sup> IV. 41. 23f., etc.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. McCrindle's *Ancient India as described by Ptolemy* (Ed. by S. Majumdar Sāstrī), p. 255.



## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

- P. 13, line 12—After 'Krivis' add the name of the 'Sriñjayas' who constituted one section of the Pañchāla people [the other four being named 'Mudgala,' 'Bṛihadishu,' 'Yavīnara,' and 'Kṛimilāśva, in the *Brahma Purāṇa* (XIII. 94-95). For the evidence of the Vedic texts on this point, see *Political History of Ancient India*, sixth edition, 71].
- P. 21, line 12—For *bhavishyait* read *bhavishyati*
- P. 25, ,, 2— ,, *vamse* ,, *vamse*
- P. 36, ,, 14— ,, *owrks* ,, *works*
- P. 37, ,, 7— ,, *vinirnāṇa* ,, *vinirmāṇa*
- P. 44, ,, 15— ,, *śaṁgraha* ,, *saṁgraha*
- P. 45, ,, 7— ,, *Archilles* ,, *Achilles*
- P. 50, ,, 2— ,, *ritul* ,, *ritual*
- P. ,, ,, 26— ,, *Kāvyamīmāṁsā* ,, *Kāvyamimāṁsā*
- P. ,, ,, 32— ,, *Uttarapatha* ,, *Uttarapatha*
- P. 51, ,, 24— ,, *Harishena* ,, *Harishena*
- P. 52, ,, 18— ,, *Mahātmya* ,, *Māhātmya*
- P. 62, ,, 5— ,, *Prāgyotisha* ,, *Prāgjyotisha*
- P. 71, ,, 27— ,, *Walters* ,, *Watters*
- P. 72, ,, 12— ,, *Nilavarasha* ,, *Nilavarsha*
- P. 80, ,, 22— ,, 'chatuḥ-saṁsthāna-saṁsthitam,' the *Brahma Purāṇa* reads 'nava-saṁsthāna-saṁsthitam' (XXVII. 65). The former reading is to be preferred.
- P. 82, line 28— ,, *Kirrhadia Ptolemy* read *Kirrhadia of Ptolemy*
- P. 84, line 15—The *Vāmana Purāṇa* twice (83.14; 90.42) mentions a Kaśeru-deśa in connection with Mount Pāriyātra.

P. 85, line 30—For 8smith read Smith

P. 91, ,, 4— ,, actuāly ,, actually

P. 91, line 20—With the quadrangular mountains may be compared the *Kesara-parvatas* (*Brahma Purāṇa*, XVIII. 52):—“Merośchaturdiśam ye tu proktāḥ Kesara-parvatāḥ.” But the names of the *Kesara-parvatas* are not entirely identical with those of the “Quadrangular mountains” of Alberuni.

P. 101, line 1—Dikshitar (*Studies in Tamil Literature and History*, 13) distinguishes “Dakṣiṇa Madura” from the modern city of Madura.

P. 110, line 30—For *Ind. And.* read *Ind. Ant.*

P. 120—

(1) Vaidyuta.—According to N. Dey “it is the Gurla range on the south of Lake Mānasa-Sarovara; the Saraju (Sarayu) is said to rise from this mountain” (*Brahmāṇḍa P.*, Ch. LI).

(2) Kūṭa-Śaila.—It may perhaps be connected with the Kuṭaka country which the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* (V. 6. 9) associates with Konka(ṇa) and Venkaṭa in the Deccan. The *Devī-Bhāgavatā* (VIII.11) mentions Kūṭaka along with Ṛishabha, Kolla and Sahya, while the *Garuḍa Purāṇa* (II.7.68) associates “Kuṭalāchala” with the Kāveri.

(3) Añjana—N. Dey identifies it with the Suleiman Range on the authority of the *Varāha Purāṇa*, ch. 80. But it is difficult to find any evidence in support of this statement. The *Brahma Purāṇa* associates Añjana with the Gautamī, *i.e.*, the Godāvarī (Gautamyā dakṣiṇe taṭe, girir Brahma-gireḥ pārśve Añjana nāma Nārada, Ch. 84). The *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* (LVIII.11) places it in the east along with

Jambvākhyo Mānavāchalāḥ  
 Śurpa-Karṇo Vyāghramukhaḥ  
 Kharmakaḥ Karvaṭāśanaḥ

The *Mahābhārata* apparently places a 'Karvaṭa' in Bengal.

(4) Sūryādri and Kumudādri are placed in the Deccan. The former must, therefore, be carefully, distinguished from the Himalayan peak called 'Saurya' (p. 103 *ante*).

(5) Maṅgala-prastha.—The *Devī-Bhāgavata* (VIII.11.8) mentions it along with Malaya and other mountains of Southern India.

(6) Vāridhāra.—The *Devī-Bhāgavata* (VIII.11.9) associates it with the Vindhyas :—

Vāridhāraścha Vindhyaścha Suktimān Rikshaparovataḥ.

(7) Droṇa.—N. Dey identifies it with the Doonagiri mountain in Kumāun and refers to the *Devī Purāṇa*, Ch.39. But verse 138 of that chapter connects Droṇa-parvata with Krauñcha-Dvīpa. The *Devī-Bhāgavata* (VIII.11.10) associates it with the Pāriyātra and Chitrakūṭa.

(8) Gokāmukha may be the same as Kokāmukha in the Himalayan region (Koketi prathitā loke Śiśirādri samāśritā, *Brahma P.*, Ch. 219).

P. 125,	line	16—	For	Brāhmavarta	read	Brahmāvarta
P. 175,	,,	5—	,,	ccording	,,	according
P. ,,	,,	6—	,,	<i>chaturavarṇa</i>	,,	<i>chaturvarṇa</i>
P. 212,	,,	8—	,,	Aparamta	,,	Aparaṁta
P. 235,	,,	21—	,,	than	,,	then
P. 259,	,,	11—	,,	সর্বনাথ	,,	শর্বনাথ





# BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

## A

- Abhidhāna Chintāmaṇi, 14, 38, 267  
 Abhidhānappadīpikā, 38  
 Abhijñāna--Śakuntalam (Kālidāsa), 263  
 Abott, 41  
 Abul Fazl, 40, 67-8, 76, 83-5, 89, 103, 267  
 Acton, Lord, 193  
 Adbhutasāgara, 160-3, 165  
 Afif, 267  
 Ahar (Āhār, Ahār), Stone Inscription (C. D. Chatterjee, Journ. U. P. Hist. Soc. Vol. 3), 152  
 Ain-i-Akbari (Abul Fazl, tr. by Edward and Jarrett), 67-8, 72, 75-6, 82, 84, 89, 91, 103, 112, 267  
 Aiyangar, P. T. Srinivasa, 211  
 Aiyangar, S. K., 213  
 Alberuni, 37, 40, 48-9, 66-70, 76-7, 82-6, 91-6, 102, 106, 109-10, 128, 136, 146-7  
 Allan, 228, 230  
 Amara (lexicographer), 51  
 Amara-Kośha, 38  
 Anometus, 75  
 Ancient Geography of India (Cunningham; S. N. Majumdar Sāstri's edn.), 52, 80-1, 119  
 -----India (Rapson), 78  
 -----India as described in Classical Literature (McCrindle), 45, 75, 148, 283  
 -----India as described by Ptolemy (ed. S. N. Majumdar Sāstri), 69, 82  
 -----Indian Historical Tradition (Pargiter), 53, 228  
 -----Mid-Indian Kṣatriya Tribes (Law, B.C.), 53  
 -----Persian Lexicon and the Texts of the Achaemenidan Inscriptions (Tolman), 63  
 -----sites along the lost Sarasvati River, The Geographical Journal, April, 1942 (Stein), 126  
 Āṅguttara Nikāya, 38, 59  
 Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan (Tod), 126, 128  
 Antiquities of India (Barnett), 66  
 -----of Indian Tibet, 41  
 Anukramanī, 11  
 Apte's Dictionary, 96  
 Arabian Nights (Lane), 149  
 Āraṇyaka,  
 -----Āitareya, 59  
 -----Śaṅkhāyana, 8-9, 11  
 -----Taittirīya, 95

- Archaeological Survey of India (Memoirs), 107  
 ----- (Progress Report, Western Circle), 127-8, 230  
 -----Reports, 103-4, 119, 153  
 Arrian, 138  
 Arthasāstra (Kautilya), 38, 50, 60, 122, 187, 192, 233-4, 249  
 Āryabhaṭa, 92  
 Aryans (Childe), 54  
 Aśṭādhyāyī of Pāṇini, 19, 27  
 Asoka (Bhandarkar), 220  
 Āśvaghoshā, 24, 216, 255-7, 259  
 Āśvalāyana, 250-61, 281  
 Avantisinundari-Kathā, 266  
 Avesta, 11, 39, 55, 78, 129

## B

- Bagchi, P. C., 295  
 Bālarāmāyaṇa, 152  
 Bāṇa (Bāṇabhaṭṭa), 156, 208, 215, 227, 228  
 Banerji, Pandit N. G., Kāvya-tirtha, 237  
 Banerji, R. D., 153, 160-3  
 Bāṅgālāra Itihāsa (R. D. Banerji, in Bengali), 153, 162-8  
 Bāṅkimchandra, 262  
 Barnett, L. D., 66  
 Baron, A. von Staël Holstein, 69  
 Barua, A., 41  
 Basak, R. G., 205, 237  
 Basu, K. K., 140  
 Basu, N. N., 159, 161  
 Beal, 79, 147  
 Beginnings of Buddhist Art (Foucher), 219  
 -----of South Indian History (S. K. Aiyangar), 213  
 Beglar, 103, 119  
 Beveridge, 249-50  
 Bhagavad-Gītā, see Gīta  
 Bhandarkar, Prof. D. R., 69, 156, 165, 215-6, 220  
 -----Sir R. G., 65, 69, 262  
 Bharata, author of the Nāṭyaśāstra, 38  
 Bhārata-saṁhitā, 28, 259, 261, 263  
 Bhāratavarsha (Bengali), 294  
 Bhārati-Kathā, 25, 258, 281  
 Bhāravi, 255  
 Bhāsa, 29, 227, 258  
 Bhāskara, author of the Siddhanta-śiromaṇi, 38, 49, 70  
 Bhaṭṭa Nārāyaṇa, 90  
 Bhūmi-Kaṇḍa, 51  
 Bhūmi-Varga, 51  
 Bhuvana-Kośa, Bhuvana-vinyāsa, 37, 47-50, 52, 81, 95, 99, 105, 108-109

- Bible, 39  
 Block, J., 217  
 Blochmann, 268-9  
 Bodhāyana, 38, 61, 63, 114, 138  
 Brāhmaṇa,  
 -----Aitareya, 4, 7-8, 10, 12, 21,  
     36, 53, 59, 65, 74, 87, 178.  
 -----Jaiminiya Upn., 13  
 -----Pañchaviṃśa, 12  
 -----Sāmavidhāna, 9  
 -----Satapatha, 5, 7, 12-4, 54, 95,  
     131, 136-7, 168-9  
 Brihajjātak (Varāhamihira), 214  
 Brihat-Saṃhitā (Varāhamihira), 37,  
     48-9, 81, 115, 267, 269, 294  
 Buddha (Oldenberg), 13, 57, 131  
 Buddha-Charita (Aśvaghoṣa), 24, 216,  
     255-7  
 Buddhist India (Rhys Davids), 146  
 Buddhist Suttas, see Suttas (Buddhist)  
 Bühler, 41, 233  
 Burgess, 41  
 Buried Empires (Carleton), 15, 202

## C

- Caesar Frederick, 268  
 Calcutta Review, 4, 40, 55-6  
 Cambridge Ancient History, 54-5  
 Cambridge History of India, Vol. I,  
     4, 26, 78, 80, 83, 93, 129, 155, 222  
 Carleton, 15, 202  
 Catalogue of Coins, Ancient India  
     (Allan), 228, 230  
 -----Andhras and W. Kshatrapas  
     (Rapson), 97, 108, 116-7, 155  
 -----of Palm-leaf and Selected  
     Paper Manuscripts belonging to  
     the Darbar Library of Nepal  
     (H. P. Sastri), 162, 164  
 Chaitanya-Charitāmṛita, 101, 209  
 Chakravarti, Manomohan, 41, 160, 260  
 Chāṇḍakauśika, 246, 248  
 Chang-K'ien, 79  
 Chatterjee, C. D., 152-53  
 Chaturviṃśati-sāhasī-Saṃhitā, 261-2  
 Child, V. G., 54  
 Chronicles of Ceylon (Pāli), 215, 295  
 Civilization of the East—India (René  
     Grousset), 223  
 Coedes, 85  
 Commentary on the Arthasāstra, 233  
 -----on the Mahābhārata (Nila-  
     kantha), 66, 71-2, 81, 110, 174  
 Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum,  
     Vol. III (Fleet), 97, 101, 109, 113,  
     118-9, 209  
 Coupland, 106  
 Cowell, 115, 156, 216  
 Cuneiform Inscriptions, 11  
 Cunningham, Sir A., 40-1, 52, 80-1,  
     103, 119, 228  
 Cyril of Jerusalem, 148

## D

- Dākṛṇava, 267  
 Dānasāgara, 160-5  
 Daṇḍin, 38, 51, 265-6  
 Daśakumāracharita (Daṇḍin), 265-6,  
     294  
 Das, Nabinchandra, 41, 75, 89, 107  
 Dawn of Civilisation (Maspero), 203  
 De Barros, 268  
 Dev, Harit Krishna, 105  
 Devī-Bhāgavata, 202  
 Dey, N., 101  
 Dhoyi, 51, 99, 100, 160  
 Dialogues of the Buddha, 77  
 Dictionary of Pāli Proper Names  
     (Malalasekera), 218  
 Digvijaya-Prakāśa, 52  
 Diodoros, 138  
 Dikshit, K. N., 156  
 Dikshitar, V. R. R., 210-3  
 Dion Chrysostom, 44-5  
 Divyāvadāna, 38, 51, 220, 226  
 Don Cassius, 232  
 Du Jarric, 250  
 Dutt Sastri, M. N., 18  
 Dynastic History of Northern India,  
     244-5, 247  
 Dynasties of the Kali Age (Pargiter),  
     107, 173, 229-30  
 -----of the Kanarese Districts  
     (Fleet), 244

## E

- Early History of Bengal (Monahan),  
     222  
 -----of India (4th edition V. A.  
     Smith), 69, 85, 115, 150, 155, 157-  
     8, 160, 162, 242  
 -----of the Vaishnava Sect (Ray-  
     chaudhuri), 16, 26  
 Elements of Hindu Iconography (Rao,  
     J. A. Gopinath), 209  
 Eliot, Sir Charles, 147-8  
 Elliot, 250, 267  
 Elphinstone, 249-50  
 Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics  
     (Hastings), 201-3  
 Epic India (Vaidya, C. V.), 75, 105  
 -----Mythology (Hopkins, W.), 28,  
     71, 90  
 Epigraphia Indica, 80, 115, 128-9,  
     151-8, 162, 164-5, 171, 175, 198,  
     205, 212, 218, 231, 241, 244-5,  
     248, 267, 295  
 Eratosthenes, 80

## F

- Fa-Hien, 40, 266, 278, 294  
 Fah-Kai-lip-to, 81  
 Farquhar, 139  
 Fausboll, 147  
 Fleet, J. F., 37, 41, 49, 97, 101, 109,  
     113, 117-9, 164, 209

Foreign Elements in the Hindu Population (Bhandarkar, D. R., in Indian Antiquary), 69  
Foucher, A., 41, 219, 226

## G

Gastaldi, 268  
Gaudalekhamālā (Maitraya, A. K.), 158-9, 218, 238  
Gazetteer, Bankura (O'Malley), 106  
——— Birbhum (O'Malley), 106  
——— Bombay, 112, 116-7  
——— C. P. District, Betul (Russell), 112  
——— Imperial (Gazetteer of India), 125, 128  
——— " (Atlas volume), 107  
——— Manbhum (Compland), 106  
——— Ranchi (Hallett), 106  
——— Tinnevely District, Vol. I (Pate), 99  
Geiger, 82, 85, 215, 250, 295  
Geographical Journal, 126-7  
Geography of Rāma's Exile, J.R.A.S., 1894 (Pargiter), 99, 117  
Geology of India (Wadia), 140  
Gerini, 41  
Ghosh, J. C., 206  
Gītā, Śrīmadbhāgavad, 16, 93, 174, 179, 271, 285, 289, 293  
Great Epic of India (Hopkins, W.), 20, 23, 25  
Greek Coins (Seltman), 222  
Greeks in Bactria and India (Tarn), 202  
Grierson, Sir George, 183  
Griffith, Ralph J. H., 183, 203  
Grousset, René, 223  
Guide to the Buddhist Ruins at Sarnath (Sahni, D.), 217-8  
Gurjara-Pratihāras (Journal of the Department of Letters, Calcutta University, Majumdar, R. C.), 154, 244-7

## H

Hallett, M. G., 106  
Hārīṣeṇa, 51, 215  
Harivamśa, 28, 97, 110-1, 114, 117, 121, 176, 257, 259-60  
Harsha, Sri, 51  
Harsha-Charita (Cowell and Thomas), 115, 156, 208, 226  
Harsha-Charitam (ed. Parab), 212, 227  
Hastings, James, 201-2  
Hekataios, Hecataeus, 39, 75  
Hemachandra, the Jaina author, 51, 152, 266-7  
Herzfeld, 234  
Hillebrandt, 53-4  
Hinduism and Buddhism (Eliot), 147  
History of Bengal. Vol. I (ed. R. C. Majumdar), 166  
——— of British India (Roberts), 80

——— of Fine Arts in India and Ceylon (V. A. Smith), 148, 217.  
——— of India (Eliot), 250  
——— of India (Elphinstone), 249-50  
——— of Kanauj (R. S. Tripathi), 247  
——— of the Reigning Family of Lahore (Carmichael Smyth), 34, 296  
——— of the Tamils (P. T. S. Aiyangar), 211  
Hiuen Tsang, 13, 40, 66, 79, 81, 100, 115, 147, 218, 266, 294  
Hodivala, 247  
Holdich, 41  
Hopkins, 20, 23, 25-6, 28, 71, 90  
Hultzsch, 41, 96, 100  
Hussain, M. H., 183

## I

Ibn Batuta, 250, 268  
Iliad, 279  
India at the death of Akbar (Moreland), 79  
Indian Antiquary, 36-7, 57, 62, 65, 63, 72, 74, 95-7, 100, 110, 117, 128-9, 160, 163, 165, 213, 222-3, 233, 244-5, 265, 294  
——— Culture, 205  
——— Historical Quarterly, 60, 234  
——— Literature (Weber), 59  
Inscription(s) of Bengal (N. G. Majumdar), 162-3, 267  
——— of Darius, 78  
——— Ahar Stone Inscription of Bhoja (Jour. U. P. Historical Soc. Vol. III), 152-53  
——— Alina, C. P., Inscription of Śīlāditya VII of Valabhi, 101  
——— Allahabad Prasasti of Samudragupta, 189, 197  
——— Amarāvati Inscription (South Indian Inscriptions, Vol. I, p. 26), 239  
——— Āmṛgāchhi Grant of Vigrahapāla III, 158  
——— Āmulia Grant of Lakshmanasena, 162  
——— Asmī Inscription of Mahipāla, I, 244-7  
——— Avalūr Inscription of Bijjala Kalachurya (Ep. Ind., Vol. V, 257), 267, 269  
——— Ayodhyā I, 226  
——— Bādal Pillar Inscription, 240  
——— Baraṇṣā Inscription of Bhūti-varman, 190  
——— Barah C. P. I. (Ep. Ind., XIX), 152  
——— Bengal Asiatic Society Plate of Mahārāja Vināyaka-pāla-deva, 152, 245-7  
——— Benagar Inscription of Heliodoros, 16-7, 19, 208, 272  
Seal Inscription

- (P. R. A. S. I., Western Circle, 1915, p. 64), 230
- Bhāgalpur C. P. Inscription of Nāriyānapāla, 152, 155, 238
- Bharhat Inscription of Dhana-bhūti, 226, 228-9
- Bilhari Inscription (Ep. Ind., Vol. I, 256), 248
- Bodhgayā Inscription of the Year 51, 162, 164-5
- Bodhgayā Inscription of Bud-dhasena, 163
- Boghaz-Koi (Kenii) Inscription, 54
- Chicacole Grants of Indravarman (Ind. Ant. XIII, 120, 123), 96
- Cintra Prasasti, 128
- Dacca Chandī Image Inscription of the time of Lakshmanasena, 162
- Damodarpur Inscription of Budhagupta (Ep. Ind., Vol. XV, 138ff), 205, 208, 265
- Daulatābād Plates of the Rāshtrakūta Saṅkaragaṇa (Ep. Ind., Vol. IX), 156
- Daulatpurā C.P. Inscription (Ep. Ind. Vol. V), 152
- Deogadh Inscription (Ep. Ind., Vol. IV), 152
- Deopārā Inscription of Vijaya-sena (Ep. Ind., Vol. I), 157, 159
- Edilpur Grant of Keśavasena, 163
- Eran Inscription of Toramāna (Fleet, Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum, Vol. III, p. 159), 207
- Gayā Inscription of Govindapāla, 165
- Goharwa C. P. Inscription of Karnadeva, 267
- Gowalior Inscription of Bhoja I (Ep. Ind., Vol. I), 152
- Haddālā Plates of the Chāpa Mahāsāmantādhipati Dharanivarāha, 153, 244
- Hamadan Inscription of Darius, 234
- Hāthigumphā Inscription of Khāravēla, 44, 66, 119, 215, 231
- Jānibighā Inscription, 163-5
- Junāgaḍh Rock Inscription of Rudradāman (Ep. Ind. Vol. VIII), 105, 118, 151
- Junāgaḍh Rock Inscription of Skandagupta, 118
- Kamauli Grant of Vaidya-deva, 159
- Kanheri Inscription (Lüder's List), 233, 235
- Khajuraho Inscription, 245
- Khālimpur C. P. Inscription of Dharmapāla, 152
- Khoh C. P. Inscription (G.E. 214), of Sarvanātha 28, 31, 259
- Kṛṣṇadvārikā Temple Inscription of Nayapāla (Gaudakhamālā, p. 115), 158
- Madanapāḍa Grant of Viśvarūpasena, 163
- Mandasore Stone Inscription of Yaśodharman and Viṣṇuvardhana, 112, 114
- Meherauli Iron Pillar Inscription of Chandra, 212, 235
- Minor Rock Edicts of Aśoka, 64
- Monghyr C. P. Inscription of Devapāla, 158, 240
- Nāgarjūnikoṇḍa Inscriptions (Ep. Ind., Vol. XX, p. 1ff), 212
- Naihātī Grant of Ballālasena (Ep. Ind. XIV, 156-63), 158-9, 162
- Naksh-i-Rustam Inscription of Darius, 78
- J**
- Jackson, 118
- Jacobi, 3, 4, 20
- Jambuddvi vapaunatti, 38
- Jambu-dvīpavarṇana, 37-8
- Jambu-khaṇḍa-vinirmāna Parva of the Mbh. 37, 43, 45, 46, 47, 49, 52
- Jarrett, 67
- Jātaka(s) (Fausbolh), 147, 294
- Bāveru Jātaka, 145
- Bhūridatta Jātaka (No. 543), 147
- Daśaratha Jātaka, 24
- Kunāla Jātaka, 123
- Nandivisāla Jātaka (No. 28), 234
- Samugga Jātaka (No. 488), 149
- Sussondi Jātaka, 145
- No. 342, 58
- No. 504, 107
- Jayamaṅgala, 266
- Jayaswal, K. P., 106, 163
- Jha, Dr. Sir Ganganath, 183
- Journal of the Andhra Historical Research Society, 225
- of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 65, 69-70, 127, 163, 265, 266, 268
- & Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 160-3, 206
- of the Bihar & Orissa Research Society, 118, 163, 226
- The Dacca University, 148
- of the Mythic Society, 294
- Royal Asiatic Society, 37, 69,

- 99, 116-8, 148-9, 152, 157, 164, 232,  
247, 294  
—of the U. P. Historical  
Society, 152

## K

- Kālakārama Suttanta, 145  
Kālhaṇa (Rājatarāṅgiṇi), 38, 51, 191,  
233  
Kālidāsa, 30, 38, 51, 93, 101-2, 227,  
228, 255, 261, 263, 265-6  
Kalpa Sūtra (Jaina), 61  
Kāmasāstra (Vātsyāyana), Kāmasūtra  
(Vātsyāyana), 38, 50, 264-5  
Karpūramañjarī (Rājasekhara), 268  
Kāśī Rāma Dāsa (Kāśidāsa), 255  
Kathāsaritśāgara, 91, 149, 156-7  
Kātyāyana, 62-3, 231  
Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra, see Arthaśāstra  
and Kauṭīliya, 60, 187, 192, 249  
Kauṭīliya, 38, 122-3, 233, 249  
Kāvya-Mīmāṃsā (Rājasekhara), 37, 50,  
59, 82, 85, 95, 114, 152, 182  
K. B. Pathak Commemoration Volume,  
246  
Keith, A. B., 3-4, 265-6, 294  
Kern, 71  
Kielhorn, 61, 66, 68, 88, 152-4, 160,  
162, 164-5, 244  
Kishkindhyā Kāṇḍa of the Rāmāyaṇa,  
45-7, 62, 74, 98, 117  
Klaudios Ptolemaios, see Ptolemy, the  
geographer  
Kosmos Indikopleustes, 40  
Kramadīvara, 38, 261  
Krishṇa-Daivapāyana, see Vyāsa  
Kshemisvara, 30, 246  
Kumār, S., 160  
Kumāratalā, 69  
Kumārīkā-Khaṇḍa, 48, 82-4  
Kumāra-Sambhava (Kālidāsa), 94  
Kural, 210  
Kūrma—niveśa, 37, 49, 81, 85-6  
Kūrma—vibhāga, 37, 49, 52, 81, 267

## L

- Lane, 149  
Law, B.C., 53  
Legge, 148, 294  
Lévi, S., 41, 295  
Life of Buddha (E. J. Thomas), 148  
List of Brāhmī Inscriptions, (Lüders),  
66, 212, 226  
—of Northern Inscriptions (Kiel-  
horn), 152, 153, 154, 164  
—of Inscriptions of Northern India  
(D. R. Bhandarkar), 165  
Lokavibhāga, 51, 52  
Lüders, 66, 188, 212, 226

## M

- Macauliffe, 215  
Macdonell, A. A., 3-4, 20, 28

- Madhyama—Vyāyoga, 29-30, 258, 263  
263  
Mahābhārata, 6, 8-9, 16-31, 37, 43,  
45-6, 54, 57-8, 62, 65-6, 68, 70-3,  
77, 81, 84, 89-2, 94, 96, 97, 100-2,  
105-10, 112, 114, 116-9, 121-2, 128,  
131-2, 135-9, 169, 172-6, 178, 196,  
200, 202-3, 205, 212, 221-2, 230,  
233, 255-8, 261-3, 265-7, 269, 271-4,  
276, 279-94, 296  
Mahābhāṣya (Patañjali), 44, 66, 68, 88,  
91, 233  
Mahābodhiyaṇsa, 295  
Mahāgovinda Suttanta, 38  
Mahāvaiṇsa (Geiger's trans.), 82, 85,  
145, 250-1, 295  
Mahāvattu, 38  
Maibraya, A. K., 238  
Majumdar, N. G., 162-3, 226, 267  
—R. C., 45, 105, 153-4, 237-8,  
244-5, 267  
—Śāstrī, J. N., 36, 41, 52,  
69, 81-2, 84, 89, 94, 96, 102, 111  
Mālaṅkāravattu, 216  
Malalasekera, 218  
Mālavikāgnimitram (Kālidāsa), 226,  
229  
Mānavadharmasāstra, see Manu  
Manimukhalai, 213  
Manu-Saṁhitā, see Manu, 62, 125,  
176-7  
Manu, 38, 59, 62-3, 138, 172, 175-7,  
179-80, 219  
Manual of Indian Buddhism (Kern),  
71  
Marco Polo, 41  
Marshall, Sir John, 119, 200, 218, 226,  
277  
Maspero, 203  
Masūdi, 247  
Max Müller, 3-4, 6  
Mazumdar, D. C., 295  
M'Crindle, 45, 75, 78, 100, 138, 148,  
222, 232  
Megasthenes, 62-3, 78, 83, 121, 222,  
277  
Megasthenes and Arrian (Chuckervertty  
and Chatterjee's edn.), 75, 222  
Meghadūtam (Kālidāsa), 109, 112, 227  
Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of  
Bengal, 158-9  
Menon, 41  
The Mīhran of Sindh and its Tribu-  
taries, Journal of the Asiatic  
Society of Bengal, Vol. LXI,  
Part I (Raverty), 127  
Milinda-Paṇḥo, 60, 121  
Minhaj-i-Sirāj, 58, 160-1  
Mirashi, V. V., 226, 246  
Modern Review, 180  
Mohenjo-Daro and the Indus Civiliza-  
tion (Marshall), 200  
Monahan, 222  
Monier-Williams, 223  
Monuments of Sāñchi (Marshall,  
Foucher & Majumdar), 226

Moreland, 79  
Mysore and Coorg (Rice), from the  
Inscriptions, 116, 156

## N

Nadistuti, 121, 130  
Nalayira, 210  
Nalopakhyaṇa of the Mbh., 112  
Nārāyaṇīya (Section of the Mbh.), 72,  
89, 289  
Nāṭyaśāstra (Bharata), 38, 50  
Navamadvīpa, 50  
Nearchus, 222  
Nicolaus of Damascus, 232  
Nikāyas, Aṅguttara Nikāya, 38, 59, 220  
———Majjhima Nikāya, 168  
Nilakanṭha, Commentator on the Mbh.,  
66, 71-2, 81, 91, 110-2, 114, 174-6,  
202  
Nirukta, 57  
Note on the Ancient Geography of  
Asia compiled from Vālmiki's  
Rāmāyaṇa (N. Das), 75, 107  
——on the Trikuṭa and the so-called  
Kalachuri or Chedi Era (Fleet,  
Journ. R. As. Soc., 1903, p. 568),  
164

## O

Ocean of Story (Penzer), 149  
Odyssey, 279  
Ojha, Pandit Gaurishankar Hira-  
chand, 245  
Oldenberg, 13, 57, 131  
Oldham, 41  
Olcott, 149  
O'Malley, 106  
Origin of the Sikh Power (Prinsep),  
94, 117  
Ou-K'ong, 40  
Outline of the Religious Literature of  
India (Farquhar), 139  
Oxford History of India (Smith), 249

## P

Pāli—English Dictionary (Rhys.  
Davids & Stede), 219, 221  
Pampa (Kannarese poet), 244  
Pañcharātra-vidhāna, 209  
Pañcharātra Samhitās, 208-9  
Pandyana Kingdom (Sastri, K. A.  
Nilakanta), 211  
Pāṇini, 19, 27, 38, 63, 259-61, 281  
Pannavanā, 38  
Papañchasūdanī, 53  
Parab, K. P., 212, 227  
Paramatthajotikā, 38  
Parāśara, 85  
Parāśara Tantra, 37, 48  
Parigter, 37, 53, 63, 73, 83, 93, 97, 99,  
101, 103, 104, 106-7, 113, 115-9,  
173, 228-9

Patañjali, grammarian, 38, 44, 61, 66,  
88, 94, 218, 233, 259, 281  
——author of the Yogasūtras, 38,  
49, 69  
Pāthak, K. B., 156  
Pātimokkha, 148  
Patna Museum Inscription of Jaya-  
sena (Ind. Ant. Vol. XLVIII,  
p. 47), 163  
Patrokles, 83  
Pavanadūta (Dhoyi), 99, 100, 152  
Penzer, 149  
Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, 40  
Peutingerian Tables, 40  
Pillay, Kanakasabhai, 41, 211  
Pillai, L. D. Swamikannu, 211  
——Sundaram, 210  
Pliny, 40, 75  
Political History of Ancient India,  
(Raychaudhuri), 7-8, 10-1, 15, 57,  
59, 69, 223, 233  
Prabandham, 210  
Prabhāsakhaṇḍa, 139, 150-1  
Pracanda—Pāṇḍava (Rājasekhara),  
244  
Prajñāpāṇā, 265, 266, 269, 294  
Pratijñā Parīśiṣṭa, 59  
Pratijñā—Yaugandharāyaṇa (Bhāsa),  
227  
Pre-Aryan and Pre-Dravidian in India,  
Bagchi, 295  
Presidential Address, Indian History  
Congress, Third Session, by K. A.  
Nilakanta Sastri (in Proceedings,  
p. 267 ff.), 222  
Prinsep, James, 94, 117, 183  
Proceedings of the Indian History  
Congress, Third Session, 222  
——of the Second Oriental Con-  
ference, 1923, 105-6  
Ptolemy, the geographer, 39, 41, 68-9,  
79, 81-2, 84, 89, 94-6, 100, 102,  
107-8, 110-1, 113-4, 116, 121, 138,  
266  
Purāṇa(s), 225, 225-9, 259  
——Agni Purāṇa, 64, 67, 72, 88-  
90, 92, 116  
——Bhāgavata Purāṇa, 7, 14, 21,  
76, 77, 97, 98, 100, 109, 110,  
112, 115, 117, 120, 139  
——Brahma Purāṇa, 64, 92, 108,  
206, 208-9, 230-1, 235  
——Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa, 65-72,  
74, 76-7, 81, 83, 87, 89-92,  
95, 106, 109  
——Bṛihad-dharma Purāṇa, 14,  
128  
——Garuḍa Purāṇa, 66-7, 69-70,  
72, 76, 82-5, 295  
——Kalki Purāṇa, 107  
——Kūrma Purāṇa, 65, 69, 84,  
102, 106, 109  
——Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, 5, 37, 48,  
49, 63, 65, 66-7, 71, 73-4, 76,  
80-1, 83, 88-9, 94, 97-8, 101-4,  
109, 119-22, 127, 202

- Matsya Purāṇa, 24, 68-70, 72, 74, 77, 81, 83-4, 93-4, 97, 102, 106, 109, 228, 230, 259-60  
 ————Padma Purāṇa, 66, 68, 89, 177  
 ————Skanda-Purāṇa, 48, 51, 82-4, 106, 113-4, 116, 118, 128, 150, 154, 206, 209  
 ————Vāmana Purāṇa, 76, 82-3, 102-3, 109-10, 128  
 ————Vāyu Purāṇa, 14, 74-7, 97, 102, 106, 109-11, 228, 230, 259-60  
 ————Vishṇu Purāṇa, 13, 68-70, 76-7, 98, 108, 221  
 Purchas, 268  
 Purushasūkta, 170-1.
- R**
- Raghuvamśa (Kālidāsa), 96-7, 101, 109, 111, 116-7, 225-6, 296  
 Rājasekhara, 50-1, 82, 87, 95, 106, 212, 244, 268  
 Rājatarāṅginī (Kālhaṇa), 38, 127, 139, 154-5, 233  
 Rāmācharita of Bhārgava, 24  
 Rāmācharita (Sandhyākara Nandī), 157, 159, 163, 190, 237  
 Rāmāyaṇa 12, 14, 20-7, 36, 44-6, 53, 62, 74-6, 85, 89, 98-100, 109, 112, 114, 116-7, 122, 178, 198, 221-22, 234, 255, 258, 294-6.  
 Rāmopākhyāna, 20, 23-4, 100  
 Rangacharya, V., 242  
 Rao, T. A. Gopinath, 209  
 Rapson, 78, 97, 108, 116-7, 155, 233  
 Raverty, 58, 127  
 Ravikīrti, 215  
 Ray, H. C. 244  
 ————, Nihar Ranjan, 245-6  
 Raychaudhuri, H. C., 223  
 Records of the Western World, Records (Si-yu-ki) (Beal), 79, 147  
 ————of the Buddhist Religion (I-tsing, tr. by Takakusu), 64, 80  
 Rhys Davids, 9, 41, 123, 146  
 ————and Stede, 219, 221  
 Rice, Lecois, 116, 156  
 Roberts, 80  
 Rogers, 249-50  
 Rosen, Friedrich, 183  
 Russell, 112
- S**
- Śabdakalpādruma, 152, 264  
 Sachau, 86, 146  
 Sacred Books of the East, 121  
 Śaduktikarṇāmrta, 163  
 Sahni, Daya Ram, 217-8  
 Śakti-saṅgama-Tantra, 51  
 Śakuntalopākhyāna, 263, 287  
 Sandhyākara Nandī, 157, 215, 237-8  
 Sanskrit—English Dictionary (Monier-Williams), 228  
 ————Literature (Keith), 265-6  
 ————Literature (Macdonell), 4, 20  
 Śāstra, Arthaśāstra (Kautilya), 38, 50, 60, 122, 187, 192, 233-4, 249  
 ————Dharma-Śāstra (Manu), 38, 138  
 ————Kāmaśāstra (Vātsyāyana), see also Sūtra, Kāmasūtra, 38  
 ————Nāṭyaśāstra (Bharata), 38, 50  
 Śāstrī, Ganapati, 258, 263  
 ————M. M. Paṇḍit Haraprasād, 162, 164  
 ————Hirānanda, 152  
 ————K. A. Nilakanta, 211, 222  
 Sastry, Shama, 249  
 Śatruṅjaya Māhātmya, 52  
 Sausson Purchas, 268  
 Science and Culture, 141  
 Seal, Dr. 70, 73, 75, 89  
 Seir Mutaqherin, 250  
 Select Inscriptions, Vol. I (Sircar), 205-6  
 Seltman, 222  
 Shābūrquān (Shapurakhan), 148  
 Siddhānta-siromaṇi (Bhāskara), 38, 49, 70  
 Sikh Religion (Macanliffe), 215  
 Silappadikaram, 210-14  
 Sir Asutosh Mookerjee Silver Jubilee Volumes, 76, 85  
 Sircar, D. C., 205-6  
 Si-yu-ki (Beal, Records), 79  
 Smith, V. A., 69, 85, 115, 148, 150, 155, 157-8, 160, 162, 217, 239, 242, 249  
 Snyth, Carmichael, 94, 296  
 Somadeva, 51  
 Song-Yun, 40  
 Southey, 193  
 South India and her Muhammadan Invaders, 295  
 ————Indian Inscriptions, 239  
 Śrīdhara, 14  
 Śrīdharasvāmī, 139  
 Śrī-Harsha, 51  
 Śrīmad-bhagavad-gītā, see Gītā  
 Stein, Sir Aurel, 41, 126-7, 133-4, 139, 147  
 Stories from the Arabian Nights\* (Olcott), 149  
 Strabo, 40, 222, 232  
 Strong, S. Arthur, 235  
 Studies in Indo-Muslim History (Hodivala), 247  
 Sulaiman, 40  
 Survey of Persian Art (Pope, Arthur Upham), 187  
 Sūryasiddhānta, 48  
 Sūtras, Dharma-sūtra (Bodhāyana), 38, 61, 114, 138  
 ————Gṛhya-sūtras, 25, 27  
 ————(Jaina), 38  
 ————Kalpa Sūtra (Jaina), 61  
 ————Kāmasūtra (Vātsyāyana), 50, 264

- Yogasūtras (Patañjali), 38  
 Sutta (Buddhist), Ambaṭṭha Sutta, 221  
 ——— (Buddhist), Chakkavatti-Siha-  
 nāda Sutta, 219, 221  
 ——— (Buddhist), Dhamma-chakka-  
 ppavattana Sutta, 218  
 ——— (Buddhist), Mahāpadāna Sut-  
 ta, 221  
 Suttas (Buddhist), 9, 148  
 ——— (Buddhist), Mahāsudassana  
 Sutta, 220, 221  
 Suttanta, Kālakārāma Suttanta, 145  
 Sutta Nipāta, 38  
 Suttanta, Mahāgovinda Suttanta, 35  
 Suvarṇadvīpa (Majumdar, R. O.), 45,  
 237  
 Svapna-Vāsavadattam (Bhāsa), 227

## T

- Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣiri, 160-2, 166, 269  
 Tagore, Rabindranath, 182-3  
 Takakusu, 61, 80  
 Tantra, Pādma Tantra, 209  
 ——— Parāsara Tantra, 37, 48  
 ——— Śakti-saṅgama-Tantra, 51,  
 267  
 Tantu Panggelaran, 237  
 Tarikh-i-Hind (Alberuni), 40  
 Tarikh-i-Mubārak-Shāhī, 140  
 Tarn, W. W., 202  
 Tawney, 157  
 Tessitori, Dr. L. P., 127  
 Tevaram, 210  
 Texts of the White Yajurveda  
 (Griffith), 203  
 Thomas, Edward, 41, 115, 156  
 ——— E. J., 148  
 Tilak, Bal Gangadhar, 3-4, 54  
 Tod, 126, 128  
 Tolman, H. C., 63  
 Topographical List of the Inscrip-  
 tions of the Madras Presidency  
 (V. Rangacharya), 242  
 Trevelyan, 193  
 Trikāṇḍaśeṣa, 266  
 Tripathi, R. S., 247  
 Tūzūk-i-Jahāngīrī (Rogers & Beve-  
 ridge), 249-50
- U**
- Udgikar, 262  
 Universal History, 201-2  
 Upāṅgas (Jaina), 38, 62, 265, 294  
 Upanishads, Brihadāranyaka Upn., 4-  
 5, 7-9, 25  
 ——— Chhāndogya Upn., 168, 170,  
 173, 271, 291  
 ——— Kaushītaki Upn., 58, 108  
 ——— Muṇḍaka Upn., 271  
 Uśanas, 24
- V**
- Vaidya, C. V., 75, 105
- Vaishnavism and Christianity (Seal),  
 70, 73, 75, 89  
 Vaishnavism, Saivism and Minor,  
 Religions Systems (Ehandarkar,  
 R. G.), 65, 69  
 Vākātaka dynasty of Berār (Journ.  
 Roy. As. Soc., 1914, pp. 317-28),  
 157  
 Vālmīki, 20, 23-5, 27, 225, 258, 294  
 Varāha-mihira, 38, 48, 86, 214, 267  
 Vārttika to Pāṇini, 63  
 Vāstrāpatha-mahātmya, 150-1, 153-4  
 Vātsyāyana, 38, 264  
 Veda, Atharva Veda, 13, 36, 42, 53-4,  
 56, 58-9, 87, 168  
 ——— Paippalāda recension, 13  
 ——— Atharva-Parīśiṣṭa, 37, 48-9  
 ——— Kṛishṇa Veda, 16, 281  
 ——— Maitrāyaṇi Saṁhitā, 169  
 ——— Rīgveda (Rik Saṁhitā), 3-7,  
 10-5, 36, 42, 53-8, 62, 63,  
 77-8, 118, 121, 124, 129-32,  
 135, 167, 170, 179, 181, 195,  
 202, 275, 279  
 ——— Vājasaneyi Saṁhitā (Yajus),  
 133, 135, 168  
 ——— Yajus (Yajurveda), 56, 58, 77,  
 168, 203  
 Veda-Vyāsa, see Vyāsa (Kṛishṇa-  
 Dvaipāyana)  
 Vedic Index (Macdonell and Keith), 5,  
 9, 21, 26, 65, 69, 94-5, 130-1,  
 167-9, 173, 228  
 Vendidad, see Avesta  
 Vidyābhūṣaṇa, 65, 69-70  
 Vikramārjuna-Vijaya (Pampa), 244  
 Vinaya Texts, 61  
 Viśvopākhyāna, 289  
 Vogel, J. Ph., 217  
 Vyāsa (Kṛishṇa-Dvaipāyana), 169,  
 255, 258-9, 280  
 Vyāsa, Commentator on the Yoga-  
 sūtras of Patañjali, 38, 69
- W**
- Wadia, D. N., 140  
 Was Kālidāsa a Bengali? (Jour.  
 Proc. As. Soc. Vol. XXVI, 1930,  
 J. C. Ghosh), 206  
 Watters, 65-6, 71, 74, 79-81, 147, 218,  
 294  
 Weber, 25, 41, 59  
 Wilson, W. W., 98, 129-30, 132  
 Winternitz, M., 4-5, 9, 11
- X**
- Xenophon, 188
- Y**
- Yāska, 6, 57  
 Yaśodhara, 264-8  
 Yogasūtras (Patañjali), 38, 49, 69  
 Yuan Chwang, see also Hsüen-Tsang  
 and Watters, 66, 71, 74, 79-81,  
 92, 147, 156, 218
- Z**
- Z. D. M. G., 105



# GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

## A

Abhīras, 138, 260  
 Abiria, 138-9  
 Abu (Mt), 5, 118, 128  
 Achavata (Rikshavat), 108  
 Adamas, 110  
 Adarsana, 60, 138  
 Adeisathron, 95, 102  
 Adharbaijan, 146  
 Agade, 186  
 Ailas, 53  
 Airāvata-varsha, 46, 72, 89  
 Ajas, 58  
 Ajarūbha (varsha), 72, 77  
 Ajanṭā, 112, 181  
 Akēsinos (Chenāb), 139  
 Alasanda (Alexandria), 82  
 Alexandria, 40, 83  
 A-li-ya-t'i-sha (Āryadeśa), 80  
 Amarakaṇṭaka range, 61, 113, 118, 296  
 Ambashthas, 60  
 Amur, 71  
 Anahilapātaka, 129  
 Ānarta, 153  
 Anatolia, 186, 201, 204  
 Anau, 186  
 Andhras, Andhra Country, 59, 83, 170, 197, 260  
 Āṅga, 13, 58-9, 61, 264  
 Ānla (parvata), 91  
 Āñjana, 120  
 Anotatta lake, 218  
 Antariksha, 57  
 Antarvedī, 50  
 Apāchyas, 59  
 Aparā-godāna, 71  
 Aparānta, Aparāntas, 87, 98, 100-1, 117, 197, 212  
 Aparāntaka, 294  
 Āpayā, 56, 130  
 Apokapa, 95  
 Arachosia, 126, 130  
 Āraṭṭas, 62  
 Aravalli Mts, 95, 104, 115, 118, 128, 140  
 Arbuda, 118  
 Arbudāranya, 128, 136  
 Arghandab, 126, 130  
 Ariana, 70  
 Āriya lands, 38  
 Ārjikiyā (Kansi?), 13, 56, 130  
 Aruṇā, 125, 132-3, 136  
 Aruṇāchala, 116  
 Āryavarta, 50, 60-3, 114, 197, 244  
 Asiknī (Chināb), 56, 130  
 Āsmaka, 61  
 Assyria, 202

Astagiri, 119  
 Āṭavyas, 97  
 Athens, 167  
 Atlantic Ocean, 275  
 Attacori (Uttarakuru), 75  
 Aurora Borealis, 46, 75, 89  
 Avanti, 60, 112, 114, 216  
 Ayodhyā, 12, 14

## B

Bāblā, 106, 108  
 Babylonīa, 147, 201  
 Bactria, 54, 234  
 Badarī, 282  
 Bāhika, 235  
 Bahlīka, Bahlīkas, 58, 234, 260  
 Bairāt, 136  
 Baktra, 146  
 Bālhi, see also Balhika, 53, 234-6  
 Balhika, 53, 234-35  
 Balkh (Baktra, Bactria), 146, 234-6  
 Balukārpava, 46, 65, 73, 92  
 Bam-i-duniya, 73  
 Bangalar, 212  
 Bāṅgarh, 184  
 Barabar Hill, 118  
 Baragaṅgā, 184  
 Bārāṇasī, 216  
 Baibaras, 260  
 Barind (Varendra), 269  
 Barygaza, 232  
 Bay of Bengal, 275  
 Begmatī, 58  
 Benares, 50, 212  
 Bengala, 268  
 Bepyrros, 95-6  
 Besnagar, 229-30, 272  
 Bettigo, 95-6, 100  
 Bhadrāsava, 60, 71-2, 74, 88, 90-1  
 Bhāgnagar (Hyderābād), 181  
 Bhāgīrathī, 129  
 Bhalanas, 105  
 Bhallāṭa, 97, 104-5, 107  
 Bharatas, 13, 58, 77, 131, 281  
 Bhāratavarsha (Bhārata), 43-4, 66-7, 71-3, 75-90, 93, 95, 103, 114, 181, 196, 283  
 Bhārati, 196  
 Bharhut, 226  
 Bharukachchha, 61  
 Bhīmā, 102, 117  
 Bhīmarathī (Bhīmā), 98, 102  
 Bhojas, 59  
 Bidar, 131  
 Bodhan, 181  
 Bodhgayā, 162-6  
 Boghaz Keui, 201  
 Bolor Tagh, 74

Brāhmaṇī, 106, 110  
 Brahmaputra, 210, 264-5, 268, 282  
 Brahmarshideśa, 50  
 Brahmāvarta, 50, 125

## C

Cambodia, 279  
 Cappadocia, 201  
 Ceylon, 250, 294-95  
 Chaityaka, 119  
 Chakora, 120  
 Chakshu, 65, 74  
 Champā, 13, 123, 268  
 Chandanāchala, Chandanādri, 100  
 Chandradvīpa, 268-9  
 Charmaṇvati, 115, 122  
 Chāttagrāma, 269  
*Chatvārascha mahārṇavāḥ*, 57  
*Chabuk-samudra*, 57  
 Chedi (country), 12  
 Chedis, 57, 111  
 China, Chīnas, 43, 60, 64, 70, 74, 260-1  
 Chi-shih Mountains, 74  
 Chitang, 130  
 Chitrakūṭa, 112-3, 118  
 Chola Country, 250, 266  
 Cities of India, 275-8  
 City of the Seven Hills, 275  
 City of the Violet Crown, 275  
 Comorin (Cape), 51, 81, 101  
 Conjeeveram, 242  
 Crete, 186  
 Ctesiphon, 147

## D

Dahe, 53  
 Dakash, 55  
 Dakshinā Diś, 4, 59, 235  
 Dakshina Mathurā, 101  
 Dakshinapadā, 57  
 Dakshinapavata, 58, 108  
 Dakshināpatha, 35, 50, 61, 87, 112, 181, 267  
 Dākshinātya, 60, 243  
 Dālhyas, 13, 56, 57  
 Dalma Hills, 108  
 Dāmalipta, see also Tāmralipta, 265-6, 294  
 Damassa, 95, 96  
 Damnai, 69  
 Daṇḍaka, 97  
 Daradas, 74, 235  
 Dardura, 101, 116  
 Dāsas, Dasyus, 53, 58-9, 167-9  
 Daśarṇā, 109-11, 113-4  
 Dattāmitra, 261  
 Daulatābād, 181  
 Davāka, 39  
 Deccan, 57  
 Deer Park near Benares, 217, 275  
 Devagiri, 116  
 Devakūṭa (Māyādā-parvata), 90-1

Dhanushmat, 120  
 Dhanvan, 57, 137  
 Dhasan, 110-1, 114  
*Dhruvā-Madhyaṃā-Pratishṭhā-diś*,  
*Dhruvā Madhyamā diś*, 59-60

Djob (river), 53  
 Dasaron, 110-1  
 Draviḍa (Country), Draviḍas, 115, 240-2, 264  
 Drishadvati, 13, 50, 56, 125, 130, 282  
 Droṇa, 120  
 Druhas, 74  
 Dvaipāyanahrada, 136  
 Dvaitavana, 136, 282  
 Dvaitavana, 136-7  
 Dvārakā, 106  
 Dvārāvati, 282  
 Dvipas, 41, 66-9, 82-5, 83, 92  
 Dyau, 57

## E

Egypt, 186  
 Elam, 186, 191  
 Ellora, 181  
 Ephesus, 186, 202  
 Euaspla, 105

## F

Fan-Kuo (Brahma rāsh(tra), 80  
 Far South (of India), 240-1, 250  
 Five fold division of India, 59  
 Four Mahādvipas, 71  
 Four samudras, 57  
 Fu-nan, 64

## 3

Gabhastiman(t), 82, 85  
 Gādhipura (Kānyakubja), 152  
 Gajahvaya (Hastinapura), 18, 294  
 Galilee, 276  
 Gandak, 58, 131  
 Gandhamādana (mountain), 88  
 ——— (No. 2) mountain, 91  
 ————varsha, 72  
 Gandhāra, 17, 19, 85, 255-6, 264, 266, 294  
 Gandhāras, 60, 82  
 Gandhāris, 56, 58, 60  
 Gandharva (dvīpa), 82-3, 85  
 Gaṅgā, see also Ganges, 13, 56, 82, 121-2, 127, 130, 196, 239, 265, 269  
 Gaṅgādvāra (Hardwar), 128  
 Gangar, 212  
 Gaṅgā-sāgara-saṅgama, 98  
 Gaṅgā-sametāmbudhi, 240  
 Ganges, see also Gaṅgā, 4-5, 13, 47, 55-6, 63, 81, 92, 94, 104, 123, 170, 212-3, 239-40, 282  
 Gauḍa, 35, 157-9, 166, 264, 269  
 Gayā, 98, 104, 128  
 Ghaggar, 125-7, 134, 139-40  
 Girinagara, 38, 294

Girivraja, 215-6, 228, 265, 282  
 Gobi desert, 46, 92  
 Godāna, 66  
 Godāvarī, 48, 60-2, 97-8, 102, 117, 122,  
     215, 230, 239, 295  
 Gokāmukha, 120  
 Gokarṇa, 240  
 Golconda, 181  
 Gomanta, 117  
 Gomatī (Gumal), 56, 107  
     —13-4, 56, 122  
 Gomeda (dvīpa), 68  
 Gorathagiri, 118-9  
 Govardhana (Mount), (near Jumna),  
     23, 118  
     —(Nāsik), 48, 116, 156  
 Gridhrakūṭa, 119  
 Gulbargā, 181  
 Gujarat, 233  
 Gurjaratrā, 48

## H

Haimavatas, 260  
 Haimavata (varsha), 72, 77, 89-90  
 Hairanvati nadī, 72  
 Hajjāj, 190  
 Hakra, 125, 127, 134, 139  
 Halicarnasus, 223  
 Halsi, 188  
 Halib (river), 53  
 Hanamkoṇḍa, 181  
 Hapta Hindu, 55, 78  
 Harahvaitī, 53, 129-30  
 Haraiva, 130  
 Harappa, 134, 275  
 Harikela, 267-8  
 Harivarsha, 72, 88-9  
 Hariyupiyā, 53  
 Hāstinapura, Hāstināpura, 18, 228, 275  
 Helmand, 126, 130, 147, 234  
 Hemagiri, 119  
 Hemakūṭa-varsha, 72  
 Hemakūṭa (varsha-parvata), 89, 93  
 Hemōdos (Mount), 79  
 Herāt, 130  
 Hidu (Hi[n]du, India), 39, 63, 78, 90  
 Hierapolis Syriae, 201  
 Hiji, 269  
 Himāchala, 213, 239  
 Himādri, 75, 94  
 Himagiri, 94  
 Himāhva (varsha), 67, 72, 76-7, 89  
 Himālaya, 46-7, 55, 65, 74, 93-4,  
     119, 121, 125, 128, 135, 195, 275  
 Himavacchikara, 205-6  
 Himavat, 42, 60-7, 72, 75, 77, 80,  
     89-94, 99, 104, 106, 119, 135, 196  
 Hindu (Hidu), 39, 78, 80  
 Hindukush, 107, 215,  
 Hindusthān (India), 80  
 Hirapmaya (varsha), 72, 88-9  
 Hiranvat, 72  
 Hsien-tou, 79  
 Hudson (river), 275

40—1867 B.

Hūṇas, 30, 43, 240-1, 260-1  
 Hyuaspes, 123  
 Hyderābād, 181  
 Hyperboreans, 75

## I

Ikhumati (river), 235  
 Ikshvākus, 14, 24, 25, 57  
 Ilāvṛita (varsha), 65, 71, 88, 90-2  
 Imas, 93, 94  
 Indhyādri, 112  
 India, 63, 78-9, 204  
 Indradvīpa, 82-4  
 Indraparvata, 119  
 Indraprastha, 105  
 Indra-varohana, 80  
 Indus, 4, 63, 69, 78-9, 81, 94, 121-2,  
     126, 129-30, 133, 139, 186  
 Irāk, 143, 186  
 Irān (Persia), 53-4, 57, 65, 68, 92,  
     147-8, 186, 202, 235  
 Iryāb (river), 53  
 Isbekjūr, 201  
 Isipatana-Migadāya (Sarnath), 217-8

## J

Jahnāvi, 56  
 Jajpur, 184  
 Jambudvīpa, 44, 47, 64, 66-9, 70-1,  
     73-4, 76-7, 79, 88, 90, 196-7, 272  
 Jambū-nadī, 71  
 Jambu (parvata), 120  
 Jananadas, 12, 43, 47, 49, 62, 86, 123,  
     139  
 Janasthāna, 61  
 Jārudhi (or Rudhira), Maryādāparvata,  
     90  
 Jaṭhara (Maryādā-parvata), 90-1  
 Java, 279  
 Jaxartes, 234  
 Jñātrikas, 275  
 Jumna, Yamunā, 13-4, 56, 115, 118,  
     123, 140-1, 232, 249

## K

Kābul (river), 55, 69, 94, 105, 146  
 Kachhha, 38  
 Kailāsa (Maryādā-parvata), 90, 93-4  
 Ka'āngala, 61, 269  
 Kā'akavana, 60-1  
 Kā'ānjara, 118  
 Kalīṅga, Kalīṅgas, 61, 96, 98, 100,  
     157, 159, 188, 197-8, 242  
 Kalīṅga-nagara, 97  
 Kal'near, 211  
 Ka'yāpa, 159  
 Kā'nagiri, 119  
 Kāmākhyā, 119, 282  
 Kāmarūpa, 49, 62, 104, 123, 157, 152,  
     184, 207, 268-9  
 Kambangan (island), 238  
 Kāmboja, Kāmbojas, 82, 260-1  
 Kāmpā, 116

Kāmpilya, 59  
 Kāmyaka-vana, 122, 137-8, 282  
 Kanauj, 151-3, 244, 247  
 Kāñchanākshī, 128  
 Kāñchanī-Purī, 107  
 Kanchi, 213  
 Kāñchī, 116, 239  
 Kangra, 230  
 Kañhagiri, 117  
 Kank'ol (Kajāṅgala), 269  
 Kānyakubja (Kanauj), 151-2  
 Kapilavastu, 227, 275  
 Kapis, 73  
 Kapiśā (river), 265-6  
 Kara'orani Mountains, 74  
 Karatoyā, 123, 207  
 Kardamila, 233  
 Kārdama river, 233, 235  
 Kārdama, 233  
 Karṇātas, Karṇāṭa, 158, 239-40, 242-3, 264  
 Karunatar, 212  
 Karvaṭa, 265-6  
 Karvaṭāśana, 120  
 Kāsūi (river), 106, 265  
 Kaser, 103  
 Kaśerumat, 82, 84  
 Kāśī, 59, 107  
 Kāśis, 13, 58-9  
 Kaśmīra (Kashmir), 56, 117, 130  
 Kaṭāha, 76, 82-3, 85  
 Kattiyar, 212  
 Kaumārīka-khaṇḍa, 82  
 Kaumārīka khaṇḍa, 51, 82  
 Kauśāmbī, 158-9, 187, see also Kosambi  
 Kauśikī (Kośī river), 269-70  
 Kauśikī-Kachchha, 265  
 Kāverī, 62, 95, 101-2, 116, 210, 296  
 Kāverī-saṅgama, 115  
 Kāyal, 101  
 Kedah, 76, 85  
 Kedāra, 240  
 Kekayas, 60  
 Ketumālā, 65-6, 71-2, 74, 88, 90-1  
 Khaberos (Kāverī), 102  
 Khatatika-ṇavata, 119  
 Khāṇḍavavana, 282  
 Khañjana, 120  
 Kharmaka, 120  
 Khasas, 74  
 Khorsabad, 223  
 Khurāsān, 146  
 Kikaṭas, 13-4, 55, 58  
 Kimpurusha (varsha), 72-3, 77, 88-9  
 Kinnara-khaṇḍa, 72  
 Kirātas, 82-3  
 Kirrhadia, 82  
 Kishkindhyā, 117  
 Koa (Kābul) river, 94  
 Kochvihar, 269  
 Koel, 106  
 Kokā (river), 206-7  
 Kokāmukha, Kokāmukha tīrtha, 120, 205-8

Kolāhola, 118  
 Kōliyas, 124  
 Kollagiri, 117  
 Kolvā, 117  
 Komedai, 68  
 Koñkaṇa, 101, 212, 294  
 Konkanar, 211-2  
 Kopā, 106  
 Korkai, Kolkoi, 101  
 Kosala, Kosalas, 12-3, 59, 227  
 Kosambi, see also Kauśāmbī, 123  
 Kotāṭavi, 158-9  
 Koṭivarsha, Koṭiva sha *rishaya*, 206-7, 266  
 Krauñcha (dvīpa), 67-8  
 ———(mountain), 95, 119  
 Kṛiṇā, 102, 104, 106  
 Kṛishṇā, 102, 115, 210, 239  
 Kṛishṇagiri, 117  
 Kṛishṇaveṇā (Kṛishṇā), 102  
 Kristasmara, 120  
 Kṛitā, 113  
 Kṛitamālā, 100  
 Krivis, 13, 57  
 Krumu (Kurram), Kramu, 55, 69, 107  
 Kshiprā, 106  
 Kshudra-parvatas, 90, 115  
 Kshurādri, 120  
 Kubhā (Kābul), 13, 55, 69, 105-6  
 Kuḍamūkkil, 242  
 Kukuras, 74  
 Ku'achalas, Kula-parvatas, 43, 47, 82, 85, 90, 95-115  
 Kuluta, 294  
 Kumāra-dvīpa, Kumārī-dvīpa, 82, 105  
 Kumārī, 282  
 ———(river), 102, 104-6, 108  
 ———dvīpa, 51, 82-3, 85, 87, 95, 106  
 ———Khaṇḍa, 114  
 Kumārīkā dvīpa, 82  
 Kumbhakōṇam, 242  
 Kumudādri, 120  
 Kuṇḍina (in Vidarbha), 4  
 Kuntalas, 74  
 Kuntis, 58  
 Kūpā, 105-6  
 Kurkihār, 183  
 Kuru, Kurus, 12-3, 15, 17-8, 26, 50, 53, 57, 66, 131, 135, 281-2, 294  
 Kurukshetra, 26, 45, 123-5, 128, 130, 136-7, 139, 151, 280  
 Kuśa (dvīpa), 67, 68-9, 92  
 Kuśasthala (Kānyakubja), 152  
 Kusumābhaya, 228  
 Kūṭasaila, 120

## L

Lakshmaṇāvatī, 269  
 Lampākan, 74  
 Lang-ka-lo, 65, 147  
 Lāṅgulīnī, Lāṅgulīya, 98  
 Laṅkā (Ceylon), 84, 100, 294-6  
 Lauhitva (Brahmaputra), 104-5, 123, 205-70, 282

Linda, 125  
 Lohita, Lohitya, see also Lauhitya,  
 101, 265, 267  
 Lokāloka śaila, 70  
 Luni, 128

## M

Madhyadeśa, 14, 47, 50, 56, 59-61,  
 83-5, 87, 101, 123, 212, 234, 282  
 Madhyamā diś, 59-60  
 Madhyamikā, 39  
 Madra, Madras, 25, 60, 235, 294  
 Madraka, 204  
 Madura, 232  
 Magadha, Magadhas, 12-4, 53, 58-9,  
 61, 145, 163, 197, 215-6, 219, 229,  
 211-2, 264, 266, 282  
 Magadaimaṇḍola, 242  
 Mahadvīpa, 71  
 Mahāmeru, 42, 95  
 Mahānadī, 97, 103, 107, 113, 118, 239  
 Mahārāshṭra, 35, 43, 49, 157, 213, 264  
 Mahāvṛshas, 58  
 Mahendra (mountain), 82-4, 90, 95-9,  
 100-1, 103, 106, 296  
 Mahī, 115  
 Mahindra Malei, 98  
 Māhishmatī, Māhishmatīpurī, 87, 110-  
 1, 114  
 Mahodaya (Kanaui), 152, 244-5  
 Māhūr, 181  
 Maiaṇdros, 82, 84, 95-6  
 Maināga, see also Maināka, 95  
 Maināka, see also Maināga, 119  
 Maisolos (Masulipatam), 102  
 Majjhima deśa, 60  
 Malatia, 201  
 Malaya (mountain), 82, 84-5, 90, 95-6,  
 99-101, 103, 116, 296  
 ————dvīpa, 48  
 Malaya Peninsula, 84-5  
 Mālīni (river), 122, 282  
 Malwa, 233  
 Mālyavadvarsha, 72  
 Mālyavat (in Kishkindhyā), 117  
 ————(Quadrangular mountain), 91  
 Mānava, 120  
 Mandagā, 102, 105  
 Mandākini, 113, 117  
 Mandara (mountain) (subadjacent hill),  
 88  
 Mandāra, 119, 239  
 Mandavāhinī, 102, 105  
 Maṅgala (Mongolia?), 70  
 Maṅgalagiri, 120  
 Maṅgalaprasṭha, 120  
 Maṇimegha, 120  
 Manjirā, 102, 117  
 Manne, 241  
 Manoramā, 128  
 Manoravasarpāna, 95  
 Maradam, 213  
 Markanda, 125  
 Maru (desert), 74, 137

Maruḍvṛidhā (Maruwardwan), 13, 56,  
 130  
 Mārgadā-parvatas (boundary moun-  
 tains), 90-2  
 Mathurā, 13, 282  
 Māthuraka, 234  
 Matsyas, Matsya (country), 57, 131,  
 136, 282  
 Mātulā, 219  
 Mavilaṅgai (North Laṅkā), 295  
 Medinī, 66  
 Medinīpura, 269  
 Mediterranean lands, 186, 275  
 Mchatmī, 55  
 Mekala (Maikala range), 118  
 Me u, 43, 47, 65, 71-3, 88-9, 90-2,  
 96, 239  
 Meru varsha, 71, 90  
 Mesopotamia, 204  
 Michigan, Lake, 275  
 Middle Country, see Madhyadeśa  
 Mihran, 125  
 Milikka, 38  
 Mithilā, 159, 166  
 Mlechchhas (barbarians), 43, 50, 261  
 Modāgiri, 265-6  
 Mohenjodaro, 134, 200-1, 204, 275, 277  
 Mo-lo-kü-t'a, 100  
 Mongolia, 70, 279  
 Mosul, 146  
 Mulgal, 181  
 Mu'avat, Mujavats, 42, 58, 94  
 Muktabenī (Hughly district), 128  
 Mūlaka, 61  
 Mūlika, 74  
 Muñjavat, see Mūjavat  
 Musī, 181  
 Mūtibas, 59  
 Mysia, 44

## N

Nāgadviśa, 82, 85  
 Nāgārjunī hill, 113  
 Naimishāreṇya, Naimishā, 122, 128,  
 275, 281  
 Nā'shatras (constellations), 49, 55  
 Naldurg, 181  
 Namados (Narmadā), 111, 114  
 Nānāghāt, 230  
 Nānagouna (Tāp'i), 111, 114  
 Narmadā, 102, 108-14, 116, 118, 123,  
 239  
 Narmadānūpa, 111  
 Nāsik, 230  
 Nau Nand Dehra (Nander), 215  
 Navabhedā of Bhāratavarsha, 47, 81-2,  
 85-6  
 Nepālā, Nepāl, 93  
 Nerañjorā, 122  
 Nerbudda, see also Narmadā, 50  
 Nīchvas, 59  
 Nidrāvala, 158  
 Nī'a (varsha-parvata), 89, 91  
 Nilavarsha, 72

Nirvindhya, 109, 112, 114  
 Nishadha (country), 5  
 ———varsha, 72  
 ———(varsha-parvata), 89, 91-3  
 ———(No. 2, Maryādā-parvata), 90-1  
 Nishadhas, 59, 97  
 Northern Aryas, 212  
 Nudiah, 162, 165

## O

Odra, Odras, 260  
 Oghavati, 128-9  
 Ophir, 39  
 Oroudian, 95, 102, 116  
 Ouindion (Vindhya), 95, 108, 111, 113  
 4  
 Oukenton (Rikshavanti), 95, 108, 110-1  
 Oxus, 53, 65, 73-4, 92, 261

## P

Pahlavas, 74, 231  
 Paithān, 18P  
 Pakthas (Pakthūn), 56  
 Palāśini, 102, 105-6, 151  
 Pamir, 73  
 Pampā, 62, 98, 122  
 Pañcha Charshani, 55  
 ———Jana, 55  
 ———Krishti, 55  
 ———Kshiti, 55  
 ———Mānusha, 55  
 Pañchanada, 264  
 Pañchāla, Pañchālas, 12-4, 50, 57, 59,  
 228, 264, 282  
 Pañchavati, 61, 122  
 Pāṇḍava hill, 119, 216  
 Pāṇḍya, Pāṇḍyas, 64, 96-8, 100-1, 116  
 213, 231, 241-2, 266, 282, 296  
 Panis, 53  
 Parāśa, 106  
 Pārasikas (Persians), 30, 43, 62, 233,  
 235, 261  
 Para-Sugda, 234  
 Pārāvatas, 131  
 Parendā, 181  
 Pārīkhāta (Pāriyātra), 156  
 Pārijāta, 156  
 Pāripātra, Kulapārvata. see also Pāri-  
 yātra, 82, 90-1, 95, 97, 108, 114  
 ———(No. 2) (Maryādā-parvata), 90-1  
 Parivāta (Pāriyātra), 108  
 Pāriyātra, see Pāripātra, 60, 83-5, 95,  
 97, 104, 106, 108, 113-5, 156  
 Parnāsā, 115-6  
 Parnians, 53  
 Parśu, 53  
 Parthians, 188, 231  
 Parushpi (Rāvi), 56, 130  
 Parvatārayin (Himalayan region), 87  
 Paśchātdeśa (Paśchāddeśa), 50  
 Paśchima-Lāṅkā, 295

Patalene, 138  
 Pātaliputra, 123, 222, 240, 276-7, 282  
 Pātaliputtiram, 242  
 Patan, 128-9, 137  
 Pathas (extraordinary routes), 47  
 Patha, Khara-Patha (asses' path), 48  
 ———Sanku-Patha (spike path), 48  
 ———Vetra-Patha (cane path), 48  
 Payoshni, 102, 108, 112, 114, 116  
 Pehoa, 50, 125, 137  
 Persepolis, 187, 223  
 Phalgu, 122  
 Phrygians, 45  
 Phyllitai, 107  
 Pīthi, 163-4, 166  
 Plaksha (dvīpa), 67-70  
 Podigai, Podigei, 95-6, 100  
 Po-la-sse (Persia), 147  
 Po-li-ye-ta-lo (Pārivatra), 114  
 Po-lo-mēn-kuo (Brahma-rāshṭra), 80  
 Po-lo-se-na (mountain), 73  
 Poh-lu-ka, 92  
 Poh-nan (Kuo), 64  
 Prabhāsa, 128, 136, 139  
 Prācīnā, 59  
 ———Sarasvati, 129, 137, 139  
 Prāchya, 87  
 Prāgyotīsha, 62, 207, 282  
 Prāleya-saila, 94  
 Prasravāna, 117  
 Prātīcī diś, 59  
 Pratishṭhāna, 123, 157  
 Pratanasyaukash, 53  
 Pravara-giri, 118-9  
 Prayāga, 59, 212, 229  
 Prithivī, 42  
 Prithūdaka, 122, 125  
 Pulindas, 59, 97, 260  
 Pundra, Pundras, 59-62, 265  
 Pundravardhana, Pundravardhana-  
 bhukti, 123, 207, 266  
 Puratthima janapada, 59  
 Purnea, 269-70  
 Pūrus, 56  
 Purnshapura (Peshwar), 256  
 Pūrva-deśa, 50  
 Pūrvadvīpa, 72  
 Pūrva-videha, 71, 72  
 Pūsā, 44  
 Pushkalāvata, 294  
 Pushkara (near Aimer), 128, 139  
 ———(dvīpa), 67-8, 70  
 Pushkarāvati, 94, 123  
 Pushpagiri, 115

## Q

Quadrangular Mountains, 91

## R

Rādhā, Rādha, 158, 266, 268-9  
 Rāichūr, 181  
 Raivatāka, 38, 118, 150-1  
 Rājghāt, 183  
 Rājagriha, 119, 216, 223

- Rājputāna, 57  
 ———Sea, 57  
 Rājasthāna, 264  
 Rakshi, 125, 130  
 Raktamrittikā, 189  
 Rāl (Rāḍha), 269  
 Rāmakrādā, 136  
 Rāmapāka (Rāmyaka) varsha, 72, 89  
 Rāmnagar, excavation at, 183  
 Rāmyaka (varsha), 72, 75, 88-9  
 Randhrān, 74  
 Rāṅkshu, 65, 74  
 Rann of Cutch, 125, 128, 133  
 Rāpti, 58  
 Ratnagiri, 119  
 Raṭṭa Country, 48  
 Rāvanagaṅgā, 295  
 Revā, 109, 112  
 Riksha (mountain), 82, 85, 90, 95-7,  
 108-114  
 Rishabha, 116  
 Rishigiri, 119  
 Rishikulyā, 98, 102, 104-6, 122  
 Rishyamūkha, 117  
 Rochana, 120  
 Rohini, 124  
 Romakas (Romans), 60, 167, 260  
 Rudhira (Maryādā Parvata), 90  
 Ruśamas, 57, 131  
 Rushas (Russians?), 74  
 Rymmik, 89
- S**
- Sadānirā, 58-9, 131  
 Sāgarānūpa, 266-9  
 Sahājati, 123  
 Sahya (Western Ghats), 48, 82, 85, 90,  
 95-6, 99-102, 116-7, 296  
 Śakas, 43, 68, 74, 179, 260  
 Śākadvīpa, 64-5, 67-8, 70, 92  
 Śākaladvīpa, 68  
 Śakasthāna (Scistan), 68, 234  
 Sakai, 79  
 Sāketa, 229  
 Sakti hills, 107  
 Śakuli, 104  
 Śākyas, 122, 124, 179, 218, 227, 255,  
 275  
 Sāl, 106  
 Sālātura, 19  
 Salima, 140  
 Sālmālī (dvīpa), 67-8  
 Śālvas, 282  
 Samanta-pāñchaka, 135  
 Semanthinos, 95-6  
 Samatāṭa, 267, 269  
 Samudra, 57, 75  
 Sāndrāms, 74  
 Sāṅkha, 106-8  
 Sapta-dvīpa, 43  
 Sapta-dvīpā Vasuṇatī, Sapta-dvīpā  
 Vasundharā, 44, 66, 88  
 ———Godāvarī, 98  
 Saptagrāma, 269  
 Sapta Sarasvatyaḥ, 128  
 ———Sindhavas, 55, 63, 78, 132-3,
- 195  
 Sarasvatī, 50, 53, 55-8, 60, 93, 122-41,  
 282  
 Sarayū, 12-4, 56, 129-30  
 Sardonyx, 95  
 Sarnath, 217, 275  
 Saronic Gulf, 275  
 Sarsuti, 125-6, 130, 139-40  
 Saryanāvāt, 56  
 Sat'yaputra, 39, 187  
 Satpurā range, 95, 112, 116, 118  
 Satvats, 59  
 Saumya, 82-3, 85  
 Saurya (peak), 94  
 Sauvira, 39, 60, 251  
 Savaras, 59, 97  
 Savathi, 59  
 Seine (river), 275  
 Scistan, 92, 147, 234  
 Serike, 69  
 Shēntu, 79  
 Shūnalia (Himalaya), 55, 186  
 Sibis, 30  
 Si-fang (the West), 79  
 Sigrus, 58  
 Sihala (Siñhala), 295  
 Siñhala, 43, 76, 82-5, 93, 294-5  
 Simyus, 58  
 Sindhu (Indus), 42, 56, 78-9, 113, 121,  
 129-30, 133, 255  
 ———115  
 ———(country), 60  
 ———Sauvira, 260  
 Śiprā, 115  
 Sirindhrān, 74  
 Siriṭana, 115  
 Sishla-deśa, 35, 60  
 Sitā (river), 74  
 Śivas (Sibis), 56  
 Siwalik Mountains, 125  
 Skythia, 79  
 Sodrai, 138-9  
 Sogdiana, 65  
 Sogdoi, 138  
 Somagiri, 46  
 Soṇa, 13, 113, 118, 282  
 Sonāchala, 116  
 Sōphir (Sovira or Souvira?), 39  
 Souvestos (Swat), 94  
 Śrīhaṭṭa, 269-70  
 Śrīkhaṇḍadri, 100  
 Śrīṅga Mountain, 45  
 Śrīṅgavad-varsha, 72  
 Śrīṅgavat (Maryādā-parvata), (& var-  
 sha-parvata), 89-91  
 Śrīṅgī (varsha-parvata), see Śrīṅgavat  
 (parvata), 89, 91  
 Śrīñjayas, 14-5, 57, 281  
 Śrīparvata, 115  
 Sthānu Tīrtha (Thanesar), 125  
 Suchakshu (Oxus), 71  
 Sudāmā (river), 102  
 Sudāman (mount), 235  
 Sudarśanadvīpa, 70  
 Śūdras, 138  
 Suhma, 61, 265-6, 294

Suktel (river), 107  
 Sukti, 84, 105  
 Suktimat (mountain), 82, 90, 95, 97, 102-8  
 Suktimatī (river), 103-4, 118  
 ————(town), 111  
 Sulaiman Mountains, 93-4, 105-6  
 Sumeru, see also Mern, 66  
 Sunahotras, 132  
 Sunī, 102  
 Supārśva (subja-cent hill), 88  
 ————(varsha), 72  
 Suprabhā, 128  
 Supratishṭhāhāra, 156-157  
 Supratishṭhita, 157  
 Suprayogā, 102  
 Surasā, 113  
 Sūrasena, Sūra-enas, 12-4, 35, 294  
 Surāshṭra, 60, 118, 150-3, 294  
 ————maṇḍala, 153  
 Sureṇu, 123  
 Sūrpakarna, 120  
 Sūrpāraka, 61, 120  
 Sūryādri, 120  
 Susa, 186, 202  
 Sushomā (Sohān), 13, 56, 130  
 Sūndri (Sutlej), 56, 122, 130  
 Suvāstu (Swat), 13, 55, 107  
 Suvarṇabhūmi, 188, 191  
 Suvarṇadvīpa (Sumatra), 45, 191  
 Suvarṇagrāma, 269  
 Suvarṇarekhā (river in Orissa), 110, 151  
 ————(river in Surāshṭra), 151  
 Suvarṇasikatā, 151  
 Sva-rakshu, 74  
 Svarṇarekhā, 151  
 Svarasa, 120  
 Śvetadvīpa, 72, 89  
 Śvetavarsha, 72, 89-90  
 Śveta (Sukla), varsha-parvata, 89  
 Syr'a, 146  
 Sumer, 186, 191, 204  
 Syr Darya, 234

## T

Takshaśilā (Taxila), 16-9, 123, 226, 272, 281, 294  
 Tamālikā, 266  
 Tāmaliptī (Tāmralipti), 62, 265-6, 264  
 Tāmaliṭṭi, 294  
 Taishapamni, 84, 295  
 Tam'l country, 266  
 Tampākān, 74  
 Tāmraparna (dvīpa), 82, 84-5  
 Tāmraparni (dvīpa), 84  
 ————(river), 62, 85, 101, 210, 296  
 Tāmraparnā (dvīpa), 84-5, 103  
 Taṅganān, 74  
 Tāpi, 108-9, 112, 114  
 Taprobane, 84  
 Tāpti, 102, 108-9, 111-2, 114  
 Tarim (river), 73  
 Tibhat (Tibet), 166  
 Thuna, 60

Tien-chu, 79  
 Tirhut, 269  
 Tosali, 96  
 Toundis, 110  
 Tribenī (Allahabad), 128-9  
 Triakud (or Triakubh), 94  
 Trikuṭa, 117, 296  
 Trilinga, 96  
 Triṇabindu-saras, 136-8  
 Triśringa (mountain), 89  
 Ts'ung Ling (Union Range), 74  
 Tūljāpur, 181  
 Tuṅgabhadra, 62, 102, 123, 239  
 Tuṅgaprastha, 120  
 Turks, 279  
 Turushkas, Turushas, 83, 267  
 Turvaśas, 14, 53  
 Tusharāś, 74

## U

Udayagiri, 119  
 Udichī diś, 59, 65  
 Udichya, 35, 85  
 Ujjayini, 112, 114, 277  
 Uragapura, 266  
 Urasā, 266  
 Urjjayanta, 55, 118, 282  
 Urjjayanti, 55  
 Uśinara Peak, 60  
 Uśinaras, 57, 59  
 Utkala, Utkalas, 240-1, 265  
 Uttara Kosala, 128  
 ————Kuru, 53-4, 60, 65, 71-2, 74-5, 88-90  
 ————Madra, 60  
 ————Pañchāla, 14  
 Uttarāpatha, 50, 123, 266-7  
 Uttarāḥ Payasām nidhiḥ (the Arctic Ocean), 46, 74

## V

Vai'hāra, 119  
 Vaibhāja, 119  
 Vaidarbhas, 59, 97  
 Vaidisa territory, 229  
 Vaidūrya (mountain), 95, 102, 106-8, 116  
 Vaidyuta, 120  
 Vaigai, 210  
 Vaihāra, 119  
 Vaiśālī, 216  
 Vaitaraṇī, 110  
 Vakshu (Oxus), 74, 261  
 Valabhi, 101  
 Vansadhārā, 98  
 Vanavāsi, 117  
 Vanavāsinas, 260  
 Vaṅga, Vaṅgas, 59, 61-2, 212, 264-70, 294  
 Vaṅgāla, 212, 267-9  
 Vaṅgāl-bhum, 268  
 Vañji, 213  
 Vañjulā, 102  
 Vaṅkshu (Oxus), 65, 74, 92, 261



Varadā (Wardha), 229  
 Vāraka-maṇḍala, 39  
 Varanāvati, 58  
 Vardhamāna, 49  
 Varendrī, Varendra, 158, 269  
 Vāridhāra, 120  
 Varnāsā, 115  
 Varsha, 43, 47 66-7, 71-7, 88-91, 95,  
 196  
 Varsha-parvata, 43, 89-92, 95, 106  
 Vārshṇeyas, 260  
 Vārūṇa-dvīpa, 82, 85  
 Varvaras, 74  
 Vaśas, 59  
 Vashumat, 120  
 Vastrāpatha, 150-1  
 Vātasvana, 119  
 Venbai, 241  
 Veṅkaṭa (hill), 115 215  
 Venvān, 98  
 Vetravati, 115  
 Vidarbha (Berar), 4, 12, 35, 60  
 Videghas (Vidhas), 58, 131  
 Videha, Videhas, 12, 58-9, 131  
 —(subcontinent), 66  
 Vidiśā, 112, 229-31, 272  
 Vijayanagara, 80, 123  
 Vijayapura, 152, 160, 164  
 Vijha (Vindhya), 108  
 Vikramapura, Vikramapura-bhāga,  
 267-9  
 Vimalodā, 128  
 Vinasāna, 138-9  
 Vindhya, 47, 82, 85, 90, 95, 97, 100-1,  
 103-4, 108-14, 116-8  
 ———mauleyā, 97  
 Vindhyan region, 5, 87  
 Vipāś, Vipīśā (Beas), 13, 56, 122, 235  
 Vipula (hill), 88, 96, 119

Virāṭanagara (Bairāt), 136  
 Viśālā, 128  
 Viśkamibha Parvatas, 88  
 Viśṇu-jāda-giri, 235  
 ———pond, 92  
 Vīṭahavyas, 58  
 Vīṭastā (Jhelum), 56, 130  
 Vṛishabha, Vṛishabha-dhvaja, 119  
 Vyāghramukha, 120

## W

Warangal, 181  
 Wardha (Varadā), 229  
 Wu-t'ien (the five countries of India),  
 79-80

## Y

Yā lava tribe, 118, 282  
 Yādus, 13-4, 21, 53  
 Ya'nagar, 269  
 Yakshas, 14, 58  
 Yamadvīpa, 76  
 Yamunā, 53, 58, 111, 121-2, 130, 256,  
 282  
 Yarkhand river, 74  
 Yavadvīpa (Java), 45-7, 65, 76  
 Yavanas, 60, 62, 74, 82-3, 231, 260-1,  
 272  
 Yavyāvati, 53  
 Yellow river, 74  
 Yin-tu, 79  
 Yenas (Greek), 16, 82, 145-6, 168, 197

## Z

Zagros Mountains, 54  
 Zarafshan river, 234

# GENERAL INDEX

## A

Achaemenian kings, 11, 234  
 Achaemenian Records, 187  
 Achilles, 45  
 Āditya, 271  
 Ādivarāha, 209  
 Ādyā, 205  
 Ādya Kokāmukhasvāmin, 205  
 Agade, 186  
 Agastya, 181, 296  
 Agni, 130  
 Agnīdhra, son of Manu Svāyamābhuva, 76  
 Agnimitra, 226, 228, 229  
 Āila (Umar) Race, 234  
 Ājamidha, 230  
 Ājātaśātru, 216, 223  
 Ājiva parivrājakas, 188  
 Akbar, 269  
 Ākhyānas, 280  
 Akolā Hoard of Coins, 226  
 Akura, 209  
 Alexander the Great, 3, 39, 40, 56, 78, 123  
 Alexander (contemporary of Aśoka), 146  
 Alakasudara, 187  
 Antialikita (Antialkidas), 16  
 Ananta (King of Kāśmīr), 151, 155  
 Anantavarman Maukhari, 113  
 Anusūya, 263  
 Anāryas, 53  
 Andhra dynasty, 157, 225  
 Andromache, 45  
 Āṅgīrasa, Ayāśya, 4, 7-10, 12  
 Āñjana, 94  
 Antialkidas, 272, see also Antialikita  
 Antigonos, 145  
 Antiochos, the Yona king, 146  
 Āpilaka, 225  
 Apramāda (vigilance), 16-7, 272  
 Arjuna (Pāṇḍava), 21, 45, 117, 170, 225, 261, 280-1  
 Arśtīshena, 6, 176  
 Artatama, 54  
 Artemis, 202-3  
 Arthapada (commentary), 44  
 Aruṇa (Asura), 202  
 Ārya (Vaiśya), 168-9  
 Aryans, Āryas, 43, 52-6, 62, 167-70, 282, 289  
 Ārya Chitraratha, 12, 14  
 Ārya-varṇa, 168  
 Āsaf Jah, 181  
 Aśoka, 39, 44, 64, 84, 145-6, 188, 197, 217-20, 272  
 ———chakra, 217-224

————, Dhammavijaya, 220, 224  
 ———, Kalinga War, 220  
 Aśokachalla, 163-4  
 Āstika, 18  
 Asura, 202  
 Asurāyana, 7  
 Āsuri, 7  
 Āśvamedha, 26, 280  
 Āśvapati Kekaya, 25-7  
 Ātavika rājas, 230  
 Athravas, 167  
 Atīsa, 145  
 Ātma-yajña, 230  
 Atri, 112  
 Audumbara, 230  
 Augustus, 231, 232  
 Autāna, 6  
 Aurangzib, 269  
 Avalokiteśvara, 272  
 Avanivarman II Yoga, 153  
 Avatāras of Viṣṇu, Cult of the, 208-9  
 Avatāravāda, 208-9  
 Awilum, 167  
 Ayāśya Āṅgīrasa, 4, 7-10, 12  
 See Āṅgīrasa.  
 Abhimanyu, 6-7, 26

## B

Babylonians, 167  
 Bactrian Greeks, 188  
 Bahmani, Bahmanids, 123, 182  
 Baimbika, 228  
 Bakhtiyār, 123, 162, 165  
 Bālāditya, 189  
 Balavarman, 153  
 Balhika Prātipiya, 15  
 Ballālasena, 158, 160-2  
 Bauūra, 247  
 Beltis-Allat, 203  
 Berossos, 186  
 Bhāgabhadra, 16, 231  
 Bhagadatta, 62, 184  
 Bhāgavatas, 16, 208-9, 272, 281, 288, 289  
 Bhāgavatism, Vaiṣṇavism, 208-9  
 Bhaimaseni (Ghaṭoṭkacha), 263  
 Bhairava sect., 237-8  
 Bhakti Cult, 271-2, 281, 288-9  
 Bhallātiya, King of Benares, 107  
 Bharadvāja, 256, 273-4  
 Bharata Dauṣhanti, 6, 281  
 ———, descendant of Priyavrata, 76  
 77, 279, 282  
 —(seven), 77  
 Bhārata War, 6, 281

Bhārgava, 24  
 Bhāskara, 273  
 Bhīma (Kaivarta), 158  
 Bhīma, King of Vidarbha (Vaidarbha), 4, 12  
 Bhīmasena (Pārikshita), 26  
 Bhīmasena (Pāṇḍava) (Bhīma), 29, 30, 104-5, 258-9, 262, 265  
 Bhīṣma, 45, 256, 257  
 Bhoja (of Kanauj), 151-2  
 Bhoja I (of the Pratihāra dynasty), 129, 151-4  
 Bhoja II, 245-8  
 Bhrāmari, 202  
 Bhrigu, 273-4  
 Bhujangga-maṇḍala, 238  
 Bhujyu Lāhyāyani, 25  
 Bhūmimitra, 228-9, 232  
 Bhūta-vidyā (science of the elements), 42  
 Bhūtinanda, 229  
 Bhūtivarman, 190  
 Bhūvarāha, 209  
 Bhū-vidyā (science of the earth), 42  
 Bimbisāra, Seniya, 215-6, 227  
 Bindusāra, 188  
 Biridashwa (Sk. Brihadāśva), 55  
 Boar (Varāha), Incarnation of Viṣṇu (Varāharūpa), 206-9  
 Boddas, 148  
 Bodhidharma, 145  
 Bodhi-druma, 219  
 Bodhisattva, 148, 272  
 Bodzah, Bozah, Bozoh (Bhoja), 247  
 Bo-tree, 148  
 Brahmā, Brahman, 273, 285, 289, 290-1  
 Brahma-bandhu, 172-73  
 Brahmamitra, 226  
 Brahman, Brāhmaṇa(s), 168-9, 173, 175, 220, 273-4, 283, 285  
 Brāhmī alphabet, 183  
 Brihadāśva (Biridashwa), 55  
 Brihaddiva, 8  
 Brihadratha Maurya, 227  
 Brihaspati, 256, 286  
 Buddha, Buddha Śākyamuni, 3, 14, 146-8, 198, 216-9, 223-4, 238, 255  
 Buddhas, 148  
 Buddhasena, 163, 164  
 Buddhism, spread of, in southern, Central and Eastern Asia, 145; in Western Asia, 145-9  
 Budhagupta, 205

## C

Caste, 172, 176, 179, 196, 284-5  
 Chain of Justice, 249-251  
 Chakravartin, 196-7, 220-2, 224  
 Chalcolithic Culture, 134, 185-86  
 Chāḷukyas, 123, 182, 241  
 Chāṇḍāla, 168  
 Chandellas, 244-5

41—1867 B.

Chandra Kings of East Bengal, 184  
 Chandrachārya, 44  
 Chandragupta Maurya, 187, 231  
 Charles V, 223  
 Chaturbhāga Chakravarti Dhārmiko Dharmarāja, 220  
 Chaturvarṇa system, 169, 172, 175  
 Chatvāro varṇāḥ, 168  
 Chhāyā, 207  
 Chojas, 123, 213, 242, 251  
 Chyavana, 24  
 Civic Life in ancient India, 275-278  
 Commensality, 171  
 Connubium, 171  
 Cretan Art, 186

## D

Daivas, 187  
 Dakash (Daksha), 55, 186  
 Daksha, the parent of the Nakshatras, 55, 289  
 Dalhanemi, 219-20  
 Dama (restraint), 16-7, 272  
 Damayantī, 286  
 Dainin Brāhmaṇas of Kuśadvīpa, 69  
 Dapdī Mahādevī, 230  
 Darius, 39, 63, 78, 234  
 Darśaka, 227  
 Dāsas, Dasyus, 53, 58, 167-9, 178  
 Dāsa-varṇa, 168  
 Daśaratha or Dvāratha, 55  
 Dasī, 169  
 Dattāmītra (Demetrius), 260-1  
 Dehanāgādevī, 245, 248  
 Demiurgi, 167  
 Devabhūti, 227  
 Devapāla (of Bengal), 158, 240-41  
 Devapāla (Pratihāra), 154, 244  
 Devāpi, 6, 176  
 Devarāta (Śunaḥ-śepa), 8, 11  
 Devī, 202, 204  
 Dhamma, 220  
 Dhanabhūti, 226, 228-9  
 Dharaṇīvarāha, Chāpa Mahāsāman-tādhipati, 153  
 Dharma, 197-9, 271-4, 280, 288  
 Dharma of the Buddha, 217  
 Dharma-chakra-Pravartana, 219, 224  
 Dharma-chakra-Pravartana-vihāra, 218  
 Dharmāditya, 39  
 Dharmapāla, 152-3, 237-8, 240-41  
 Dharmarājika-vihāra, 218  
 Dharmāśoka, 198, 218, 223  
 Dharmavijaya of Aśoka, 220, 224  
 Dhātṛi, 288  
 Dhaumya, 21  
 Dhṛitarāṣṭra, Dhṛitarāṣṭra-Vaichitravṛya, 45, 281  
 Dhundhumāra, 22, 26  
 Dilīpa, 22, 26  
 Dilmun, the ships of, 186  
 Dināra (Roman coin), 260  
 Divvoka, 158  
 Diya (Dion), 16  
 Draupadī (Kṛṣṇā), 30, 170

Droṇa, 45  
Durgā, 201, 205, 217  
Durvāsā, 263  
Dushmanta, 263  
Dushṭarītu, 15  
Dviya, 172  
Dyumatsena, 22

## E

Ekarāṭ, 196  
Eḷāra, 250  
Ennatum, 186  
Enkidu, 186  
Erishkigal, 203  
Eupatrids, 167

## F

Flood, legend of, 54

## G

Gairikshita, 6  
Gajabāhu, 211  
Gālava, 7  
Gaṇa, 283  
Gaṇḍalin, 201  
Gaṇḍīnī, 201  
Gāndhārī, 45  
Gandharva maiden, 99  
Gaṇḍā (goddess), 257  
Gaṇḍas, 242  
——— of Talakaḍ, 190  
——— (early) of Kalinga, 188  
Gaṅgarāja, 241  
Gaṅgaikonda, 213  
*Gāthā-nārāśaṃsī*, 280  
Gautama (Buddha), 255  
Gautamīputra Sūtakarni, 97, 100-02, 104, 108, 114, 156, 179  
Geomori, 167  
Ghaṭotkacha, 29-31, 258-9, 262-3  
Ghora Āṅgīrasa, 271, 291  
Gilgamesh, 186  
Girikshit, 6  
Gokarṇa-svāmī, 97  
Gopachandra, 39  
Gopāla, 238  
Gotama Rāhūgaṇa, 12  
Govinda (Rāshtrakūṭa king), 156  
Govindachandra, 268  
Great Vehicle (Mahāyāna), 147  
Greeks, 214  
Guha, 178  
Guṇāḍhya, 157  
Guṇākhyā Sāṅkhāyana, 8, 11  
Gupta dynasty, (imperial), 184, 189, 197, 239, 242, 260, 272, 278  
Gurjara (dynasty), Gurjaras, 48, 218, 240, 241  
——— Pratihāra dynasty, 152  
——— Mahārāja Karṇānvaya, 190, 218  
——— Maharāja Pratihārānvaya, 190  
Gushtasp, 146

## H

Hanumat, 100  
Harappa, 134  
Hārddikya (Kṛitavarman), 21  
Hari, 289  
Hārīschandra, 9  
Harsha, 123, 190, 197-8, 273  
Haryaṅka Kula, 216  
Hayapati, 244-5  
Hayapati Devapāla, 244  
Hector, 45  
Hecuba, 45  
Heliodora (Heliodoros), 16-7, 19, 208, 272  
Herambapāla, 244-6  
Hidimbā, 30, 258-9, 263  
History,  
——— aims and methods of, 194-95  
———, Key to Indian history, unity in diversity, 195-99  
———, nature and scope of, 194-95  
———, value of, 193-5  
Hittites, 186, 201-2, 204  
Hoysalas, 123  
Huvishka, 44  
Hystaspes (Ishṭāśva), 53

## I

Ilina, 6  
Iltutunish, 250  
Indo-Aryans, 4, 54, 121, 124, 167  
Indo-Greeks, 231  
Indra, 29, 53-4, 79, 217, 262  
——— III Rāshtrakūṭa, 244  
Indrāgnimitra, 226  
Indravarman, King of Kalinganagara, 97  
Indus Valley Culture, 186  
Indus Seals, 15  
Iranians, 167  
Isfendiyād, 146  
Iśāna, 289  
Ishṭāśva (Hystaspes), 53  
Islam, 146-7  
Iśvara, 288  
Itihāsa, 279-80, 288

## J

Jahangir, 249-50  
Janaka, 256, 169  
Janamejaya Pārikshita, 8-11, 17-18, 21-2, 26-7, 281  
Jarāsanda, 215-6,  
Jāti, 167, 171-72, 177, 196  
Jaya (Song of victory), 279  
Jayasena, 163-64, 166  
Jina, 198  
Jivādāman, 155  
Job Charnock, 275  
Jyāmagha, 111

## K

- Kadamba Prince at Halsi, 188  
 Kadphises II, 65  
 Kahola Kaushitaki, 8  
 Kaikasī, 24  
 Kaikeyī, 27  
 Kaisōrya Kāpya, 7  
 Kaivartas, 158  
 Kākatiyas, 182  
 Kalasa (King of Kāshmir), 154-5  
 Kaṁsa, 21  
 Kanishka, 44, 69, 188, 216, 256  
 Kannar, 212  
 Kapva, 122  
 Kāpva (Kapvāyana), 227-32  
 Kapila, 22  
 Kāpya Patañchala, 25  
 Karddama, *prajāpati*, 234-36  
 Kārdamaka Vapśa, 233-6  
 Kārd dameya, Karddama, 234-5  
 Kārd damila, 233  
 Kārṇa, 6, 21, 29, 45, 212, 262-63  
 Kārṇa (Kalachuri), 267  
 Kārṇātaka dynasty of Nepal, 157  
 Kārttikeya, 246  
 Kaserumiat, *Yavana* Chief, 84  
 Kassites, 55, 186  
 Kāśyapa-Mātanga, 145  
 Kaunḍinya Vidarbhi, 4, 7, 12  
 Kaurayāṇa, 13  
 Kauśeya, 21  
 Kavasa Ailusha, 169  
 Kavashī, 21  
 Keśavadāsa, 258, 263  
 Keśavasena, 162-63, 166  
 Keśinī, 230  
 Khara, 24  
 Khāravala, 44, 66, 119, 197, 231  
 Kokāmukhā (Durgā), 205  
 Kokāmukhasvāmin, Kokāmukhā, 205-09  
 Koṅgarkon (Neḍunjaḍaiyan), 241  
 Kṛishṇa, 292  
 —I (Rāshṭrakūṭa King), 156  
 244  
 —Devakīputra, 281, 291  
 —Vāsudeva, 16, 21-23, 29, 84,  
 170, 174, 257, 281, 289-90  
 —gupta, 189  
 Kṛitavarman, 21  
*Kshatra-bāṇḍhu*, 173  
*Kshatriya* (Rājanya), 168-9, 173, 177,  
 273-74, 283  
 Kshitipāla (Mahipāla), 244  
 Kshudraka, 227  
 Kulapati, 182  
 Kumāradevī, 218  
 Kumāra Hārta, 7  
 Kumārajīva, 145  
 Kumāranāla (of Bengal), 159  
 Kumbhakārṇa, 23-4  
 Kuru Kings, 6  
 Kuru-śravaṇa, 13  
 Kushānas, 44, 92, 184, 188, 255  
 Kuśika, 10  
 Kuśri, 7-8

## L

- Lakshmaṇa, 21, 122  
 Lakshmaṇarāja (Kalachuri), 267  
 Lakshmaṇasena, 100, 160-2, 165-6,  
 267-8  
 —Era, 160-6  
 Lakshmi, 23, 240  
 Legend of the Flood, 54  
 Little Vehicle (Hipayāna), 147

## M

- Mā, 201-2  
 Madhuchchhandas, 10  
 Madhyama (Son of Keśavadāsa), 263  
 —Pāṇḍava (Bhīma), 258, 265  
 Mādri, 256  
 Maga-Brāhmaṇas, see also Magad-  
 vias, 43, 65, 92  
 Magadvijas, see also Maga-Brāh-  
 maṇas, 64, 68  
 Magan, the Ships of, 186  
 Magas (contemporary of Aśoka), 146  
 Magi, 65, 68  
 Mag'sm, 146  
 Mahābhārata, antiquity of, 280-82  
 —, the army in the age of, 284  
 —, King and state in the age of,  
 283-4  
 —nature and scope of, 279-80  
 —, position of women in,  
 285-88  
 —, religious ideas in, 288-93  
 —, Social gradation and caste  
 in, 284-5  
 —spread of Aryan civilization  
 in the age of, 282-3  
 Mahākshatrapa Ru....., 233  
 Mahāpadma Nanda, 187  
 Mahāpurusha, 196  
 Mahārakkhata, 145  
 Mahāsena (Pradyota), 6  
 Mahāsenagupta, 123  
 Mahā-sudassana, 220  
 Mahāvarāha, 209  
 Mahendra, see also Mahinda, 145  
 Mahendrapāla I, 185, 247  
 —II, 154  
 Māheśvara, 272  
 Mahī, 207  
 Mahidevī, 245  
 Mahinda, 9  
 Mahipāla (Pratihāra), 153, 244-5,  
 246-8  
 —I (of Bengal), 158  
 —II (of Bengal), 158  
 Mālinī, 24  
 Mallikārjuna, 115  
 Mamatā, 256  
 Manā, 54  
 mana, 171  
 Manetho, 186  
 Maṅgalasvāmin, 163  
 Mānī, 147-8

Mañibhadra, 288  
 Manichæan religion, 147-8  
 Manu Svâyambhuva, 76, 77  
 Māraṅgārī, 241  
 Maricha, 273  
 Martin Luther, 223  
 Marutash (Marut), 55, 186  
 Mataṅga, 122  
*Mātsyanyāya*, 179  
 Maukharis, 184, 189  
 Maurya dynasty, 187-8, 215, 218,  
 222, 226, 232, 239, 242, 272, 278  
 Medhāvī, 271  
 Meluhha, the Ships of, 186  
 Meskalamdug, 186  
 Mihira, 69, 289  
 Miocene, 3  
 Mirjumla, 123  
 Mitra, 54  
 Mohenjodaro, 134  
 Muhammad Shah, 249-50  
 Muhammad, Son of Bakhtiyār, 123,  
 162, 165  
 Mūlarāja Chaulukya, 128  
 Mushkenum, 167

## N

Nābhi, 77  
 Naḍa Naishadha, 5  
 Nāgabhaṭa II, 153  
 Nāga-Dasaka, 216  
 Nahusha, 22, 26, 131  
 Nakhapāna, 225  
 Nakshatras, 55  
 Nala, 30  
 Nāmī Sāpya, 12  
 Nanaia, 202  
 Nanda, 10  
 Nanda dynasty, 187-8, 215, 231  
 Nānya, Nānyadeva, 157, 159  
 Nara (Arjuna), 21, 272, 280-2  
 Nārada (Sage), 4, 9-10  
 Narakāsura, 207  
 Narasimha, feudatory of Indra III,  
 244  
 Nārāyaṇa, 21, 272, 280-2, 289  
 Nārāyaṇapāla, 152, 238  
 Nāsatiyas, 54  
 Nayapāla, 158  
 Neḍunjadaiyan (Kaṅgarkōn), 241  
 Nergal, 186, 202-3  
 Ningirsu, 186  
 Nishadas, 114, 178  
 Nriṣhaṅgu, 21  
 Nrivarāha, 209  
 Nur-Ninsubur, Chronicles of, 186  
 Nurruvar-Kannar, 211-2

## P

Padmasambhava, 145  
 Pahlavas, 74, 231  
 Pālas of Bengal, 184, 240

Pahlavas, 190, 211, 213, 242  
 Pāñcharātras, Pāñcharātrika, 208-9,  
 289  
 Pandion, 231  
 Pāṇḍu, 256, 261  
 —Story, 281  
 Pāṇḍus, Pāṇḍavas, 17-27, 29, 122,  
 135, 216, 231, 256-7, 262, 281  
 Pāṇḍyas, 64, 96, 98, 100-1, 116, 213,  
 231, 241, 242  
 Parākrama, 197, 272  
 Parāsara (sage), 9-11, 256, 259  
 Parikshit, 6-8, 10-1, 21-2, 197, 281  
 Pārikshitas, 25, 26-7  
 Pārśva (Jina), 5  
 Parthians, 188, 231  
 Parvata (sage), 4, 9  
 Pārvatī, 202  
 Pāśupatas, 65, 289  
 Paśupati, 200, 289  
 Paśu-Yajña, 290  
 Pāthakas, 19  
 Pathin Saubhara, 7  
 Patricians, 167  
 Paurava, 123, 228, 231  
 Paurukutsya (Trasadasyu), 6  
 Pinākin, 202  
 Piyadasi, 198  
 Pliobs, 167  
 Pliocene, 3  
 Porāṇā Pakitt, 197, 272  
 Poros, 123, 231-2  
 Prabhāvatiguplā, 156  
 Pradyota, 6, 227  
 Pradyotas of Avanti, 216, 227  
 Prakāṭāditya, 189  
 Pralayavarāha, 209  
 Prasenajit, 227  
 Pratihāra dynasty, 129, 153-4, 244-6  
 Pratipa, 6, 281  
 Prativēśya, 8  
 Pravira, 107  
 Pre-dynastic Egypt, 186  
 Priam, 45  
 Prithvī, 241  
 Priyadarśī, see Aśoka  
 Priyamivadā, 263  
 Priyavrata, 76  
 —Saumāpī, 8  
 Ptolemy (king of Egypt), 146  
 Pulakesin II, 123  
 Purusha (Vishṇu), 289  
 —196  
 Purusha-yajña, 271, 291  
 Pūrvakṣitidhara, 241  
 Pūrvarājā, 241  
 Pūshan, 132  
 Pushpotkaṭā, 24  
 Pushyabhūti, 272  
 Pushyamitra, 44, 226-8

## Q

Qutbshāhī Sultans of Golconda, 181

## R

- Rāchamalla, 156  
 Rādheya (Karnā), 21  
 Rāe Lakhmaniya (Raja Lakshmana), 161  
 Rāghava, 157  
 Raghu, 97, 102, 261, 265  
 Rāhula, 227  
 Rājamalla, 156  
 Rājanya (Kshatriya), 168-70  
 Rājanya-bandhu, 173  
 Rājasūya, 280  
 Rājendra Chola I Gaṅgaikoṇḍa, 158, 212, 239, 267  
 Rākā, 24  
 Rākshasa, 294, 296  
 Rāma (son of Daśaratha), 20, 22-7, 98-9, 122, 170, 178, 198, 255, 257, 296  
 ————(Jāmadagnya), (Bhārgava), 97, 257  
 Rāmāpāla, 158-9  
 Rāshtrakūṭa (dynasty), 48, 182, 240, 241-2  
 Rathaesthas, 167  
 Rāvaṇa, 23-4, 240, 294-6  
 R̥gveda, antiquity of, 3-15  
 ————, geography of, 11-4  
 Rishabha, son of Nābhi, 77  
 Rishṭishena, 6  
 Ritvika, 271  
 Rosetta Stone, 186  
 Rudoka, 158  
 Rudra (Śiva), 201-2, 289  
 Rudradāman I, 105, 118, 151, 233-4  
 Rudrasinha I, 155

## S

- Sabarī, 178  
 Sabhū, 283  
 Sabhāpati, 152  
 Sagara, 22, 26  
 Sahadeva, 4, 12  
 Sāhasāṅka, 159  
 Saibya, 22, 26  
 Saisunāga dynasty, 215, 227  
 Saivism, 65  
 Sakas, 43, 68, 74, 179, 234  
 Śakadvīpī community, 69  
 Sākamaśva, 8  
 Śakti-Śrī—Śātakarṇi, 225  
 Śāktya, 11  
 Sakuntalā, 30, 122, 263, 286  
 Śākya, 122, 124, 179, 218, 223, 227, 255  
 Śākyamuni, 148, 219  
 Śākyaasinhā, 218-9  
 Śālya, 235  
 Samāchāradeva, 39  
 Sambuka, 178  
 Saṁgraha (compendium), 44  
 Sampāti, 100  
 Saṁskāra, 176

- Saṁtanu, see also Santanu, 6-11, 15  
 Samudragupta, 39, 97, 197, 230  
 Saṁditi (goddess), 46  
 Saṁdilya, 7-8  
 Saṅgha-mūkhyas, 283  
 Saṅkaragaṇa (Rāshtrakūṭa), 156  
 Saṅkhapadam, 235-6  
 Saṅkirṇa-yonayaḥ, 60-1  
 Sāntanu, see also Saṁtanu, 6, 281  
 Sāntarakshita, 145  
 Śārada, shrine of, 130  
 Sarasvatī, 280  
 Sargon, 186  
 Sarnath abacus, 221-2  
 ————Lion Capital, 217, 219, 223  
 ————Pillar, 218  
 Sarvanātha, 28, 259  
 Sarvāstivādin school, 147  
 Sataghnī, 284  
 Śātakarṇi I, 231  
 ————211, 212  
 ————Vasiṣṭhiputra Śrī, 233  
 Sātavāhanas, Śātakarṇis, 182, 184, 188, 211-2, 226  
 Sateraka, 233  
 Sātva, 208  
 Satyavat, 22  
 Sauma Prātivēśya, 8  
 Sauras, 272, 289  
 Śauri (Vishnu), 171  
 Sauti, 18  
 Śavitrī, 22, 286-7  
 Scythians, 188  
 Scythianus, 148  
 Senas of Bengal, 158, 163-4, 166  
 ————of Līṭhi, 163-4, 166  
 Senāni Pushyamitra, 226  
 Senāpati, 284  
 Seṇiya Bimbisāra, 215-6  
 Seunas, 123  
 Shābhjāhān, 269  
 Shimalia, 55  
 Shuriyash (Sk. sūrya), 55, 186  
 Shuwardata (Sk. Sūryadatta), 55  
 Siddhārtha, 227, 255-6  
 Sīhabālu (Sīhala), 295  
 Śīlāditya VII of Valabhi, 101  
 Sīhāvāhinī (Durgā), 202  
 Simuka, 225, 230  
 Sindhudvīpa, 176  
 Sīsunāga, 215-6, 227  
 Sīsunandin, 229  
 Sītā, 23, 36, 100, 122, 286, 296  
 Śiva, 174-5, 200, 201-5, 217, 272, 289  
 Śiva-Śrī-Āpilaka, 226  
 Skanda, 288  
 Skandagupta, 118  
 Soma, 4, 94  
 Somaka, son of Sahadeva, 4, 12  
 Somapa, 8  
 Sramāṇas, 220  
 Śreṇi-mūkhyas, 283  
 Śreṇya, 216  
 Śrī (Lakshmi), 241

- Srī Chandra, 268-9  
 ————Dhūka, 153  
 ————Gupta, *Mahārāja*, 189  
 ————Kumbha Śātakarṇī, 226  
 ————Māra Śrīvallabha, 242  
 ————Vallabha, Śrī-Prithivī-Vallabha, 241  
 — Yajña-Śātakarṇī, 225  
 Śrutasena (Pārikshita), 26  
 Suddhodhana, 256  
 Sudhanvā Āṅgīrasa, 25  
 Sūdra, 168-70, 173, 175-9, 273-4, 283  
 Sudyumna, 6  
 Sugriva, 100  
 Sultanate of Delhi, 250  
 Sumālyā, 55  
 Sumnaya, 8  
 Sunah-śepa, 9-11  
 Suṅgas, 226-9, 232  
 Śūrapala II, 158  
 Śūrpaṇakhā, 24  
 Sūrya (Shuriyas), 55, 217, 239  
 Sūryadatta (Shuwardata), 55  
 Suta(s), 281, 283  
 Sūtras (aphorisms), 44  
 Suttarna, 55  
 Svayamvara, 287  
 Śvetavarāhaśvāmin, 206, 209

## T

- Taimāta, 54  
 Takkhasilāka, 16  
 Tang Kings, 79  
 Tapatī, 286  
 Tathāgata, 148  
 Terebinthus, 148  
 Teshub, 186, 201-2  
 Tiridates (Tirindira), 53  
 Toramāṇa, 209  
 Trailokyachandra, 268  
 Traikūṭaka dynasty, 117, 188  
 Trasasasyu, 6  
 Trimūrti, 289  
 Trivarga, 280  
 Tughluq Shāh, 269  
 Tura Kāvasheya, 7-11, 21  
 Turvaśa, 53  
 Tusratta (Daśaratha or Duhratha), 54  
 Tyāga (renunciation), 16-7, 272

## U

- Udayana, 227  
 Udayī, 256  
 Uddālaka, 8  
 ————Āruṇi, 8  
 Ugrasena (Pārikshita), 26  
 Ugrayuddha, 257  
 Umā, 202  
 Upākhyānas, 281, 287  
 Upāli, 9  
 Urdhva-liṅga, *Urdhva-mūḍhṛa*, 200  
 Urugulā, 54

## V

- Vāchakas, 19  
 Vāhukadhavala, 153  
 Vaidyadeva, 159  
 Vaidyakula, 241, 243  
 Vainyagupta, 189  
 Vaiśampāyana, 17-8, 26  
 Vaishnavism, Bhāgavatism, 208-9  
 Vaiśravaṇa, 288  
 Vaiśya (Arya), 168-70, 173, 178, 273-4, 283  
 Vajrasana, 163  
 Vākātakas, 156-7, 182, 184, 189  
 Vallabha, 241  
 Vālmīki, 20, 23-25  
 Vāmākakshayaṇa Uddālaka Āruṇi, see Uddālaka Āruṇi, 8  
 Varāha (Boar), incarnation of Viṣṇu, 206-9  
 Vardhana, 157-9  
 Varṇa, 167-8, 171-9, 196, 273, 285  
 Varṇa-saṃkara, 178-9  
 Vārshaganya, 30  
 Varuṇa, 54, 240, 271  
 Vāsava (Indra), 262  
 Vasiṣṭha (sage), 10  
 Vāsishṭhīputra Śrī Śātakarṇi, 233  
 Vāsudeva I, 65  
 ————(Kāṇvāyana), 227  
 ————(Kṛishṇa), 16, 21, 23, 29, 64, 170, 174, 255, 257, 262, 271-2, 281, 290  
 ————(Viṣṇu), 175, 208  
 Vasushena (Karna), 6  
 Vatsanapāt Bābhrava, 7  
 Vatsarāja (Udayana), 227  
 Vātsya, 7-8  
 Vibhīṣhaṇa, 24, 84  
 ————, King of Laṅkā, 84  
 Vidarbhī Kaundinya, see also Kaundinya, 4, 7, 12  
 Vidhiyajña, 271, 291  
 Vidulā, 275, 287  
 Vidyās (sciences) (*Bhū-vidyā*, *Bhūta-vidyā*), 42  
 Vighrahapāla I, 155  
 ————III, 158  
 Vijaya (son of Śihabāhu), 295  
 Vijayarāja, 158-9  
 Vijayasena, 157-9, 162  
 Vijjala (Vijjana) Kalachurya, 267, 269  
 Vikramāṅka (Śāhasāṅka), 159  
 Vināyaka-pāladeva, 152, 154, 244-7  
 Vindhyaśakti, 107  
 Vīra, 157-9  
 Viragūṇa, 158-9  
 Viśākha, 288  
 Viṣṇu, 21, 23, 49, 132, 171, 175, 196, 200, 206-9, 241, 271-2, 289-90  
 Viṣṇu, Avatāras, Cult of, 208-9  
 Viṣṇuvardhana, 112, 114  
 Viśhvaksena, 9  
 Viśvamanā, 8



Viśvāmitra, 8, 10-1, 176, 230-1  
 Viśvāmitrasvāmin, *Mahārāja*, 230-31  
 Viśvarūpasena, 162-3, 166  
 Vrātya, 177  
 Vṛikodara (Bhīma), 259, 262  
 Vṛiṣabha-vāha, Vṛiṣabha-vāhana (Śiva).  
 201  
*Vṛishala*, 177  
*Vṛitta* (conduct), 172, 175-7, 179  
*Vṛitti* (gloss), 44  
 Vyāsa Tārāśarya (Kṛishṇa-Dvaipāyana). 9, 169, 280  
*Vyūhas* of Viṣṇu, *Vyūhavāda*, 208-9

## W

Western Kshatrapas, 233

## X

Xerxes, 187

## Y

Yadu, 53  
 Yahva, 54  
 Yajñavachas Rāja-tambāyana, 7-8  
 Yājñavalkya, 8, 25-6  
 Yajñavarāha, 209  
 Yama, 179  
 Yamī, 179  
 Yashdata (Yazdāta), 55  
 Yaśodharman, 97, 112, 114, 123  
 Yogādhyaksha, Yogeśvara (Śiva), 200

## Z

Zarathustra, 146  
 Zinjerli sculpture, 201  
 Zoroastrianism, 146-7



*List of Periodicals, Miscellanies and Commemoration Volumes  
in which the essays now collected, appeared for the first time*

PART I

- 1—The Antiquity of the Ṛig Veda  
Calcutta Review 1942, Oct. 67f
- 2—The Mahābhārata and the Besnagar Inscription of Heliodoros  
J.A.S.B., 1922, No: 19, p. 269
- 3—Inter-relation of the Two Epics of Ancient India  
Calcutta Review, 1922, March, 499f
- 4—A Lost Upākhyāna of the Mahābhārata  
Calcutta Review, 1934, p. 212

PART II

- 5—The Study of the Ancient Indian Geography  
Indian Historical Quarterly, 1928, p. 228
- 6—Geographical Literature in Sanskrit  
Journal of the U. P. His. Soc. Vol. XVII, p. 231.
- 7—Aryan Occupation of India  
Calcutta Review, 1926, Oct. 123f
- 8—India in Purāṇic Cosmography  
Journal of the Department of Letters, Vol. XIX, 1929
- 9—The Mountain System of the Purāṇas  
Journal of the Department of Letters, Vol. XIX, 1929
- 10—The Sarasvati  
Science and Culture, June, 1943, Vol. III., No. 12. p. 468

PART III

- 11—Buddhism in Western India  
Buddhist Studies (Ed. By B. C. Law), p. 636
- 12—A Note on the Vastrāpatha-Māhātmya of the Skanda Purāṇa  
Indian Hist. Quarterly, March., 1929, p. 129
- 13—Epigraphic Notes  
Indian Antiquary, Vol. XLIX., 1920, p. 174-5
- 14—The Lakshmana Sana Era  
Sir Asutosh Mookerjee Silver Jubilee Volume, Vol. III.,  
Orientalia, Part. II., 1921, 1925
- 15—Some Aspects of the Ancient Indian Social Organisation  
Prabuddha Bharata, March, 1944, No. 1
- 16—The Tapestry of Ancient Indian History  
Indian Culture, Vol. VIII., No. 1

- 17—Prototypes (?) of Siva in Western India  
D. R. Bhandarkar Volume, p. 301
- 18—Kokāmukhasvāmin  
B. C. Law Volume Part. I., p. 88
- 19—Observations on the date of the Siṅgappadikaram  
Gopalakrishnamacharya Book of Commemoration
- 20—Seniya Bimbisāra  
Indian Hist. Quarterly, 1925, p. 89
- 21—The Aśoka Chakra—its Symbolism  
Indian Culture, Vol. XV., 1948-9, p. 179
- 22—Observations on Certain Post-Mauryan Dynasties  
Indian Culture, Vol. VI., 1940, p. 409
- 23—The Kārdamaka Kings  
Indian Hist. Quarterly, 19-3, p. 37
- 24—The Stone-Boat of Dharmapāla  
Bhārata-Kaumadi, Part. II, p. 603
- 25—The Pūrvarājar of the Velvikkuḍi Grant  
Dr. S. Krishnaswami Aiyangar Commemoration Volume, p. 197
- 26—On the Emperor Mahipāla of the Pratihāra Dynasty  
Indian Culture, Vol. VII. No: 2. p. 199
- 27—The Chain of Justice  
Indian Culture, Vol. VII. No: 1

## PART IV

- 28—মহাভারত ও বৃকচরিত  
Navya Bhārata, ৪১ বর্ষ, পৌষ, ১৩৩০, ৪৮৮-৯০ পৃ:।
- 29—মহাভারত ও মধ্যযুগীয় যোগ  
Vichitra, অগ্রহায়ণ, ১৩৩৭, ৭৮৩-৮৬ পৃ:।
- 30—বঙ্গ কোন দেশ?  
Mānasi O Marmavānī, শ্রাবণ, ১৩৩৬, ৬৬৬-২পৃ:।
- 31—প্রাচীন ভারতের ধর্ম সম্বন্ধে দু একটি কথা
- 32—Aspects of Hindu Civic Life  
The Calcutta Municipal Gazette, Nov. 24, 1934
- 33—The Mahābhārata and its Culture  
Forward Puja Special, 1935 (?)
- 34—The Island Home of Rāvaṇa  
Calcutta Review, Dec., 1933, p. 311

## Opinions and Reviews

### I. Political History of Ancient India

#### From the Accession of Parikshit to the Extinction of the Gupta Dynasty

PROFESSOR A. BERRIEDALE KEITH, EDINBURGH.—I have to express my appreciation of the courtesy of the University of Calcutta in forwarding to me at the request of the author a copy of Dr. H. C. Ray Chaudhuri's *Political History of Ancient India*, which I observe, has reached a second edition.

I have now read through the work and find it to contain much that is valuable. The author has arrived at clearly cut opinions on many of the chief difficulties in the history of early India; he has formulated them effectively, and as a result, even when they do not commend themselves as final solutions, they will serve to promote the discussion and to facilitate further fruitful research. He observes a due sense of proportion and is well read in the literature. The work accordingly may justly be deemed a most valuable contribution to the subject-matter of which it treats.

PROFESSOR WILH. GEIGER, MUNICH-NEUBIBERG, GERMANY.—Tell my best thanks, please, to Mr. H. C. Ray Chaudhuri for kindly presenting me with his splendid work on *Political History of Ancient India* from the time of Parikshit down to the extinction of the Gupta dynasty, and excuse my delay in writing to you. But I was absent from home, and it is only a short time ago that I returned from our hills where I have spent some holiday weeks. I highly appreciate Mr. Ray Chaudhuri's work as a most happy combination of sound scientific method and enormous knowledge of both Brahmanical and non-Brahmanical literature. The work is written in lucid style in spite of its intricate subject and affords a mass of valuable evidence, throwing much light on the whole period of Indian History dealt within it. I see with special pleasure and satisfaction that we now are enabled by the author's penetrating researches to start in Indian chronology from the 9th instead of the 6th or 5th century B.C.

K. P. JAYASWAL, PATNA.—I am very thankful to you for your valuable book. I am glad that you devote your attention to Hindu geography as well.

PROFESSOR JACKSON, COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, NEW YORK.—I can see the scholarly research which you have put into the volume, and am glad to have such a work for future reference in my historical studies.

PROFESSOR LOUIS DE LA VALLE'E POUSSION BRUSSELS, BELGIUM.—I believe that the book is well designed and has the twofold merit of collecting a vast amount (and in some chapters, an exhaustive one) of references, and of giving a clear and reasonable *exposé* of the main line of this history. I agree with the author on several controverted points of chronology.

MRS. C. A. F. RHYS DAVIDS (BSOSL, Vol. IV, pp. 857 ff).—Dr. Chaudhuri has made debtors of us all.

## II. Political History of India

### From the Accession of Parikshit to the Coronation of Bimbisara

**Reprint** from the Journal of the Department of Letters, Vol. IX, Royal 8vo, 96 pp. :—

PROFESSOR E. WASHBURN HOPKINS.—“It is a fine augury for Indian scholarship when native scholars of the first rank take seriously in hand the great problem of untangling the web of Indian history. To this work your book is a valuable contribution.”

PROFESSOR H. JACOBI, BONN.—“Very suggestive and contains some important details.”

PROFESSOR F. OTTO SCHRADER.—“I have read the book with increasing interest and do not hesitate to say that it contains a great many details which will be found useful by later historians. The portion I enjoyed most is that on the sixteen Mahājanapadas.”

PROFESSOR A. BERRIEDALE KEITH.—“Full of useful information.”

PROFESSOR L. D. BARNETT, BRITISH MUSEUM —“Present the facts very well. It will be very useful to students.”

PROFESSOR E. J. RAPSON, CAMBRIDGE.—“I write to thank you for your kindness in sending me copies of your interesting papers.”

S. M. EDWARDES (Indian Antiquary, January, 1924).—One cannot wholly reject as imaginary the traditional figures mentioned in ancient history, particularly when their existence, circumstances and

achievements are so carefully co-ordinated and illustrated by quotation as they are in this modest, but withal interesting, volume.

W. CHARLES DE SILVA, COLOMBO.—“I have the greatest pleasure to express my high appreciation of your very valuable and learned article.”

### III. The Early History of the Vaishnava Sect

Demy 8vo, 146 pp. Price Rs. 2-13

*Published by the Calcutta University*

PROFESSOR E. WASHBURN HOPKINS, YALE UNIVERSITY, AMERICA.—“Your book has given me great satisfaction .....I am particularly pleased to see an incisive study of this kind in the realm of religious history.....Believe me, in the hope of further contributions of this character from your able pen.....”

PROFESSOR A. BERRIEDALE KEITH, EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY.—“While I do not concur in your view as to the original character of Kṛṣṇa, I recognise the care with which you have investigated the issue, and value highly the elaborate collation of the evidence which your work contains, and which will render it of much service to all students of this, doubtless insoluble, problem. The stress laid on the epigraphic evidence and the full use made of it is of special value, while in many details your opinions are of interest and value, as in the case of the date of Pāṇini.....”

SIR GEORGE GRIERSON —“Very interesting and informing..... The book is full of matter which is of great importance for the history of religion in India and will form a valued addition to my collection of books on the subject.....”

F. E. PARGITER, OXFORD.—“I agree with you in discarding various theories, but I don't think that Kṛṣṇa Devakiputra is the famous Kṛṣṇa, and it seems to me your exposition can stand just as well without the identification as with it. Your book will help to elucidate the whole matter, but are you sure that the cult does not owe something to Christianity?”

PROFESSOR F. OTTO SCHRADER, KIEL, GERMANY.—“I perfectly agree with your opinion that the Chāndogya passage on Kṛṣṇa Devakiputra and his teaching is to be considered as the first historical

record of Bhagavatism. There were, of course, many Kṛṣṇas, but to conjecture that more than one was also a Devakiputra, is to my mind an unscientific boldness which is the less justifiable as the teachings mentioned in that passage, as you show, perfectly agree with those, e.g., of the Bhagavad-gītā and the R̥k quoted with the famous तद्विष्णो परमं पदं !....."

PROFESSOR GARBE, TUBINGEN, GERMANY.—"I have read your book with the greatest interest and perfectly agree with you in the main points, as to the personality of Kṛṣṇa and the development of Bhāgavatism.....You have brought together much important material and elucidated the dark early history of Bhāgavatism as far as possible."

THE TIMES LITERARY SUPPLEMENT, MAY 12, 1921.—"The lectures of Mr. Hemchandra Ray Chaudhuri on the early history of the Vaiṣṇava Sect read almost as would a Bampton lecture on the "Historical Christ" to a Christian audience. They are an attempt to disentangle the authentic figure of Krishna from the mass of Puranic legend and gross tradition, from the wild conjectures and mistaken, if reasoned, theories which surround his name. The worship of Krishna is not a superstitious idolatry; it is the expression of the Bhakti, the devotional faith of an intellectual people, and many missionaries, ill-equipped for dealing with a dimly understood creed would do well to study this little volume....."

JOURNAL ASIATIQUE, JANUARY-MARCH, 1923, PARIS.—"Dans le domaine historique, signalons un travail plein de merite de M. Hemchandra Ray Chaudhuri: *Materials for the study of the Early History of the Vaiṣṇava Sect.*" (Dr. Jules Bloch of Paris.).

DR. JULES BLOCH, PARIS.—"My Guru, Sylvain Lévi, who has come back from his travels, told me also of his esteem for that book."

JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN.—"The scope of this small book is rightly expressed in its title. The author who is a Lecturer in History in the Calcutta University, has collected and discussed statements, references, and allusions from the early literature to throw light on the position and life of Kṛṣṇa and the growth of Bhāgavatism. He deals with the various theories that have been put forward, and with good reasons discredits the views that Kṛṣṇa Vāsudeva was a solar deity or a tribal god or a vegetation deity. He is right in treating Kṛṣṇa Vāsudeva as one person, the



Vṛṣṇi chief, but he unnecessarily identifies him with Kṛṣṇa Devaki-putra, the scholar mentioned in the Chāndogya Upanishad....." (F. E. Pargiter).

THE BOMBAY CHRONICLE, JUNE 19, 1921 — "In this small book of a hundred and seventeen pages, Mr. Hemchandra Ray Chaudhuri of the Calcutta University has collected much valuable material from which he has succeeded in tracing the origin and growth of the Vaishnava creed. The Historicity of Srikrishna—or as the author calls him, Krishna Vasudeva—is also handled with remarkable clearness....."

#### IV. The Antiquity of the Rig Veda

PROFESSOR SCHRADER, KIEL, GERMANY.—This is a sober and useful little piece of research work with which, on the whole, I fully agree. If we follow Jacobi and Tilak, we create a gap (which we cannot bridge over) between the Mantras and the Brāhmaṇas, for the latter are certainly not far removed from early Buddhism. On the other hand, if Hertel were right, the Rig Veda would immediately precede Buddhism, and there would be no room at all for Brāhmaṇas and Upaniṣads.

#### V. The Mahabharata and the Besnagar Inscription of Heliodoros

JASB, 1922, No. 19.

PROFESSOR H. JACOBI.—"The verification of the Bhāgavata credo in the Besnagar inscription is a find on which you may be congratulated."

PROFESSOR E. WASHBURN HOPKINS.—"It is certainly a remarkable resemblance which you have established and I should be inclined to agree with your conclusion."

PROFESSOR JARL CHARPENTIER.—"The identification of some words in this very important document with a passage in the Mahābhārata seems to be a most happy find."

## VI. Interrelation of the Two Epics of Ancient India

PROFESSOR SCHRADER, KIEL, GERMANY.—Very many thanks for your important paper on the inter-relation of the two epics. The opinion held by Macdonell, Winternitz, and others, *viz.*, that the heroes of the Mahābhārata are unknown to the Rāmāyaṇa, seems, indeed, to be untenable.....Again, I find it difficult, as you do, to distinguish between a Pāṇḍava story and a Kuru-Bhārata Epic.

DR. L. D. BARNETT, LONDON.—I think you have made out a good case.

## VII. The Aryan Occupation of India,

Calcutta Review, 1926, Oct.

India in Purāṇic Cosmography.	} Journal of the	
The Mountain System of the		Department of
Puranas.		Letters, XIX.

**A Note on the Vastrāpatha Māhātmya of the Skandapurāṇa**—Indian Historical Quarterly, March, 1929.

PROF. RAISON.—I have read them with much interest and shall carefully preserve them for future reference.

DR. BARNETT.—They are very interesting and critically sound.

DR. KEITH.—They are all very interesting, and I am glad to note the very useful information elicited as to Bhoja.

## VIII. The Lakshmana Sena Era

Reprint from Sir Asutosh Mookerjee Silver Jubilee Volumes, Vol. III *Orientalia*, Part 2, Calcutta.—Published by the Calcutta University and printed at the Baptist Mission Press, 1921 and 1925.

PROFESSOR DR. STEN KONOW, KRISTIANIA, NORWAY.—“Many thanks for the reprints which you have been good enough to send me. I have read them with great pleasure. They are written in a thoroughly scholarlike way, and more especially it seems to me that your paper about the Lakṣmaṇa Sena era deserves very careful attention.”



लाल बहादुर शास्त्री राष्ट्रीय प्रशासन अकादमी, पुस्तकालय  
Lal Bahadur Shastri National Academy of Administration Library

## नसरी

**MUSSOORIE**

11551)

यह पुस्तक निम्नांकित तारीख तक वापिस करनी है।

**This book is to be returned on the date last stamped.**

[illegible]

954.01  
Ray  
2nd ed.

115511

अवाप्ति संख्या

Acc No. ~~7809~~

वर्ग संख्या

पुस्तक संख्या

Class No. \_\_\_\_\_

Book No. \_\_\_\_\_

लेखक

Author Raychaudhuri.

शीर्षक

Title Studies in Indian  
antiquities.

निर्गम दिनांक [उधारकर्ता की संख्या] हस्ताक्षर

954.01

7809

2nd ed. Ray

LIBRARY

115511

LAL BAHADUR SHASTRI

National Academy of Administration

MUSSOORIE

*Accession No.*

1. Books are issued for 15 days only but may have to be recalled earlier if urgently required.
2. An over-due charge of 25 Paise per day per volume will be charged.
3. Books may be renewed on request, at the discretion of the Librarian.
4. Periodicals, Rare and Reference books may not be issued and may be consulted only in the Library.
5. Books lost, defaced or injured in any way shall have to be replaced or its double price shall be paid by the borrower.